Introduction

Thank you for purchasing Disney Mobile DM007SH.

- For proper handset use, read "Quick Tips" (in the box) and this guide beforehand.
- Accessible Disney Mobile services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

Disney Mobile DM007SH is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Notes

- Copying this guide in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact General Information (**P.17-41**) about unclear or missing information.

Chapter Contents At A Glance

Getting Started	1
Basic Operations	2
Universal Operations, Etc.	3
Calling	4
Messaging	5
Internet	6
Digital TV	7
Camera & Imaging	8
Media Player	9
S! Applications & Widgets	10
Handy Extras	11
Entertainment	12
Handset Security	13
Data Folder & Memory Card	14
Connectivity & File Backup	15
Handset Customization	16
Appendix	17

- Most operation descriptions are based on default settings with handset open (**P.1-2**) in Standby (**P.1-6**).
- Operations and results may differ by handset status.
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only.
- Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- "(Japanese)" appears next to functions or applications which require Japanese ability to use as intended.
- In this guide and on handset, "abroad" means "outside Japan" with regard to handset/service usage.

Guide Usage Notes ii
Table of Contents iii
Accessory v
Safety Precautions vi

1 Getting Started
Handset Parts 1-2
Charging Battery 1-4
Power On/Off 1-6
Display & Indicators 1-7

2 Basic Operations
Accessing Functions 2-2
Motion Control 2-8
Illumi Display 2-10
Mobile Manners 2-12
Security Codes 2-13
Basic Tools 2-14
Additional Functions 2-15

3 Universal Operations, Etc.
Fonts 3-2
Wallpaper 3-3
Customized Screen 3-4
Sounds & Alerts 3-5
Text Entry 3-6
User Dictionary 3-11
Dictionary 3-12
Search 3-15
Scratch Pad 3-16
Phone Book 3-17
Additional Functions 3-20
Troubleshooting 3-25

4 Calling
Emergency Calls 4-2
Voice Calling 4-3
Video Calling 4-5
Speed Dial 4-6
Call Log 4-7
Call Time 4-8
Call Barring 4-9
Optional Services 4-11
Additional Functions 4-13
Troubleshooting 4-21

5 Messaging
Messaging 5-2
Sending Messages 5-4
Incoming Messages 5-12
Handling Messages 5-15
Chat Folder 5-18
Disney Mail Viewer 5-19
Mail Groups 5-20
PC Mail 5-21
Additional Functions 5-24
Troubleshooting 5-41

6 Internet
Internet Services 6-2
Disney Web 6-3
PC Sites 6-5
Browsing 6-6
Bookmarks & Saved Pages 6-8
RSS Feeds 6-9
Additional Functions 6-10
Troubleshooting 6-18

7 Digital TV
Digital TV 7-2
Recording/Playing 7-8
TV Timer 7-10
Time Shift 7-11
Additional Functions 7-12
Troubleshooting 7-19

8 Camera & Imaging
Camera 8-2
Photo Camera 8-5
Video Camera 8-16
Opening Files 8-18
Editing Images 8-19
Printing 8-23
Additional Functions 8-24
Troubleshooting 8-29

9 Media Player
Media Player 9-2
Music 9-4
Video 9-5
Playlists 9-6
Additional Functions 9-7
Troubleshooting 9-10

10 S! Applications & Widgets
S! Appli 10-2
Mobile Widget 10-3
Additional Functions 10-6
Troubleshooting 10-10

11 Handy Extras
Calendar & Tasks 11-2

Alarms 11-8
Wakeup TV....11-10
Luxury Animation 11-12
Household Accounts 11-13
Calculator....11-17
Expenses Memo....11-18
Osaifu-Keitai® 11-19
Simulated Call....11-23
Stopwatch....11-24
Countdown Timer....11-25
World Clock....11-26
Hour Minder....11-27
Pedometer....11-28
Compass....11-30
S! GPS Navi 11-31
Document Viewer 11-34
Notepad....11-35
Voice Recorder....11-36
Scan Barcode....11-37
Create QR Code 11-38
Scan Card....11-39
Scan Text....11-40
Kanji Grabber....11-41
Additional Functions 11-42
Troubleshooting....11-59

12 Entertainment

Disney Characters 12-2
S! Quick News 12-3
S! Information Channel....12-4
Content Downloads 12-5
e-Books....12-6
S! Friend's Status....12-7
S! Circle Talk....12-10
Blog Tool 12-12
Additional Functions....12-14
Troubleshooting 12-18

13 Handset Security

Handset Security....13-2
Face Recognition 13-4
Function Control 13-6
Additional Functions....13-7

14 Data Folder & Memory Card

Data Folder....14-2
Memory Card....14-5
Additional Functions....14-7
Troubleshooting 14-10

15 Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared 15-2
IC Transmission....15-6
Bluetooth®....15-8
External Device Connection ...15-12
Backup 15-13
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB) ...15-15
Additional Functions....15-18
Troubleshooting 15-21

16 Handset Customization

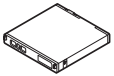
Date & Time....16-2
Display & Illumination....16-3
Incoming Transmissions 16-5
Sounds 16-6
Connectivity....16-7
Reset....16-8

17 Appendix

USIM Card 17-2
Battery 17-4
Software Update....17-5
Troubleshooting 17-6
Text Entry Key Assignments 17-8
Pager Codes....17-10
Character Codes 17-11
Weather Indicators....17-17
Specifications 17-18
Menu List 17-24
Index....17-32
Warranty & Service....17-40
Customer Service 17-41

Accessory

■ Battery (SHBCR1)



- For accessory-related information, please contact General Information (**P.17-41**).
- Use specified Charger or Headphones (each sold separately) only.

Safety Precautions

Read safety precautions before using handset.

- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- Disney Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

These labels indicate the degree of risk from improper use. Make sure you thoroughly understand their meanings before reading on.

⚠ DANGER	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠ WARNING	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠ CAUTION	Risk of minor injury or damage to property from improper use

These symbols indicate prohibited or compulsory actions. Make sure you thoroughly understand their meanings before reading on.

Prohibited	Prohibited actions
Do Not Disassemble	Disassembly prohibited
Avoid Liquids Or Moisture	Exposure to liquids prohibited
Do Not Use Wet Hands	Use with wet hands prohibited
Compulsory	Compulsory actions
Disconnect Power Source	Unplug Charger from outlet

Handset, Battery, USIM Card, Charger (Sold Separately) & Memory Card (Sold Separately)

⚠ DANGER

Use specified battery, Charger and Desktop Holder (sold separately) only.
Non-specified equipment use may cause battery to leak, overheat, burst or ignite, and may cause Charger to overheat, ignite, malfunction, etc.

Compulsory

Do not disassemble, modify or solder handset or related hardware.
May cause fire, injury, electric shock or malfunction. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite. Modifying handsets is prohibited by the Radio Law and subject to a penalty.

Do Not Disassemble

Do not expose handset or related hardware to liquids.
Do not let liquid-exposed handset/related hardware remain wet; do not charge wet battery. May cause overheating, electric shock, fire, injury or malfunction. Use handset/related hardware properly/appropriately.

Avoid Liquids Or Moisture

Do not charge battery in or expose handset or related hardware to extreme heat (e.g., near fire or sources of heat, in direct sunlight, inside vehicles, etc.).
May cause warping/malfunction; battery may leak, overheat, ignite or burst. Handset or related hardware may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries, etc.

Prohibited

Do not force battery/Charger into handset. Confirm terminal/connector orientation and retry.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

Prohibited

⚠ WARNING

Do not place handset, battery or Charger in/on ovens, microwave ovens, pressure cookers, induction stoves or other cooking appliances.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite. Handset/Charger may overheat, emit smoke, ignite, malfunction, etc.

Prohibited

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near gas stations or places with fire/explosion risk.
Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/explosion; power off before using Osaifu-Keitai® at gas stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).

Compulsory

Do not apply strong shocks or impacts.
Do not drop/throw handset or related hardware. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite, resulting in fire, electric shock, malfunction, etc.

Prohibited

If there is unusual sound/odor, smoke or any other abnormality:
Continued use may cause fire, electric shock, etc.; grasp plug to disconnect Charger, power off, then remove battery, being careful not to burn or injure yourself.

Compulsory

Keep liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) or conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.) away from charging terminals or External Device Port.
May cause short circuit, resulting in fire, malfunction, etc.

Prohibited

⚠ CAUTION

Do not place handset or related hardware on unstable surfaces.
Handset or related hardware may fall, resulting in injury, malfunction, etc.; take added care when Vibration is set or while charging.

Keep handset and related hardware out of infants' reach.
Infants may choke from swallowing handset or related hardware or be injured, etc.

If your child is using handset/ related hardware, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
Misuse may cause injury, etc.

Battery

⚠ DANGER

Read battery label to confirm battery type; use/dispose of battery accordingly.

Symbol on Label	Battery Type
Li-ion00	Lithium-ion

Do not dispose of battery in fire.
Battery may leak, burst, ignite, etc.

Do not damage battery (with a nail, hammer, foot, etc.) or subject it to strong impacts or shocks.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

Keep wire or other metal objects away from battery terminals. Do not carry/store battery with conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.).
Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

If battery fluid gets in eyes, do not rub; rinse with water and consult a doctor immediately.
Eyes may be severely damaged.

⚠ WARNING

If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, discontinue handset use and rinse with clean water immediately.
May cause skin damage.

If battery does not charge properly, stop trying.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery, being careful not to burn or injure yourself. Avoid fire sources.
Continued use may cause battery to leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.

Keep battery away from pets.
Pet bites may cause battery to leak, burst, overheat, ignite, etc.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse.
Tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Handset

⚠ WARNING

Do not use handset while driving or cycling.
Accidents may result.
Phone use while driving or cycling is prohibited by law and subject to a penalty; park legally beforehand.

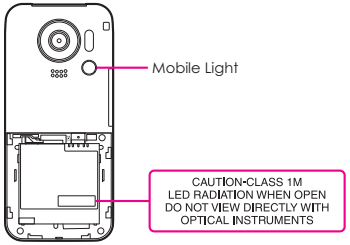
Do not shine Mobile Light in eyes.
May temporarily affect eyesight or startle, leading to accidents.

Prohibited

CAUTION:
Use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedure other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. As the emission level from Mobile Light LED used in this product is harmful to the eyes, do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Service is limited to authorized service centers only.

EN60825-1:1994 A1:2002 & A2:2001

CLASS 1
LED Product



■ Mobile Light LED Properties

a) Emission Duration: Continuous
b) Wavelength
White: 400 - 700 nm
c) Maximum Emission Output
White: 490 µW (1.2 mW inside handset)

Power off near electronic devices that employ high precision control systems or weak signals.
May cause electronic malfunctions, etc. Take added care near these devices: Hearing aids, implanted pacemakers/defibrillators and other electronic medical equipment; fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatic control devices.

Compulsory

Power off before boarding aircraft to avoid possible radio wave interference with aircraft operations.
If mobile phone use is allowed on board, follow airline or cabin crew instructions regarding handset use.

Compulsory

Users with a heart condition should adjust ringtone Vibration and Volume as needed.
May cause heart damage.

Compulsory

If thunder is heard while outdoors, power off; find cover.
There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

Compulsory

Do not look into Infrared Port during infrared transmissions.
Eyesight may be affected.

Prohibited

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use handset when it may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.
Handset use inside vehicles may cause electronic equipment to malfunction, resulting in accidents.

Prohibited

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.
Metal and other materials (**P.17-18**) may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Compulsory

Keep handset away from magnetic cards, etc.
Data on bank cards, credit cards, telephone cards, floppy disks, etc. may be lost.

Prohibited

Be sure there is ample space for Motion Control use; hold handset firmly and shake it gently.
Handset may slip, resulting in injury or breakage.

Prohibited

Do not swing handset by strap.
May harm self or others; strap may break, resulting in injury or handset malfunction/breakage.

Prohibited

Handset may become hot while in use, especially at high temperature.
Prolonged contact with skin may cause burn injuries.

Compulsory

Always maintain some distance from Speaker while ringtones, music or other handset sounds play.
Excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Prohibited

Keep fingers, straps, etc. outside when opening/closing handset.
May cause injury, breakage, etc.

Compulsory

Watch TV from a distance in good light.
Watching in poor light or too close may affect eyesight.

Compulsory

Moderate handset volume when using Headphones.
Excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Compulsory

Charger (Sold Separately)

⚠ WARNING

Do not cover/wrap Charger while charging.
Charger may overheat, resulting in fire, malfunction, etc.

Prohibited

Use only the specified voltage.
Non-specified voltages may cause fire, malfunction, etc.

- AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input
- In-Car Charger (use in negative earth vehicles only): DC 12V/24V Input

Do not use power adapters. Using Charger with step-up/step-down transformer may cause fire, electric shock or malfunction.

Prohibited

Leave Charger unplugged during periods of disuse; grasp plug to disconnect it.
May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.

Disconnect Power Source

Use only the specified fuse for In-Car Charger.
Non-specified fuse may cause fire or malfunction. See In-Car Charger manual for details.

Compulsory

If liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) seep inside Charger, grasp plug and disconnect it immediately.
May cause electric shock, smoke or fire.

Disconnect Power Source

If plug is dusty, grasp it and disconnect Charger, then clean with dry cloth.
Fire may result.

Compulsory

Do not use In-Car Charger in positive earth vehicles.
May cause fire, etc. Use in negative earth vehicles only.

Prohibited

Plug Charger firmly into the outlet, keeping the plug and Charger/ Desktop Holder charging terminals away from conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.).
May cause electric shock, short circuit, fire, etc.

Compulsory

Do not touch Charger plug with wet hands.
May cause electric shock, malfunction, etc.

Do Not Use Wet Hands

Do not touch Charger if thunder is heard.
May cause electric shock, etc.

Prohibited

⚠ CAUTION

Grasp plug and disconnect Charger before cleaning.
May cause electric shock, etc.

Disconnect Power Source

Always grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger.
Pulling the plug by cord may damage cord, causing electric shock, fire, etc.

Compulsory

Do not subject AC Charger to strong shocks or impacts while it is plugged into the outlet.
May cause malfunction or injury.

Prohibited

Do not touch charging terminals of Desktop Holder (sold separately) while it is connected to the outlet.
May cause burn injuries.

Prohibited

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on **"Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment"** (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and **"Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc."** (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

⚠ WARNING

Persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.
Radio waves may interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators.

Compulsory

If you intend to use electronic medical equipment other than implanted pacemaker/defibrillator outside medical facilities, consult the vendor on radio wave effects.
Radio waves may interfere with electronic medical equipment.

Compulsory

Observe these rules inside medical facilities to avoid effects of radio waves on electronic medical equipment:

Compulsory

- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals.
- Even in lobbies or other places where handset use is permitted, keep handset off near electronic medical equipment.
- Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Power off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.
Radio waves may interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Compulsory

General Notes

General Use

- Disney Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset/Memory Card files or settings. Keep separate copies of Phone Book entries, etc.
- Handset transmissions/TV signal reception may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- For proper use of Memory Card (sold separately), read the manual beforehand.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
  Eavesdropping
  Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.
- Beware of harmful/malicious websites. Take added care when posting personal information, etc.
- An export license may be required to carry the handset into other countries if it is to be used by or transferred to another person. However, no such license is required when you take the handset abroad for personal use on a vacation or business trip and then bring it back.

  Export control regulations in the United States provide that an export license granted by the US government is required to carry the handset into Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan or Syria.

Handset & Hardware Care

- Handset is not waterproofed. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
  - Keep handset away from precipitation.
  - Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
  - Avoid dropping handset in damp places (restroom, bath/shower room, etc.).
  - On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
  - Perspiration may seep inside handset causing malfunction.
- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. Disney Mobile is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within 5°C - 35°C (35% - 85% humidity).
- Avoid extreme temperatures or direct sunlight.
- Handset/battery may warm during operation or while charging. This is normal.
- Malfunction resulting from misuse is not covered by the warranty.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Battery may not charge properly if ports/terminals are obstructed by dust, etc. Clean with dry cloth, cotton swab, etc.
- Clean handset with soft dry cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid scratching Display.
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
  - Do not sit on handset in back pants pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on handset inside handbags, packs, etc.
- Connect only specified products to External Device Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always power off before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.
- Do not remove Memory Card or power off while using the card; may result in data loss or malfunction.
- When walking outside, moderate handset volume to avoid accidents.
- Avoid covering Speaker while using handset.
- Do not use Desktop Holder (sold separately) inside vehicles. Vibration may damage handset, etc.

Bluetooth® Function

Disney Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from data/information leakage due to use of handset Bluetooth® function.

■ Precautions

The frequency band utilized by handset Bluetooth® function is shared with industrial, scientific or medical equipment, including household microwave ovens, etc., and used by radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereafter "other radio stations").

1 Before using Bluetooth®, visually confirm that no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band are in use nearby.
2 Should interference occur between handset and other radio stations, move or cancel Bluetooth® function immediately.
3 For additional information and support, contact **Disney Mobile Customer Center:** From a Disney Mobile handset, call toll free at 157. To call toll free from a landline, see **P.17-41** "Customer Service."

Frequency Band

This radio station utilizes 2.4 GHz band with FHSS modulation. Maximum transmission radius is 10 meters (32 feet). It is not possible for the radio station to avoid using the frequency band of the mobile unit identification apparatus.

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; S! Applications; TV.
After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (**P.16-7**) to restore usability.

Mobile Camera

- Mind your manners when using handset camera.
- Test the camera before capturing/ recording special moments.
- Do not use handset camera in places where photography or videography is prohibited.
- Captured images may not be used/ transferred without copyright holder (photographer, etc.) permission, except for personal use.

In-Call/Transmission Caution

During calls/transmissions, calling/transmission charges/fees apply even if other functions or operations are simultaneously in use.

Electromagnetic Waves

For body-worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with accessories containing no metal, that position handset a minimum of 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

CE Declaration of Conformity

CE 0168

Hereby, Sharp Telecommunications of Europe Ltd, declares that DM007SH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
A copy of the original declaration of conformity for each model can be found at the following Internet address: http://disneymobile.jp/

Battery - CAUTION

Use specified battery or Charger only.
Non-specified equipment use may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.
The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide*. Highest SAR value:

Model	At the Ear**	On the Body
DM007SH	0.611 W/kg	0.771 W/kg

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the Network.
The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a handsfree device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

*Please see Electromagnetic Waves on the left for important notes regarding body-worn operation.
**Measured in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC Information to User

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits of a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.
However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation; if this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
1. Reorient/relocate the receiving antenna.
2. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.

3. Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
4. Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver.
It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.
The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.
The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.
Highest SAR value:

Model	FCC ID	At the Ear	On the Body
DM007SH	APYHRO00114	0.392 W/kg	0.509 W/kg

This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided.
The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found at http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid under the Display Grant section after searching on the corresponding FCC ID (see table on the left).
Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) Website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

Rights, Trademarks & Patents

Portrait Rights

Portrait rights protect individuals' right to refuse to be photographed or to refuse unauthorized publication/use of their photographs. Portrait rights consist of the right to privacy, which is applicable to all persons, and the right to publicity, which protects the interests of celebrities. Therefore, photographing others including celebrities and publicizing/distributing their photographs without permission is illegal; use handset camera responsively.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without copyright holder permission may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in handset is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software; do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Video recording and playback are based on **MPEG-4**.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.
See http://www.mpegla.com.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.
This product is licensed under the AVC Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the AVC Standard ("AVC Video") and/or (ii) decode AVC Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
See http://www.mpegla.com.

Handset employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security Inc.
RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.
BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application.
Powered by JBlend™.
Copyright 1997-2010 Aplix Corporation.
All rights reserved.
JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

The microSD and microSDHC logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.

The Twitter name and logo are registered trademarks of Twitter, Inc.

NetFront®

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.
Copyright© 2010 ACCESS Co., Ltd.
ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan or other countries.
This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

IrSimple™, IrSS™ and IrSimpleShot™ are trademarks of the Infrared Data Association®.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by SHARP is under license.

Microsoft, PowerPoint and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Powered by MascotCapsule®.
Powered by MascotCapsule®/3DView package™.
MascotCapsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.
©2002-2010 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.

Osaifu-Keitai is a registered trademark of NTT DOCOMO, INC.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

ADOBE® FLASH® ENABLED

This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ player software under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.
Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.

Wakeup TV, VeilView, Smartlink, Simulated Call, AQUOS, Chase focus, Pretty Arrange Camera and Animation View are trademarks or registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.

picsel®

Document Viewer is enabled by Picsel Technologies.
Picsel, Picsel Powered, Picsel Viewer, Picsel File Viewer, Picsel Document Viewer, Picsel PDF Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

Genius English-Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan
Genius Japanese-English Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan
Meikyo Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

- Genius English-Japanese Dictionary MX.net ©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2009
- Genius Japanese-English Dictionary MX.net ©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2009
- Meikyo Japanese Dictionary MX.net ©KITAHARA Yasuo & Taishukan, 2009
- Imidas Encyclopedia ©SHUEISHA Inc.
- Complete Japanese Encyclopedia (Encyclopedia Nipponica 2001) including "Nipponica Plus," Digital Dai-ji-sen Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive English-Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive Japanese-English Dictionary ©Shogakukan Inc.

- Amazon.co.jp is a trademark of Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates.
- HOT PEPPER Gourmet ©RECRUIT
- Family Medical Encyclopedia ©Houken 2004
- Guide to Prescription Drugs ©Shigeru Kimura/Iyakuseidokenkyukai 2009
- Yahoo! Answers ©Yahoo Japan

EUPHONY™ (a comprehensive sound enhancement system utilizing a virtual sound source processing technology) is a trademark of DiMAGIC Co., Ltd.

Dynamic Range Adjustment is based on iridix technology by Apical Limited.

- Household Accounts™ is a trademark of Information System Products Co., Ltd.
- Kanji Grabber® is a registered trademark of Information System Products Co., Ltd.

PhotoSolid®, FaceSolid®, MovieSolid®, FrameSolid®, PhotoScouter®, TrackSolid® and Morpho Effect Library™ are registered trademarks or trademarks of Morpho, Inc.

Handset employs Face Sensing Engine (FSE) developed by Oki Electric Industry Co., Ltd.
FSE and the FSE logo are trademarks of Oki Electric Industry Co., Ltd.

Chara Time is a registered trademark of Primeworks.

Machi-Uta® is a registered trademark of KDDI CORPORATION.

SOFTBANK, SoftBank and the SoftBank logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.

Yahoo! and the Yahoo! and Y! logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

CP8 PATENT

S! Application, S! GPS Navi, Mobile Widget, S! Quick News, S! Information Channel, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, S! Addressbook Back-up, Weather Indicator, Customized Screen, Video Call, Lifestyle-Appli, Input Memory, PC Mail, PC Site Browser, Multi Job, Graphic Mail, Feeling Mail, Ichi Navi, Sha-mail, Movie Sha-mail, Secure Remote Lock and Auto Art are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

T-1090017
The Walt Disney Company (Japan) Ltd.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

DM007SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.
These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).
All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law. DM007SH has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 0.432 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites.

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/sys/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/ (Japanese)

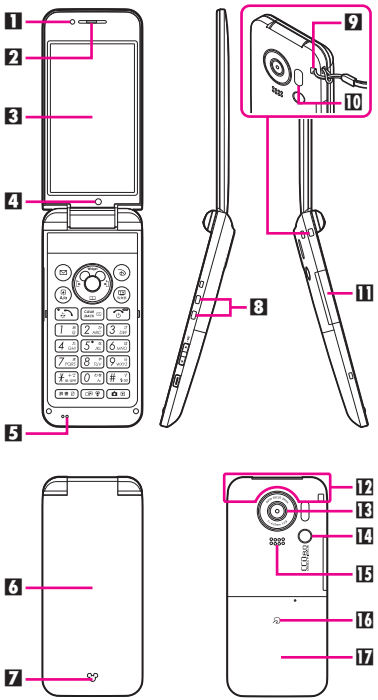
*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

Handset Parts **1-2**
Parts & Functions 1-2
Charging Battery **1-4**
Power On/Off **1-6**
Handset Power On/Off 1-6
Display & Indicators **1-7**
Display 1-7
Indicators 1-9

1

Getting Started

Parts & Functions



1 Light Sensor
2 Earpiece
3 Display
4 Internal Camera
5 Microphone
6 Illumi Display
7 Small Light
8 Charging Terminals
9 Strap Eyelet
10 Infrared Port
11 External Device Port (with Port Cover)
12 Internal Antenna Location
13 External Camera (lens cover)
14 Mobile Light
15 Speaker
16 Logo
17 Battery Cover

- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over Light Sensor or Internal Antenna area.
- Replace Port Cover after Port use.
- Avoid metallic straps; Antenna sensitivity may be affected.

Handset Positions

Handset Closed

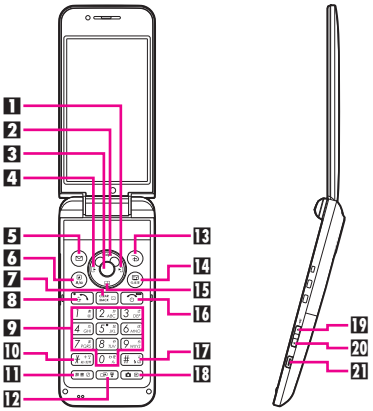
Keep handset closed when not in use.

Handset Open

Open handset to place or answer calls, enter text, etc.

Handset Keys

- Keys are indicated in this guide as shown.
- Change functions with * via Set Key Shortcut (**P.2-5**) as needed.



1 Multi Selector (right)
Open Call Log (Received). Long Press to activate/cancel Infrared*.

2 Multi Selector (up)
Open Mobile Widget window. Long Press to open PC Site Browser menu*.

3 Center Key
Open Main Menu. Long Press to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

4 Multi Selector (left)
Open Call Log (Dialed). Long Press to activate/cancel Bluetooth®*.

5 Mail Key
Open Messaging menu. Long Press to open E Mail Composition window*.

6 Shortcuts & A/a Key
Open Shortcuts menu. Long Press to show active indicators (Status Icon List).

7 Clear/Back Key
Play Answer Phone messages. Long Press to activate/cancel Answer Phone.

8 Start Key
Open Call Log (All).

9 Keypad 0 - 9
Enter numbers to place calls or access functions (Quick Operations). Long Press to open Phone Book.

10 ✕ Key
Enter ✕, **+**, **P**, **?** and **-**. Long Press to open S! Friend's Status member list.

11 Dictionary Key
Open Dictionary. Long Press to activate/cancel VeilView.

12 Multi Job & Manner Key
Select handset mode. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

13 D Key
Open Disney Web portal. Long Press to activate Familink Remote*.

14 TV & Text Key
Activate TV. Long Press to open Change Menu window.

15 Multi Selector (down)
Open Phone Book. Long Press to open Exchange Profile menu*.

16 Power On/Off & End Key
Toggle Standby display. Long Press to power off.

17 # Key
Enter **#**. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

18 Camera Key
Activate mobile camera. Long Press to activate Review.

Side Keys

19 Volume Up Key
Long Press to illuminate Mobile Light.

20 Volume Down Key
Open: Show/hide Softkeys.

21 Shutter Key
Open: Long Press to activate mobile camera.
Closed: Toggle Illumi Display view.

Multi Selector & Side Keys

- In this guide, Multi Selector and Side Key operations are indicated as follows:

Press ● or ●	●
Press ● or ●	●
Press ●, ●, ● or ●	●
Press ■ or ■	■ ■

Charging Battery

Battery must be inserted in handset to charge it.

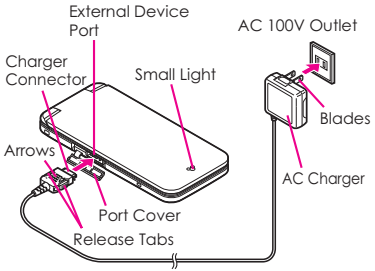
Charging Battery Outside Japan

- Disney Mobile is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

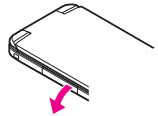
AC Charger

Use specified AC Charger **ZTDAA1** (sold separately) only.

- In this guide, ZTDAA1 is referred to as "AC Charger."
- Handset and AC Charger may warm while charging.



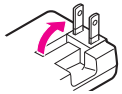
1 Open Port Cover as shown



2 Insert Charger Connector

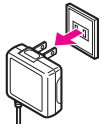
- With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

3 Extend blades and plug AC Charger into AC outlet



- Small Light illuminates red while charging.
- Small Light goes out when battery is full.

4 Unplug AC Charger



- Pull AC Charger straight out.

5 Disconnect handset

- Squeeze Charger Connector release tabs and pull straight out to remove.

6 Fold back blades and replace Port Cover

When Small Light Flashes

- Battery is unchargeable; may be defective or simply at the end of its life; replace it.

Important AC Charger Usage Note

- Fold back blades after charging. Do not pull, bend or twist the cord.

USB Charge

Connect handset to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.

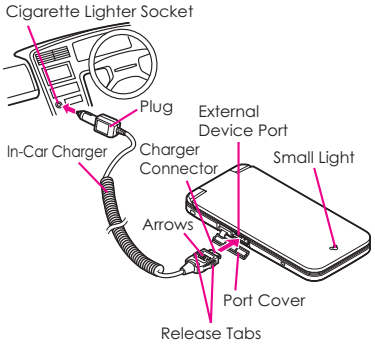
- Download and install USB Cable driver beforehand.
- Handset must be on to charge battery.
- Battery may not charge if handset is connected through a USB hub.

Disabling USB Charge

● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ●● ***Connectivity*** ➡ ***USB Charge*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Disable*** ➡ ●

In-Car Charger

In-Car Charger may be purchased separately.



1 Open Port Cover

2 Insert Charger Connector

- With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

3 Plug Charger into cigarette lighter socket

4 Start car engine

- Small Light illuminates red while charging.
- Small Light goes out when battery is full.

5 Unplug Charger

6 Disconnect handset

- Squeeze Charger Connector release tabs and pull straight out to remove.

7 Replace Port Cover

Important In-Car Charger Usage Notes

- Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
- Do not use In-Car Charger with Desktop Holder.
- Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.

Handset Power On/Off

Power On

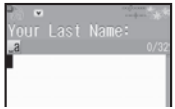
Follow these steps when powering on DM007SH for the first time:

1 (Long)

- After Power On Graphic, follow the steps below.
  (Long) ➡ (Long) ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ***設定*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Language*** ➡ ● ➡ ***English*** ➡ ● ➡ (Long) ➡ (Long)
- ➡ Change Menu window opens

2 Select option ➡ ●

Guide descriptions are based on Standard Menu.



- My Details setup starts.

3 Enter last name ➡ ● ➡ Enter first name ➡ ●

- Change Menu display option confirmation appears.

4 *Yes* or *No* ➡ ●

Standby

- Choose ***No*** to enter Standby immediately after powering on.

When USIM Card is Not Installed

- ***Insert USIM Card*** appears; insert the card to use handset.

Retrieving Network Information

Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when ●, ●, ✉ or ● is pressed for the first time.

Follow these steps to retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and TV; retrieval automatically sets Clock:

1 *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Retrieval starts

2 ●

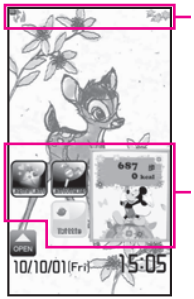
Power Off

1 (Long)

- After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

Display

Standby



Hereafter, most screenshots omit Mobile Widgets and other icons.

Indicator Descriptions

Check active indicators and their descriptions. (Status Icon List)

1 (R Ass) **(Long)**

- Active indicators are enlarged; description for selected indicator appears.
- Use ⊛ to select indicators to view their descriptions.
- Press (•) to open menu/window (e.g., Battery Meter window from battery strength indicator). May be unavailable for some indicators.

Information

Information window opens at the bottom for Missed Calls, new mail, etc.

Information Window

Information label (e.g., ***Message***, etc.) and count appear in Information window. Select an item and press (•) to open it.

Opening Information List Manually

(•) ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ (•) ➡ ***Information*** ➡ (•)

Clearing Information List

(•) ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ (•) ➡ ***Information*** ➡ (•) ➡ (✉) ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ (•)

Softkeys

Functions/operations assigned to ▭, ● and ▷ appear at the bottom of Display.

Display Saving

Display goes dark after Display Saving time elapses. Press any key (except ☎ during a call) to activate it.

Backlight

- Backlight turns off after Time Out time elapses. Press 0 - 9 to illuminate it.
- Display goes dark during a call. (Backlight does not turn off first.)

Illumi Display

View date, time, signal strength, etc. with handset closed.

Activating

1 With handset closed, ▬

- Press ▬ to toggle view.

Indicators

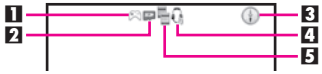
Display Indicators

■ Basic Status

1	3G	Within 3G range
	GSM	Within GSM range
		International roaming in progress
2		Signal strength[1]
3		Battery strength[2]

[1]The more bars the better.
[2]Battery strength % (appears when Display activates, etc.) is an approximation.

■ Function Status



1		Active S! Application*
		Paused S! Application*
		Music playback in progress
		TV recording in progress (handset)
		TV recording in progress (Memory Card)
2		Memory Card inserted
		Accessing Memory Card
		Reading Memory Card
		Formatting Memory Card
		TV Timer/TV Recording Timer set
3		Compass Indicator
4		Music playback in progress (via Bluetooth®)
5		Multiple functions (Multi Job) active

*Appears gold for some S! Applications.

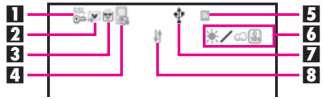
■ Notifications

1		Unread mail
		Unread Delivery Report
2		Answer Phone active & message recorded
		Answer Phone canceled & message recorded
3		New Voicemail
4		S! Appli Notification
5		Contents Key received
6		Unread S! Information Channel info
		Software Update result
		Unread S! Quick News info
7		Unread S! Friend's Status notification

■ Warnings

1		Mail memory low
2		Message delivery failure
3		Memory Card unusable/ misinserted

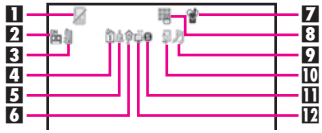
■ Transmissions



1		SSL browsing in progress[1]
		Packet transmission protocol ready
2		Receiving mail
		Sending mail
3		S! Friend's Status online
		Positioning in progress[2]
4		Software Update in progress
5		RSS-compatible site
6		Weather Indicator
7		USB Cable connected
		USB transmission in progress
		Infrared transmission in progress
		Infrared file transfer in progress
		Bluetooth® transmission ready
		Bluetooth® transmission in progress (appears for multiple connections)
		Bluetooth® talk in progress
		IC Transmission in progress
		S! Addressbook Back-up transmission in progress
		PC Site Browser in use
8		Infrared transmission ready

[1]Hidden while Mobile Widget is in use.
[2]Flashes while positioning.

■ Settings



1		Offline Mode active
2		Answer Phone active
3		Call Forwarding or Voicemail active (forwarding condition: ***Always***)*
4		Schedule/Task (Alarm set)
		Schedule/Task (Alarm unset)
5		Alarm set
6		Hour Minder active
7		Manner mode active
		Drive mode active
		Original mode active
		VeilView active
8		Keypad Lock active
		IC Card Lock active
9		Ringtone (Silent)
		Ringtone (Increasing Volume)
		Vibration for incoming Voice/ Video Calls active
10		Auto Answer or Remote Monitor active
11		Show Secret Data active
		Function Lock (Once) active
12		Wakeup TV set

*Indicator does not appear when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls only, with Voicemail unset.

Accessing Functions **2-2**
Main Menu 2-3
Using Simplified Menus (Simple Menu) 2-4
Shortcuts Menu & Key Shortcut 2-5
Toggling Active Functions (Multi Job) 2-6
Standby Shortcuts 2-7
Motion Control **2-8**
Illumi Display **2-10**
Customizing Illumi Display Settings 2-10
Mobile Manners **2-12**
Security Codes **2-13**
Basic Tools **2-14**
My Details & Basic Tools 2-14
Additional Functions **2-15**

2

Basic Operations

Accessing Functions

Use the following methods as needed.

Main Menu

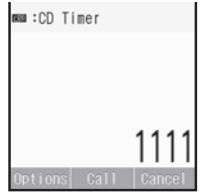
Repeat menu item selection.

Select menu items

Enter numbers

Use shortcuts

Quick Operations



Enter numbers to access functions. To activate functions, press the corresponding key.

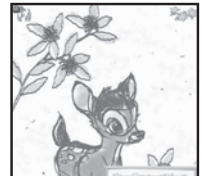
■Shortcuts

Access assigned functions (changeable).

■Key Shortcut

Long Press ✉, ● or ▶ to access assigned functions (changeable).

■Standby Shortcuts



Save functions to Standby.

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active, then toggle function windows as needed.

Main Menu

Menu Item Selection

1 ●

- Main Menu opens.

2 ↕ Select menu item ➡ ●

- Menu/window opens.
- If Sub Menu opens, use ↕ to select an item and press ●.

Tabs

- Menus/lists in a single window appear on separate tabs; use ↔ to toggle tabs.

Tab

Reverse Navigation

- Press CLEAR/BACK. If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Returning to Standby

- Press ⏻. If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Simple Menu

- Simplify menus and enlarge fonts; ideal for users who use only basic handset functions.

Main Menu Items

Disney Web	Browse the Internet
Messaging	Open/create messages, etc.
Camera	Capture images or record video
Data Folder	Open files saved on handset/Memory Card
S! Appli	Use S! Applications including games
TV	Watch/record TV programs
Entertainment	Read e-Books, receive news updates, etc.
Tools	Manage schedules, set Alarm, scan QR Codes, etc.
Settings	Customize handset interface, sounds, etc.
Phone	Search contacts, add entries, etc.
Media Player	Play/download media files
Widget	Use Mobile Widgets

Using Simplified Menus (Simple Menu)

Simple Menu Features

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.

- Fonts are enlarged and appear in bold.
- Clock is enlarged (Calendar is hidden).

■ Menu Items

Messaging	Received Msg., Create Msg., Disney Magic Mail, Disney Mail Viewer, Drafts, Templates, Sent Messages, Unsent Msg., Create SMS
Phone	Phone Book, Add New Entry, Call Log, Play Messages, Answer Phone, Call Voicemail, My Details, Speed Dial/Mail
Camera	Photo Camera, Video Camera, Hand Mirror, Scan Barcode, Scan Card, Kanji Grabber, Review
Convenient Tool	Calendar, Exchange Profile, Alarms, Calculator, Assignment, Dictionary, Notepad, S! GPS Navi, Pedometer, Compass, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Change Menu
Data Folder	-
TV	-

While Simple Menu is active, some operations in Standby are disabled.

Activating Simple Menu

1 (Long)

2 *Simple Menu* ➡ ●

While Using an Incompatible Function

- End the function before activating Simple Menu.

Canceling Simple Menu

(Long) ➡ *Standard Menu* ➡ ●

Shortcuts Menu & Key Shortcut

Shortcuts Menu

Access assigned functions via Shortcuts menu.

1 (R A/a)

2 **Select function ➡ (●)**

- Menu/window opens.

Changing Default Shortcuts

In 2, select numbered function ➡ (✉) ➡ *Assign Function* ➡ (●) ➡ Select menu item ➡ (●) ➡ Select new item ➡ (●)

- To assign menu items, select one and press (✉).

Assigning Files & Folders

In 2, select numbered function ➡ (✉) ➡ *Assign Data* ➡ (●) ➡ Select file/folder ➡ (●)

- For folders, select ***Set this folder*** and press (●).

Key Shortcut

In Standby, Long Press (✉), (●) or (e) to access assigned functions.

(✉)	Open E Mail Composition window
(i)	Open PC Site Browser menu
(Q)	Open Exchange Profile menu
(B)	Activate/cancel Bluetooth®
(I)	Activate/cancel Infrared
(e)	Activate Famillink Remote

Changing Assigned Functions

Follow these steps to assign Calculator to (i) (Long Press):

1 (●) ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ (●) ➡ (●) ***Phone/*** (📠)

2 ***Set Key Shortcut*** ➡ (●)

3 ***Long press*** (🐭) ➡ (●)

4 ***From Appli*** ➡ (●)

5 ***Tools*** ➡ (●) ➡ **In PIM/Life menu, *Calculator*** ➡ (●)

Bookmark

In 4, *From Bookmark* ➡ (●) ➡ Select title ➡ (●) ➡ *Yes* ➡ (●)

Infrared, Show Secret Data, Etc. On/Off

In 4, *From Other* ➡ (●) ➡ Select item ➡ (●)

Canceling Assigned Function

In 4, *Off* ➡ (●)

Advanced

Changing item order ●Restoring default shortcuts (**P.2-15**)

Toggling Active Functions (Multi Job)

Multi Job Feature

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active.

While browsing the Internet

- Multi Job may not activate from some menus/windows.
- Multi Job is disabled while (gold) appears.

Using Multi Job

1 In a function window, (Multi Job)
In text entry/dial windows, Long Press (Multi Job).

2 Select function ➡ (●)
- Menu/window opens.

3 To toggle active windows, (Toggle)

4 (Back) **➡ Multi Job ends**
- If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Standby Shortcuts

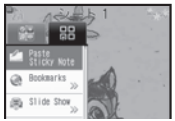
Paste shortcuts to functions, files, folders, etc. to Standby for easy access.

Saving Shortcuts to Standby

1 ●

2 ● Select (OPEN) ➡ ●

3 ● ⊞



4 **Select item** ➡ ●

- Corresponding icon appears.
- **>>** appears when more items are available.

5 ● **Specify target location** ➡ ●

Saving from Menu/Window

- In Options menu, select ***Set as StbyShortcut*** (may not appear for some items) and press ●; select sheet as needed.

Using Pointer

- After 1, Long Press ◉ to activate pointer navigation; select widgets, etc. (To cancel pointer navigation, Long Press ◉.)

Using Shortcuts

1 ● ➡ ● **Select icon** ➡ ●

- Menu/window opens or command is executed.

Toggling Sheets

Toggle sheets to use Standby Shortcuts and widgets pasted on each sheet.

1 ● ➡ ◉

- To toggle further, press ◉ or ☞●.
- Sheet name appears at the top, then disappears.
- Save Standby Shortcuts as needed; corresponding icons appear on the current sheet.

Using Locked Sheets

● ➡ **Select** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

Removing Shortcuts from Standby

1 ● ➡ ● **Select icon** ➡ ✉

2 ***Operation*** ➡ ●

3 ***Remove*** ➡ ●

4 ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Advanced

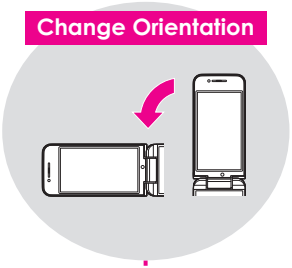
Sorting icons ●Moving icons ●Moving icons to front/back ●Removing multiple icons at once ●Slowing pointer speed ●Editing sheet names ●Locking sheets (**P.2-15**)

Motion Control

Motion Sensor tracks handset orientation or movement. Move handset to navigate pages, access functions, etc.

- Cancel Keypad Lock and activate Display first. (Not necessary for activating Quick Silent.)
- Adjust Motion Sensor (**P.2-15**) before using Motion Control for the first time.
- Activate Motion Control by function beforehand.

Change Orientation



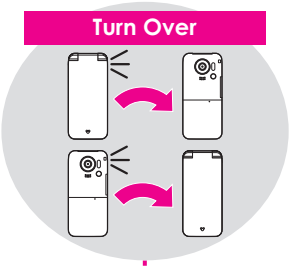
Display Change

Rotate handset 90 degrees counterclockwise and return. Display orientation changes accordingly.

Display Rotation

Digital TV
PC Site Browser
Document Viewer
Image Viewer

Turn Over



Activate Quick Silent

Turn handset over to instantly mute ringer and stop vibration.

Ringer
Incoming Calls, Alarms, etc.

Vibration
Incoming Calls, Alarms, etc.

- Some tones may not be silenced.

Shake Left/Right

Navigate Functions

Shake to the left to navigate back, or right to navigate forward.

Music
Music Player

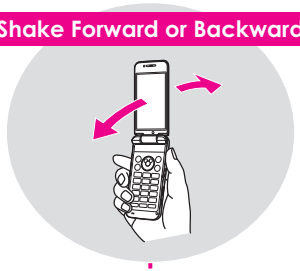
Channels
Digital TV

Images
Data Folder (Pictures)

Pages
Document Viewer

- While Multi Job is active and both windows are open, activate windows toggle.

Shake Forward or Backward



Zoom In/Zoom Out

Shake forward to enlarge, or backward to reduce.

Fonts
Disney Web
Message Window

Zoom Image
Data Folder
(Pictures)

Zoom Page
PC Site Browser
Document Viewer

Activating Motion Control

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Phone*/
2. *Motion Control* ➡ ●

3. *Action Settings* ➡ ●
4. **Select function** ➡ ●
5. *On* ➡ ●

Activating Show Secret Data Temporarily
Enter Handset Code ➡ Shake handset left or right
- Close handset in Standby to cancel Show Secret Data.

Important Motion Control Usage Notes
- Hold/shake handset correctly to avoid unintended results. (For better recognition, shake handset straight without swinging your arm.)
- Motion Control may be unavailable while handset is ringing/vibrating.
- Be sure there is ample space for Motion Control use; hold handset firmly and shake it gently to avoid injury/breakage. Do not shake handset roughly; handset may slip, resulting in injury or damage.

Advanced

●Disabling automatic Display rotation ●Practicing Motion Control actions ●Adjusting Motion Sensor (**P.2-15**)

Customizing Illumi Display Settings

DM007SH features a unique "illuminated text" Sub Display, or "Illumi Display" (see below for settings and usage details).

Setting Illumination Pattern for Incoming Transmissions

Follow these steps to use preset patterns:

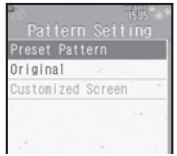
1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Illumi & Light* ➡ ●

2 *Illumi Display* ➡ ●

Illumi Display Menu

3 *Event Illumination* ➡ ●

4 Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Pattern Setting* ➡ ●



Pattern Setting Menu

5 *Preset Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●

Using Customized Screen Pattern
In 5, *Customized Screen* ➡ ●

Disabling Illumi Display
In 4, select item ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Using Custom Patterns

Create custom illumination patterns by selecting shape (LED arrangement) and movement; set text to appear instead.

1 In Pattern Setting menu, *Original* ➡ ✉

2 *Select Anime* ➡ ●

3 Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ ↻

Changing Illumination Speed
In 2, *Anime Speed* ➡ ● ➡ Select speed ➡ ● ➡ ↻

Showing Text
In 3, *Original Text* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ ↻

Advanced

● Changing Clock pattern ● Hiding Clock while charging ● Showing caller info ● Changing scroll speed ● Changing illumination time ● Changing Information display time ● Adjusting brightness ● Disabling display transition effects (**P.2-16**)

Setting Illumination Pattern by Action

Follow these steps to use preset patterns:

1. **In Illumi Display menu, *Effect Illumination* ➡ ●**
2. **Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Pattern Setting* ➡ ●**
3. ***Preset Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●**

Using Customized Screen Pattern

In 3, *Customized Screen* ➡ ●

■ Available for ***Charge Start*** and ***Calling***.

Disabling Illumi Display

In 2, select item ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Setting In-Call Illumination Time

In 2, *Calling* ➡ ● ➡ *Lighting Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●

Custom Patterns

- To use custom illumination patterns, see **P.2-10** "Using Custom Patterns."

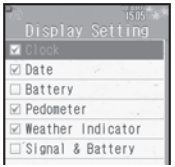
Showing Information

Show these items on Illumi Display with handset closed; press ▬ to toggle view.

Clock*	Pedometer
Date	Weather Indicator
Battery	Signal & Battery

*Cannot be unchecked.

1. **In Illumi Display menu, *Display Setting* ➡ ●**



2. **Select item ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ⊙**

Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Power it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, buses, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner Mode

Mutes most handset function sounds.

1 (Long)

- Manner mode is set.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Ringtones and other sounds are muted.
- DM007SH vibrates for transmissions/alerts.
- Shutter click still sounds at fixed volume.
- To unmute Speaker temporarily while playing music, etc., follow these steps:
  During playback, ➡ ➡ ***Yes*** **or** ***No*** ➡ ➡ **Adjust volume**

Canceling Manner Mode

(Long)

Offline Mode

Temporarily suspends all transmissions.

1 ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ➡ ➡ ***Network***

2 ***Offline Mode*** ➡

3 ***On*** ➡

- Offline Mode is set.

Canceling Offline Mode

In 3, ***Off*** ➡

Advanced

●Changing handset modes ●Creating a custom mode ●Resetting Mode Settings ●Suppressing Manner mode audio output confirmation (**P.2-16**)

Security Codes

These codes are required for handset use.

- Write down Security Codes.
- Do not reveal Security Codes. Disney Mobile is not liable for misuse or damages.

Handset Code*	**9999** by default; use or change some functions
Administrator Code*	**9999** by default; required for Reset Settings and Reset All
Center Access Code (Network Password)	Four-digit code selected at contract; access Optional Services via landlines, change service options, or set call restrictions

*Changeable on handset.

Incorrect Code Entry

- Message appears for incorrect code entries; retry.
- Incoming/outgoing call restriction settings will be locked if incorrect code is entered three times consecutively during the setting. To resolve, Center Access Code (Network Password) must be changed.
  - If you have previously changed Network Password on a Disney Mobile handset, enter the latest code.

Changing Security Codes

Enter four to eight digits.

Changing Handset Code

1. ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ●● ***Phone/*** ✉
2. ***Locks*** ➡ ●

Locks Menu

3. ***Chg. Handset Code*** ➡ ●
4. **Enter current Handset Code** ➡ ●
5. **Enter new Handset Code** ➡ ●
6. **Re-enter new Handset Code** ➡ ●
   - To change Administrator Code subsequently, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
7. ***No*** ➡ ●

Changing Administrator Code

1. **In Locks menu, *Administrator Setting*** ➡ ●
2. ***Change Administrator Code*** ➡ ●
3. **Enter current Administrator Code** ➡ ●
4. **Enter new Administrator Code** ➡ ●
5. **Re-enter new Administrator Code** ➡ ●

My Details & Basic Tools

My Number

1 ● ➡ 0

- Handset phone number and the name entered at initial setup appear.

Editing My Details

After 1, ● (select tab) ➡ Select item ➡ ○ ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ○

VeilView

Activate VeilView to prevent peeking.

1 辞書 **(Long)**

Canceling VeilView

辞書 **(Long)**

Hand Mirror

1 ● ➡ ***Camera*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Hand Mirror*** ➡ ●

- Internal Camera image appears.

Keypad Lock

Lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

1 ● **(Long)**

- Keypad Lock activates.
- ⏻ does not power handset off.

Incoming Calls while Keypad Lock is Active

- Keypad Lock is temporarily canceled; press ↩ to answer calls. Keypad Lock reactivates after the call.

Canceling Keypad Lock

● **(Long)**

Pen Light

1 ◄ **(Long)**

- Mobile Light illuminates.

2 **Side Key ➡ Mobile Light goes out**

Important Pen Light Usage Note

- Do not shine Pen Light in eyes.

Battery Meter

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ○○ ***Clock/Gauge***

2 ***Battery Meter*** ➡ ●

- Approximate battery strength appears.

Battery Strength %

- ***100%*** may not appear even when battery is full. This is by design; not a malfunction.

Phone Help

Access this handy guide to handset settings and key functions/shortcuts.

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ○○ ***Doc./Rec.***

2 ***Phone Help*** ➡ ●

3 **Select item** ➡ ●

For ***Indicators***, select a category and press ●.

Advanced

● Editing My Details ● Clearing My Details ● Selecting My Details items to send ● Changing battery strength indicator pattern ● Changing VeilView pattern/density (**P.2-16 - 2-17**)

Shortcuts

Changing item order	(R) ➡ Select numbered function ➡ (✉) ➡ *Move* ➡ (●) ➡ Select target location ➡ (●)
Restoring default shortcuts	(R) ➡ Select numbered function ➡ (✉) ➡ *Set to Default* ➡ (●) ➡ *Yes* ➡ (●)

Standby Shortcut

■ Operations in Standby

Sorting icons	(●) ➡ (✉) ➡ *Sort Icon* ➡ (●) ➡ Select option ➡ (●) ● Widgets may also be sorted depending on the size.
Moving icons	(●) ➡ (✣) Select icon ➡ (✉) ➡ *Operation* ➡ (●) ➡ *Change Layout* ➡ (●) ➡ Specify target location ➡ (●)
Moving icons to front/back	(●) ➡ (✣) Select icon ➡ (✉) ➡ *Operation* ➡ (●) ➡ *To Front* or *To Back* ➡ (●)
Removing multiple icons at once	Start Here (●) ➡ (✉) ➡ *Operate from List* ➡ (●) ➡ *Remove* ➡ (●) ➡ See below
	All Icons *Remove All* ➡ (●) ➡ (⇔) *Shortcut* ➡ Select sheet ➡ (↻) ➡ *Yes* ➡ (●)
	Selected Icons *Select & Remove* ➡ (●) ➡ (⇔) *Shortcut* ➡ Select icon ➡ (●) (☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ (↻) ➡ *Yes* ➡ (●)
Slowing pointer speed	(●) ➡ (✉) ➡ *Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *Cursor Speed* ➡ (●) ➡ *Slow* ➡ (●)

■ Sheets

Editing sheet names	Start Here (●) ➡ (✉) ➡ *Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *Sheet Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *Change Sheet Name* ➡ (●) ➡ See below
	Renaming Select sheet ➡ (●) ➡ Enter name ➡ (●)
	Resetting All Sheet Names (✉) ➡ *Yes* ➡ (●)
Locking sheets	Start Here (●) ➡ (✉) ➡ *Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *Sheet Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *Set Sheet Lock* ➡ (●) ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ (●) ➡ See below
	Activating Lock Select sheet ➡ (●) ➡ *On* ➡ (●)
	Changing Method for Temporary Access *Unlock Method* ➡ (●) ➡ *No Password* ➡ (●) ● Press (●), then select 🔒 and press (●) to unlock sheet temporarily.

Motion Control

Disabling automatic Display rotation	(●) ➡ *Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ (⇔) *Phone/*(✉) ➡ *Motion Control* ➡ (●) ➡ *Display Change* ➡ (●) ➡ Select function ➡ (●) ➡ *Off* ➡ (●)
Practicing Motion Control actions	(●) ➡ *Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ (⇔) *Phone/*(✉) ➡ *Motion Control* ➡ (●) ➡ *Action Test* ➡ (●) ➡ Select item ➡ (●) ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Adjusting Motion Sensor	(●) ➡ *Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ (⇔) *Phone/*(✉) ➡ *Motion Control* ➡ (●) ➡ *Adjust Sensor* ➡ (●) ● Follow onscreen instructions. ● Avoid adjusting Motion Sensor near metal/ magnetic objects or aboard trains or in vehicles.

Illumi Display

Changing Clock pattern	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Illumi & Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Display Date&Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●
Hiding Clock while charging	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Illumi & Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Charging Time* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ● Even if *Off*, Clock appears for the first few seconds.
Showing caller info	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Illumi & Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Caller Display* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Changing scroll speed	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Illumi & Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Speed* ➡ ● ➡ Select speed ➡ ●
Changing illumination time	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Illumi & Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Lighting Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●
Changing Information display time	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Illumi & Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Info Display Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Adjusting brightness	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Illumi & Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Brightness* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Disabling display transition effects	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Illumi & Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Display Effect* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Mode Settings

Changing handset modes	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Selecting a Handset Mode** Select mode ➡ ● **Customizing Handset Modes** Select mode ➡ ✉ ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Adjust settings ● Not available for Normal mode. ● Customizable items depend on mode.
Creating a custom mode	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Original* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Adjust settings
Resetting Mode Settings	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Suppressing Manner mode audio output confirmation	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Manner* ➡ ✉ ➡ *Audio Confirmation* ➡ ● ➡ *Do not Show* ➡ ●

My Details

Editing My Details	● ➡ 0 ➡ ↔ Select tab ➡ Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ◉

Clearing My Details	● ➡ 0 ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Reset My Details*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
Selecting My Details items to send	● ➡ 0 ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Set Send Items*** ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ⊃

Battery Meter

Changing battery strength indicator pattern	● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, ***Display*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Mini Battery*** ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ● Battery strength (appears as a percentage) is for reference only.

VeilView

Changing VeilView pattern/ density	Start Here ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/ Display menu, ***Display*** ➡ ● ➡ ***VeilView*** ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Pattern ***Pattern Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●
	Scale ***Scale Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ Select scale ➡ ● ● Scale is unselectable for some patterns.
	Density ***Density Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ Adjust density ➡ ● ● For ***Density:2*** or ***Density:3***, use ⊂⊃ before pressing ● to adjust the pattern appearance for straight view.

Fonts **3-2**
Customizing Fonts 3-2
Wallpaper **3-3**
Customized Screen **3-4**
Customized Screen (Japanese) ... 3-4
Sounds & Alerts **3-5**
Customizing Handset Responses ... 3-5
Text Entry **3-6**
Entering Characters 3-7
Editing Characters 3-10
User Dictionary **3-11**
Saving Frequently Used Words (Japanese) 3-11
Dictionary **3-12**
Using Dictionaries (Japanese) ... 3-12
Search **3-15**
Searching Text 3-15
Scratch Pad **3-16**
Phone Book **3-17**
Creating Phone Book Entries 3-17
Using Phone Book Entries 3-19
Additional Functions **3-20**
Troubleshooting **3-25**

3

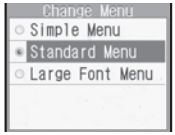
Universal Operations, Etc.

Customizing Fonts

Enlarging All Fonts

Follow these steps to enlarge fonts for menus, text entry, etc.:

1 (Long)



2 *Large Font Menu* ➡ ●

Canceling Large Font Menu

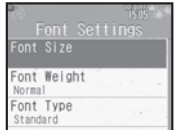
In 2, *Standard Menu* ➡ ●

Resizing Specific Fonts

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ●

2 In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ●

3 *Font Settings* ➡ ●



Font Settings Menu

4 *Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ●

5 Select size ➡ ●

Changing Font Weight

1 In Font Settings menu, *Font Weight* ➡ ●

2 Select weight ➡ ●

Using Disney Font

Apply Disney font to handset interface. Some characters (e.g., kanji) do not change.

1 In Font Settings menu, *Font Type* ➡ ●

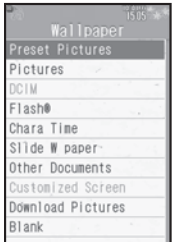
2 *Disney 1* or *Disney 2* ➡ ●

- For ***Disney 1***, lower case letters appear capitalized in black.
- Font Type may not change in some windows.

Wallpaper

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ●

2 *Wallpaper* ➡ ●



Wallpaper Menu

3 Select folder ➡ ●

4 Select file ➡ ●

- Some files may not be usable.
- Omit the next step when ***Preset Pictures*** is selected in 3.
- Use ● to zoom in/out or press ✉ to rotate.

5 ●

Selecting Images Smaller or Larger than Display

After 4, select option ➡ ● ➡ ●

■ For ***Centered***, use ● to zoom in/out or press ✉ to rotate.

Downloading Images via Disney Web

In 3, *Download Pictures* ➡ ●

■ Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.

Selecting Images with Limited Usage Period

- A confirmation appears. Follow these steps:

Yes ➡ ● ➡ ●

Selecting Chara Time Files

In 3, *Chara Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ●

Slide Show Wallpaper

Set Slide Show to appear in Standby. Some folders/files may not be supported.

1 In Wallpaper menu, *Slide W paper* ➡ ●

2 *Folder Setting* ➡ ●

3 *Pictures* or *DCIM* ➡ ●

4 Select sub folder ➡ ● ➡ *Set this folder* ➡ ●

- Omit steps for sub folder if none is applicable.

If There is No Image in Set Folder

- Preset images appear.

Using Preset Images

In 3, *Preset Pictures* ➡ ●

Changing Pattern

In 2, *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●

■ To check patterns, select one and press ✉.

Customized Screen (Japanese)

Preset Customized Screens

1 ● ➡ ✉

2 ***Preset Screens*** ➡ ●

3 **Select pattern** ➡ ●

4 ● ➡ ●

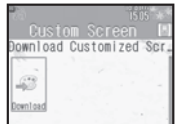
When Selected Customized Screen is Active

- Cancellation confirmation appears after 3. To cancel, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.

Downloading Customized Screens

Read information (price, etc.) on Customized Screen download page.

1 ● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Customized Screen*** ➡ ●



Customized Screen Menu

2 ***Download Customized Screen*** ➡ ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Customized Screen Setup

1 **In Customized Screen menu, select Customized Screen** ➡ ●

2 ● ➡ ●

Applying Fee-Based Customized Screen

- If Contents Key is required, follow these steps:
  After 1, ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
  - Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.

Advanced

● Canceling Customized Screen ● Canceling Customized Screen unconditionally ● Deleting Customized Screens ● Accessing Customized Screen source sites (**P.3-20**)

Customizing Handset Responses

Ringtone

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ ●

Sounds & Alerts Menu

2. *Ringtone/videos* ➡ ●
3. Select item ➡ ●
   For ***For New Message***, etc., select ***Assign Tone*** and press ●.
4. Select folder ➡ ●
5. Select tone/file ➡ ●

Setting Ring Time for Incoming Mail, etc.
After 3, *Duration* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ●

Playing Video for Incoming Transmissions
In 4, *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●

If Portion of File Content is Specifiable
- After 5, start point selection window opens. Follow these steps:
  Select start point ➡ ●

Selecting Files with Limited Usage Period
- A confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ● to proceed.

Machi-Uta® Service Registration (Japanese)

Use Machi-Uta® to play music instead of the standard ringback tone for the other party.
Machi-Uta® requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.

1. In Sounds & Alerts menu, *Machi-Uta* ➡ ●
2. *Register/Cancel* ➡ ●
   - Follow onscreen instructions.

Vibration

1. In Sounds & Alerts menu, *Vibration* ➡ ●
2. Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●
3. *On* ➡ ●
4. *Vibration Pattern* ➡ ●
   - To check vibration patterns, select one and press ✉.
5. Select pattern ➡ ●

Setting Ringtones to Control Vibration
In 3, *Link to Sound* ➡ ●

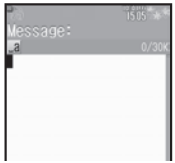
Important Vibration Usage Note
- Cancel Vibration when charging battery to help avoid accidents.

Advanced

Using Machi-Uta® (Japanese) (**P.3-20**)

Text Entry

Unless noted otherwise, text entry descriptions are for text entry windows.



Text Entry Window (Message Text)

Opening Help

● ➡ ***Help*** ➡ ●

Note

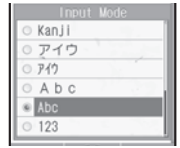
- Pressing ⏻ repeatedly may not close text entry windows.

When Font Type is Set to *Disney 1*

- Lower case letters appear capitalized in black. To cancel, follow these steps: ● ➡ ***Font Type*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Standard*** ➡ ●

Switching Entry Modes

1 ●



- Available entry modes appear.

2 Select mode ➡ ●

- Entry Mode Indicators:

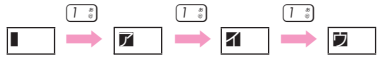
あ漢*	Kanji (Hiragana)
ｱ/ｱ	Double/Single-byte Katakana
A/a	Double-byte Alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
A/a	Single-byte Alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
1	Single-byte Number
区	Character Code

*予 appears when Predictive is active.

Character Entry Basics

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle character options for that key.

Example: In Double-byte Katakana mode, press 1 three times.



- Press ⏻ to toggle options in reverse.

To type characters assigned to the same key, press ▷ first.

Example: In Single-byte Alphanumerics mode, enter *no*.

- Long Press a key to enter the current character and advance cursor.

Advanced

● Using Character Codes ● Using Pager Code (**P.3-20**)

Entering Characters

Hiragana

Follow these steps to enter ***すずき*** in Kanji (Hiragana) mode:

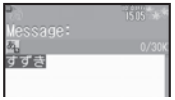
1 3 DEF 3 DEF 3 DEF (**ず**) ➡ ● ➡ 3 DEF 3 DEF 3 DEF (**ず**) ➡ ¥ +- (**ず**) ➡ 2 ABC 2 ABC (**き**)

2 ● **(Confirm)**

Kanji

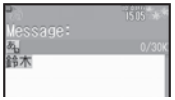
Convert ***すずき*** to ***鈴木***.

1 **Type *すずき***



- In Kanji (Hiragana) mode, word suggestions change as hiragana are typed. (Predictive)
- Long Press ⊛ to toggle suggestion mode between Standard, Business, Male, Female and Automatic. (Personal Mode)

2 ●



3 ***鈴木***

- To exit suggestion list, press CLEAR BACK.

4 ●

- Words likely to follow the entry appear based on previous entries. (Previous Usage)

When Target Word is Not Listed

- Press ✉ or ⊛ to segment hiragana to convert separately.
  - Press ⊛ to toggle Predictive and Non-Predictive suggestions.

Single Kanji Conversion

Type reading in hiragana ➡ ⊛ (Long)

Advanced

●Inserting line breaks ●Inserting spaces ●Clearing entry log ●Using Disney font ●Changing Font Size ●Disabling suggestions based on entered characters ●Disabling suggestions based on entered words ●Disabling emoticon/Disney Pictogram suggestions based on entered words ●Lowering type priorities in suggestion list ●Selecting a suggestion mode (**P.3-20** - **3-21**)

Entering from Dictionaries (Search Word)

Enter text by referring to word definitions, translations, etc.

1 Type hiragana ➡ Before completing entry, (メモ)

- Press (メモ) to toggle dictionaries.

2 Select word, etc. ➡ (●)

- Definition/translation appears.

3 (●)

One-Hiragana Conversion

Type the first hiragana to access previously selected words.
Example: ***すずき*** was previously converted to ***鈴木***.

1 3 DEF 3 DEF 3 DEF (*す*) ➡ (○)

2 Select word/phrase ➡ (●)

Katakana

Follow these steps to switch to Double-byte Katakana mode and enter ***ジュン***.

1 (メモ) ➡ *アイウ* ➡ (●)

2 3 DEF 3 DEF (*シ*) ➡ *#/$/¥ (*ジ*) ➡ 8 TUV 8 TUV (*ユ*) ➡ R A/a (*ュ*) ➡ 0 わ゛ 0 わ゛ 0 わ゛ (*ン*) ➡ (●)

Disney Pictograms & Symbols

May be unavailable depending on the entry mode.

1 *#/$/¥

- Disney Pictogram or Symbol List appears. (Log appears if Disney Pictogram/Symbol has been used.)

2 (メモ) (toggle tabs) ➡ (✉) or (R) (toggle Lists)

- While entering message text, press R A/a in Disney Pictogram List to toggle Cross-Carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms. Alternatively, press (メモ) to switch to My Pictogram or Symbol List.

3 Select Disney Pictogram or Symbol ➡ (●)

- Disney Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte entry modes.

4 CLEAR/BACK (⌫) ➡ List closes

Emoticons

1 ✉ ➡ ***Emoticons*** ➡ ●

2 **Select emoticon** ➡ ●

Alternative Emoticon Entry Method

- In Kanji (Hiragana) mode, type ***かお*** or a descriptive word such as ***わーい*** or ***うーん***, then convert the entry.

EmoticonWordLink

- Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as ***嬉しい*** or ***悲しい***, corresponding emoticons may appear in the suggestion list.

Mail & Web Extensions

Enter ***.co.jp***, ***http://***, etc., easily.

1 ✉ ➡ ***Quick Addr. List*** ➡ ●

2 **Select extension** ➡ ●

- Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in Kanji (Hiragana) mode.
Example: To enter ***PM***
Use key inscriptions.

1 7 PQRS 6 MNO ➡ ◉

2 **Select word/phrase (*PM*)** ➡ ●

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.
Example: To enter ***終電***

1 3 DEF **(さ)** ➡ 8 TUV **(や)** ➡ 1 **(あ)** ➡ 4 GHI ✱ **(た)** ➡ 0 わ **(わ)** ➡ ●

2 **Select word/phrase (*終電*)** ➡ ●

One Hiragana Word Call

- Type the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press ●.

Editing Characters

Deleting & Editing

Follow these steps to correct *また、お願いします* to *また明日お願いします*.

1 Select character

2 (CLEAR/BACK)

- The highlighted character is deleted.

3 Select target location ➡ Enter characters

Recovering Deleted Characters

- Press (UNDO) to recover characters deleted with (CLEAR/BACK).

Deleting All Text

- Long Press (CLEAR/BACK) at the end of text. To delete characters on and after cursor, select the first character of text and Long Press (CLEAR/BACK).

Jumping to the End or Top of Text

(Message) ➡ ***Cursor Position*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Jump to End*** or ***Jump to Top*** ➡ (●)

Copy/Cut & Paste

1 (Message) ➡ ***Cut*** or ***Copy*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select first character** ➡ (●)

Cut

- To cancel and start over, press (a).

2 Highlight text range ➡ (●)

3 Select target location ➡ (*/ABC) **(Long)**

- Text is entered.

Pasting Previously Cut/Copied Text

Select target location ➡ (Message) ➡ ***Paste*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select text** ➡ (●)

■ Available when Paste List appears.

Advanced

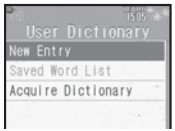
●Undo conversion or recover deleted characters ●Inserting Phone Book entry items (**P.3-20**)

Saving Frequently Used Words (Japanese)

Saving Words

Saved words appear among suggestions.

1 ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ● ***Phone/*** ✉ ➡ ***User Dictionary*** ➡ ●



User Dictionary Menu

2 ***New Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ Enter word ➡ ●

3 Enter reading ➡ ●

Editing Entries

In 2, ***Saved Word List*** ➡ ● ➡ Select word ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ● ➡ Edit reading ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

DM007SH Download Dictionary

Get specialized DM007SH Download Dictionaries via SH-web Mobile Internet site (***ｼｬｰﾌﾟﾒｰｶｰｻｲﾄ*** in Bookmarks; see **P.6-8**).
Activate dictionaries to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among suggestions.
Some dictionary files may not be usable.

1 **In User Dictionary menu, *Acquire Dictionary*** ➡ ●

2 **Select number** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ●

- Existing dictionary is replaced.

Canceling Dictionary

In 2, select dictionary ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Cancel*** ➡ ●

Viewing Dictionary Information

In 2, select dictionary ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Info*** ➡ ●

Reply Assist Dictionary (*メール返信アシスト辞書*)

- When replying, this dictionary prioritizes original message words (katakana or alphanumerics) in suggestion list.
- Effective in Kanji (Hiragana) mode.

Advanced

Deleting entries (**P.3-21**)

Using Dictionaries (Japanese)

Available Dictionaries:

Preloaded Dictionaries*	Meikyo Japanese Dictionary, Genius English-Japanese Dictionary, Genius Japanese-English Dictionary
Online Dictionaries	Yahoo! Answers, Meikyo Japanese Dictionary MX.net, Genius English-Japanese Dictionary MX.net, Genius Japanese-English Dictionary MX.net, Imidas Encyclopedia, Complete Japanese Encyclopedia (Encyclopedia Nipponica 2001) including "Nipponica Plus," Digital Daijisen Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive English-Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive Japanese-English Dictionary, HOT PEPPER Gourmet, Amazon.co.jp, Family Medical Encyclopedia, Guide to Prescription Drugs

*Download and add dictionaries as needed.

Online Dictionaries

- Online dictionary use requires Internet connection incurring packet transmission fees. Information fees may also apply. Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.
- Update dictionary list for most recent versions.

Using Preloaded Dictionaries

Searching As-You-Type

1. 辞書 ➡ ●
2. **Select dictionary** ➡ ●

Dictionary Window

- Last used dictionary appears first.

3. **Enter reading (spelling for English-Japanese dictionary)**
   - Enter reading in katakana.
   - Search results appear as you type.
4. **Select word, etc.** ➡ ●

Definition/Translation Window

Looking Up in Online Dictionaries

[Definition/Translation Window] ✉ ➡ ***WebDict.Search*** ➡ ●

- Perform from 2 (except 4) in "Using Online Dictionaries" on **P.3-13**. (Read bulleted sentence in 1 beforehand.)

Viewing Dictionary Information

辞書 ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Information*** ➡ ●

Searching by Keyword

1. **In Dictionary window,** ✉
2. ***Search Method*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Keyword Search*** ➡ ●
3. **Select entry field** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter text** ➡ ●
4. ***Search*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select word, etc.** ➡ ●
   - Definition/translation window opens.

Advanced

●Changing Font Size ●Looking up copied words in dictionaries ●Using dictionaries during text entry (And more on **P.3-21**)

Copying Text

Selected Portions

1. In definition/translation window, ●
2. Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●

Index Word Only

1. In definition/translation window, ✉
2. *Copy Index Word* ➡ ●

Adding Downloaded Dictionary

1. In Dictionary window, ✉
2. *Add Dictionary* ➡ ●
3. Select file ➡ ●

Canceling Added Dictionary

In 2, *Cancel Dictionary* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Using Online Dictionaries

1. In Dictionary window, ↻ ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ ●
   - Terms of service (Japanese) appear when using online dictionary for the first time; read and then press ●. Subsequently, image download options appear; select one and press ●.
2. Select pull-down menu ➡ ●

3. Select dictionary ➡ ●
   - Select *すべて* to look up in all dictionaries at once.
4. Select entry field ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●
5. *Search* ➡ ●
   - To disable confirmation, press ✉ (☑).
6. *Yes* ➡ ●
7. Select word, etc. ➡ ●
   - Definition/translation window opens.

Viewing Dictionary Information

After 6, select word, etc. ➡ ✉ ➡ *Reference* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Looking Up in Preloaded Dictionaries

After 6, ✉ ➡ *Find by Other Dict.* ➡ ● ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●

Opening Terms of Service

After 1, ✉ ➡ *Terms of service* ➡ ●

■ Press ● to return to Dictionary window.

Advanced

●Selecting dictionaries for use ●Selecting search method ●Selecting search area (And more on **P.3-21** - **3-22**)

Using History & Bookmarks

Saving Bookmarks

1. In definition/translation window, ✉
2. *Bookmark* ➡ ●

Opening History or Bookmarks

1. In Dictionary window, ✉
2. *History List* or *Bookmark List* ➡ ●
3. Select word, etc. ➡ ●
   - Definition/translation window opens.
   - Not available in History List of online dictionaries.

Using Dictionaries during Text Entry

1. Type text ➡ Before completing entry, ＃■⍁
2. Select dictionary ➡ ●
3. *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●
   - Definition/translation window opens.

Inserting Index Word into Text

After 3, ✉ ➡ *Paste Index Word* ➡ ●

Advanced

Deleting history records or bookmarks (**P.3-21**)

Searching Text

Web Search

Packet transmission fees apply.

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.*
2. *Search* ➡ ●

Search Window

- ***Web Search*** is selected by default.

3. Select entry field ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●
4. *Search* ➡ ●
   - Search results appear.

Switching Browsers

[Search Window] ✉ ➡ *Change Browser* ➡ ● ➡ Select browser ➡ ●

Mail Search

1. In Search window, *Mail Search* ➡ ●
2. Select entry field ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●
3. *Search* ➡ ●
4. Select option ➡ ●

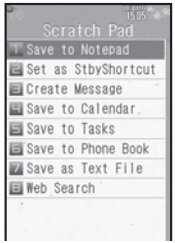
Searching within Received or Sent Messages

[Search Window] ✉ ➡ *Change Mail Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Received Messages* or *Sent Messages* ➡ ●

Scratch Pad

Open Scratch Pad to jot down text, and more.

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.*
2. *Scratch Pad* ➡ ●
   - Text entry window opens.
3. Enter text ➡ ●



4. *Save to Notepad* ➡ ●
   - Open saved entries from Notepad.

Other Scratch Pad Usage

Usage	Operation in 4
Paste to Standby	*Set as StbyShortcut* ➡ ● ➡ Select sheet ➡ ●
Enter Mail Message Text	*Create Message* ➡ ● ➡ Select mail type ➡ ●
Enter Schedule Subject/Details	*Save to Calendar* ➡ ●
Enter Task Subject/Details	*Save to Tasks* ➡ ●
Add Last Name/ Phone Number/ Mail Address to Phone Book	*Save to Phone Book* ➡ ● ■ Reading is not entered.
Save Text File	*Save as Text File* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ● ■ Saved to Data Folder (Other Documents).
Search Internet	*Web Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select browser ➡ ●

For more, see corresponding function description or follow onscreen instructions.

Creating Phone Book Entries

Enter a name, phone number and mail address (enter at least one of these items) and classify the entry.

1 ● ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Add New Entry*** ➡ ●

2 ***Last Name:*** ➡ ● ➡ Enter last name ➡ ● ➡ ***First Name:*** ➡ ● ➡ Enter first name ➡ ●

- Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.

3 ***Add Phone Number:*** ➡ ● ➡ Enter phone number ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●

- To save additional phone numbers, repeat ❸.

4 ***Add Email Address:*** ➡ ● ➡ Enter mail address ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●

- To save additional mail addresses, repeat ❹.

5 ***Category:*** ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ●

Phone Book Entry Window

6 ●

- Entry is saved to Phone Book.

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

- Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Advanced

●Saving other information ●Changing Illumi Display settings ●Setting Small Light status ●Setting Vibration status ●Editing Phone Book entries ●Setting incoming mail ring time ●Renaming Categories ●Changing Category icons ●Changing Category order (**P.3-22** - **3-23**)

Personal Ringtone

Set tone for calls from saved numbers.

1. **In Phone Book entry window, select item, e.g., *Tone-Voice Call:* ➡ ●**
2. ***Assign Tone* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ●**
3. **Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ ⊃**

Saving Secret Entries

Hide Phone Book entries to require Handset Code for access.

1. **In Phone Book entry window, *Secret:* ➡ ●**
2. ***On* ➡ ● ➡ ⊃**

Accessing Secret Entries

○ ➡ ✉ ➡ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Customizing Response by Category

1. **● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Category* ➡ ●**
2. **Select Category ➡ ✉ ➡ Select item ➡ ●**
3. **Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select item, e.g., *Assign Tone* ➡ ● ➡ Customize responses**
   - Customize responses in the same way as Phone Book entries.
   - Not available for USIM Card.

Responses Set by Phone Book Entry

- Settings for each entry take priority.

Saving Numbers After Calls

After a call, save number to Phone Book.

1. **When confirmation appears, *New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ⊃**

Saving to an Existing Entry

In 1, *New Detail* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ⊃

Using Phone Book Entries

Dialing via Phone Book

1 ● ➡ ● **Select katakana row**

Entry Search Window (By あかさたな)

2 **Select entry** ➡ ●

3 **Select phone number**

4 ⌐

Placing Video Calls
After 3, ● ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ●

Changing Search Method

Phone Book Search Methods:

By あかさたな	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row
By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
By Reading	Shows all entries in Reading order (katakana, alphabetical then numerical)

1 **In entry search window,** ✉ ➡ ***Ph.Book Settings*** ➡ ●

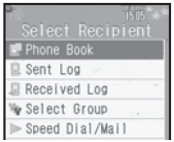
2 ***Sort Entries*** ➡ ●

3 **Select method** ➡ ●

Changing Search Method Temporarily
[Entry Search Window] ⊜ **(press to toggle search methods)**

Opening from Other Functions

Example: Enter a recipient via Phone Book when sending a message.



Select Recipient Window

1 ***Phone Book*** ➡ ●
- Entry search window opens.

2 **Select entry** ➡ ●

3 **Select phone number or mail address** ➡ ●
- Recipient is entered.
- Omit 3 if only one number or address is saved.

Advanced

●Changing view for entry search window ●Assigning images to Phone Book entries for incoming transmissions ●Messaging via Phone Book ●Deleting Phone Book entries ●Checking memory status ●Copying Phone Book entries (And more on **P.3-22** - **3-24**)

Customized Screen

Canceling Customized Screen	● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Canceling Customized Screen unconditionally	R/K ➡ *Menu List* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Deleting Customized Screens	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ Select Customized Screen ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● When the corresponding Contents Key has been downloaded, choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ●.
Accessing Customized Screen source sites	● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ Select Customized Screen ➡ ✉ ➡ *Web Access* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.

Machi-Uta®

Using Machi-Uta® (Japanese)	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ ● ➡ *Machi-Uta* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Searching Music *Music Search* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
	Changing Settings *Settings* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
	Viewing Machi-Uta® Information *What's Machi-Uta* ➡ ●

Text Entry

Entry & Edit

Using Character Codes	In a text entry window, 電 ➡ *Character Code* ➡ ● ➡ Enter four digits
Using Pager Code	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Input Method* ➡ ● ➡ *Pager Code* ➡ ● ● Return to text entry window and enter two digits.
Inserting line breaks	**At the End of Text** In a text entry window, ⓒ
	Between Entered Text In a text entry window, ¥/$ ➡ 電 (select *Symbols*) ➡ (✉ or ⓑ ➡) ↵ (line break) ➡ ●
Inserting spaces	**Mid-Entry** In a text entry window, →
	Between Entered Text In a text entry window, ¥/$ ➡ 電 (select *Symbols*) ➡ (✉ or ⓑ ➡) □ (space) ➡ ●
Clearing entry log	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Reset Log* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Undo conversion or recover deleted characters	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Undo/Recover* ➡ ●
Inserting Phone Book entry items	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ●
Using Disney font	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Font Type* ➡ ● ➡ *Disney 1* or *Disney 2* ➡ ● ● Disney font applies to other windows/menus as well.

Changing Font Size	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●

■ Conversion

Disabling suggestions based on entered characters	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Predictive* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Disabling suggestions based on entered words	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Previous Usage* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Disabling emoticon/ Disney Pictogram suggestions based on entered words	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *EmoticonWordLink* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Lowering type priorities in suggestion list	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Low Priority* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● (☑) ➡ ⓒ
Selecting a suggestion mode	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ● ➡ *Personal Mode* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ●

User Dictionary

Deleting entries	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone/* ✉ ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ ● ➡ *Saved Word List* ➡ ● ➡ Select word ➡ ✉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Dictionary

■ Preloaded & Online Dictionaries

Changing Font Size	辞書 ➡ ✉ ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●
Looking up copied words in dictionaries	After copying text, 辞書 ➡ ✉ ➡ *Search by Copied Text* ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ● ● If a confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
Deleting history records or bookmarks	Start Here 辞書 ➡ ✉ ➡ *History List* or *Bookmark List* ➡ ● ➡ See below **One Word** Select word ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **All Words** ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Looking up scanned kanji in dictionaries	辞書 ➡ ✉ ➡ *Kanji Grabber* ➡ ● ➡ Frame kanji in Loupe ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ● ● Definition/translation window opens.
Looking up scanned text in dictionaries	辞書 ➡ ✉ ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ● ● Definition/translation window opens.
Using dictionaries during text entry	Type text ➡ Before completing entry, 辞書 ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ● ● To insert Index Word into text, press ✉ after the steps above, then select ***Paste Index Word*** and press ●.

■ Online Dictionaries

Updating dictionary list	辞書 ➡ ⓒ ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Update Dictionaries* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Selecting dictionaries for use	辞書 ➡ ⓒ ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit Dict. List* ➡ ● ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ ⓒ

Selecting image download option	(#■) ➡ (ぁ) ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ (●) ➡ (✉) ➡ *Show Image* ➡ (●) ➡ Select option ➡ (●) ● For *Auto*, choose *Yes* and press (●).
Selecting search method	(#■) ➡ (ぁ) ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ (●) ➡ Select pull-down menu ➡ (●) ➡ Select dictionary ➡ (●) ➡ (✉) ➡ *Set Search Method* ➡ (●) ➡ Select option ➡ (●) ● Not available when *すべて* or unsupported dictionary is selected.
Selecting search area	(#■) ➡ (ぁ) ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ (●) ➡ Select pull-down menu ➡ (●) ➡ Select dictionary ➡ (●) ➡ (✉) ➡ *Set Search Area* ➡ (●) ➡ Select area ➡ (●) ● Not available when *すべて* or unsupported dictionary is selected.
Opening Help	(#■) ➡ (ぁ) ➡ *ネット辞書* ➡ (●) ➡ Select pull-down menu ➡ (●) ➡ Select dictionary ➡ (●) ➡ (✉) ➡ *Help* ➡ (●) ➡ *Yes* ➡ (●)

Phone Book

■ View Settings

Changing view for entry search window	(●) ➡ *Phone* ➡ (●) ➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *View Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *List Only* ➡ (●)
Hiding confirmation after calls to/from unsaved numbers	(●) ➡ *Phone* ➡ (●) ➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *New Number Prompt* ➡ (●) ➡ *Incoming Call* or *Outgoing Call* ➡ (●) ➡ *Off* ➡ (●)

■ Phone Book Entry

Press (ぁ) at the end to save entry. (At least a name, phone number or mail address must be entered.)

Saving other information	Start Here (●) ➡ *Phone* ➡ (●) ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ (●) ➡ See below
	Address *Address:* ➡ (●) ➡ Select item ➡ (●) ➡ Complete field ➡ (●) ➡ (ぁ)
	Office *Office:* ➡ (●) ➡ Select item ➡ (●) ➡ Enter text ➡ (●) ➡ (ぁ)
	Homepage *Homepage:* ➡ (●) ➡ Enter URL ➡ (●) ➡ Select type ➡ (●)
	Note *Note:* ➡ (●) ➡ Enter text ➡ (●)
	Birthday *Birthday:* ➡ (●) ➡ Enter date ➡ (●)
	Location Information *Location Info.:* ➡ (●) ➡ Select option ➡ (●) ● Subsequent operation varies by option; complete setting accordingly.
Changing Illumi Display settings	Start Here (●) ➡ *Phone* ➡ (●) ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ (●) ➡ Select item, e.g., *Illumi & Light(VoiceCall):* ➡ (●) ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ (●) ➡ See below
	Activating Illumi Display *Switch On/Off* ➡ (●) ➡ *On* ➡ (●) ➡ (CLEAR/BACK) ➡ (CLEAR/BACK)
	Changing Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ (●) ➡ Select pattern ➡ (●) ➡ (CLEAR/BACK) ➡ (CLEAR/BACK)

Setting Small Light status	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Select item, e.g., *Illumi & Light(VoiceCall):* ➡ ● ➡ *Light Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Activating Small Light *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* or *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ CLEAR/BACK ➡ CLEAR/BACK
	Changing Light Color *Light Color* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● ➡ CLEAR/BACK ➡ CLEAR/BACK
Assigning images to Phone Book entries for incoming transmissions	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *Picture:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Assigning Images *Assign Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Select image ➡ ●
	Capturing Images *Take Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Frame subject on Display ➡ ● ➡ ●
Setting Vibration status	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Select item, e.g., *Vibration-Message:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Activating Vibration *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* or *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ CLEAR/BACK
	Changing Pattern *Vibration Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ CLEAR/BACK

■ Editing Entries & Categories

Editing Phone Book entries	● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ● ➡ ⊖ • Edit Reading after editing names.
Setting incoming mail ring time	● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Tone-New Message:* ➡ ● ➡ *Duration* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ● ➡ ⊖ • Available for compatible ringtones.
Renaming Categories	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ● ➡ *Edit Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
Changing Category icons	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ● ➡ *Change Icon* ➡ ● ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ●
Changing Category order	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ⊖ ➡ Select target location ➡ ● • View for ***By Category*** Phone Book search changes accordingly.

■ Using Entries

Messaging via Phone Book	Start Here ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Phone Numbers Select phone number ➡ ● ➡ *Create Message* ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⊖
	Mail Addresses Select mail address ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⊖
Initiating S! Circle Talk via Phone Book	● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select phone number ➡ ● ➡ *Call S! Circle Talk* ➡ ● ➡ ● • Set Connection status to ***Online*** first.

Placing international calls via Phone Book	● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select phone number ➡ ● ➡ *Int'l Call* ➡ ● ➡ Select country ➡ ● ➡ ↩
Using Location Information via Phone Book	● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ➡ ✉ ➡ *Set to Destination* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.

■ Managing Entries

Deleting Phone Book entries	**One Entry** ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **All Entries** ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry type ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
Checking memory status	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ● ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ●
Copying Phone Book entries	**One Entry (Handset → USIM Card)** ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ● ➡ *Copy Entry to USIM* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **One Entry (USIM Card → Handset)** ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Select Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ *USIM Memory* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ● ➡ *Copy Entry to Phone* ➡ ● **All Entries** ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ● ➡ *Copy All* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● If handset/USIM Card memory is low, some entries may not be copied.

Editing Categories on USIM Card	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Category* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change to USIM* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Renaming Categories Select Category ➡ ● ➡ *Edit Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Changing Order Select Category ➡ ↻ ➡ Select target location ➡ ●
	Changing Icons Select Category ➡ ● ➡ *Change Icon* ➡ ● ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ●
Changing default storage media for new entries	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Save New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *USIM Memory* or *Ask Each Time* ➡ ●
Switching reference Phone Book	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Ph.Book Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Select Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ *USIM Memory* or *Both* ➡ ●

Customized Screen

Customized Screen is not applied

- Some Customized Screens may not contain files for Wallpaper, System Graphics, ringtones or ringvideos; default settings apply for these functions.

Phone Book

Assigned images do not appear for incoming transmissions

- Source files may be deleted or moved to Memory Card; reassign files.
- When using copy protected files, etc., be sure that source file license/ usage period has not expired.
- Images do not appear if corresponding Phone Book entry is set to Secret.
- Images may not appear when another function is active, etc.

Handset does not ring for incoming transmissions as set

- Source files may be deleted; reassign files.
- When using copy protected files, etc., be sure that source file license/ usage period has not expired.
- Ringtone/ringvideo settings are disabled if corresponding Phone Book entry is set to Secret.
- Memory Card with source files may be removed; reinsert the card to restore settings.

Cannot enter 16 characters for Category names

- Character entry limit for Category names may be lower depending on the USIM Card in use.

Emergency Calls **4-2**
Voice Calling **4-3**
Video Calling **4-5**
Speed Dial **4-6**
Call Log **4-7**
Call Time **4-8**
Call Barring **4-9**
Restrict Destinations 4-9
Reject Numbers 4-10
Optional Services **4-11**
Additional Functions **4-13**
Troubleshooting **4-21**

4

Calling

Emergency Calls

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with Disney Mobile handsets. (Emergency Location Report)
DM007SH reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.

- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.
- Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with ***184***). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.
- Location Information is not reported during international roaming.

Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Function Lock	Possible
Bar Outgoing Calls	
Offline Mode	Restricted
Keypad Lock	
PIN Entry	

Voice Calling

Answering a Voice Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.

Incoming Voice Call Window

1 to accept the call

- Call connects.

2 ➡ Call ends

Muting Ringer Temporarily

When a call arrives,

Earpiece Volume

During a call, or

After Calls to/from Unsaved Numbers

- Save to Phone Book confirmation appears. Select ***New Entry*** or ***New Detail*** and press to save number; Phone Book entry window or entry search window opens, respectively.

Placing a Voice Call

1 Enter phone number with area code

- To correct entry, use to place cursor under the digit and press . To delete the digits above and after the cursor, Long Press .

2

- Wait for receiver to accept the call.

3 ➡ Call ends

Placing an International Call

1 Enter phone number with area code ➡

2 *Int'l Call* ➡

3 Select country ➡ ➡

- Handset dials the number.

4 ➡ Call ends

Calling Unlisted Countries

In , *Enter Code* ➡ ➡ Enter country code ➡ ➡

Advanced

●Rejecting calls ●Placing calls on hold ●Answering with Headphones ●Adjusting Earpiece Volume ●Sending/blocking Caller ID ●Muting Microphone ●Recording caller voice (And more on **P.4-13** - **4-15**)
●Answering calls automatically when using Headphones ●Saving frequently used touch tones (And more on **P.4-19**)

Placing Calls from Outside Japan

See below to place a call to Japan from abroad.
Apply for Global Roaming beforehand.
See SoftBank Mobile Website for details:
http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/
Access roaming area/rate information or print it out to carry with you while traveling abroad.

1 Enter phone number with area code ➡ ✉ ➡ *Int'l Call* ➡ ●

2 *日本(JPN)* ➡ ● ➡ ↩

- Handset dials the number.
- To call other countries, select the target country instead of *日本(JPN)*.

3 ☎ ➡ Call ends

Calling Disney Mobile & SoftBank Handsets
- In 2, always select *日本(JPN)*.

Calling Landlines & Mobiles within the Same Country
Enter phone number with area code ➡ ↩ ➡ *Dial to Your Stay* ➡ ●

Calls Overseas
- Calling may not be possible outside Japan. Connections depend on available network, signal strength, and handset settings.

Answer Phone

Record caller messages on handset. Answer Phone cannot be used in power off or out-of-range. Use Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.

1 CLEAR/BACK (Long)
- Answer Phone is set.

Canceling Answer Phone
CLEAR/BACK (Long)

Answering Calls while Recording
↩
- No message will be recorded.

Playing Messages

1 CLEAR/BACK

2 Select record ➡ ●
- Playback stops automatically at the end of message.

Deleting One Record
After 1, select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Deleting All Records
After 1, ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Playback Operations

Volume Control	⊕ or ◀▮▶
Replay/Skip Backward	◀●
Stop	●
Skip Forward	●▶
Delete	✉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Loudspeaker On/Off	⊕

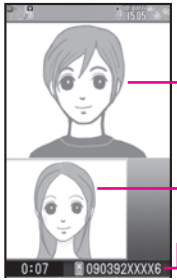
Advanced

●Recording messages when Answer Phone is inactive ●Changing ring time (And more on **P.4-13**)
●Placing calls by entering country code directly ●Using Roaming Dial Assistant to place international calls while outside Japan (And more on **P.4-14**)

Video Calling

View the other party's image or send an Outgoing Image to compatible handsets. Handle Video Calls like Voice Calls. This page describes functions/ operations unique to Video Call.

Window Description



Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Video Calls cannot be placed while TV is active.

Answering a Video Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.

Incoming Video Call Window

1. **to accept the call**
2. **➡ Call ends**

Answering without Camera Image
[Incoming Video Call Window] ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

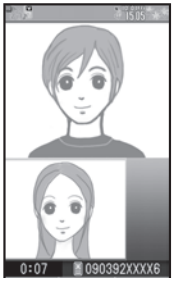
- Video Call charges apply to the caller.

■ Engaged Video Call Operations

Toggle View	▲
Toggle Outgoing Image	●
Open Help	✉ ➡ ***Help*** ➡ ●

Placing a Video Call

1. **Enter phone number ➡ ●**
2. ***Video Call*** **➡ ●**



- Image appears when call is accepted.

3. **➡ Call ends**

Advanced

Answering Video Calls automatically (And more on **P.4-13**)
Adjusting Outgoing Image brightness Canceling Internal Camera image reversal Disabling touch tone sending (**P.4-15**)
Sending Alternative Image when initiating Video Calls Disabling Loudspeaker for Video Calls Muting Microphone when initiating Video Calls (And more on **P.4-20**)

Speed Dial

Saving Entries

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial/Mail list for easy dialing.

1. ● ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ●
2. ***Speed Dial/Mail*** ➡ ●
3. ***<Empty>*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ●
4. **Select phone number** ➡ ●

- Select mail address prompt appears. To save mail address for easy messaging, select one and press ●. (Omit 5.)

5. ***Do not Assign*** ➡ ●
6. ● ➡ **Saved**
   - To save additional entries, repeat 3 - 6.

Using Headphones for Speed Dial

- Save a phone number to [▯].

Removing Speed Dial Entries

In 3, select entry ➡ [▭] ➡ ***Remove Selected*** or ***Remove All*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- Omit entry selection step when removing all entries.

Using Speed Dial

1. [0 ᵗᵃᵇ +] - [9 wxyz] [9 wxyz] **(entry number)**
2. [↶]

Placing Video Calls

In 2, ● ➡ ***Speed Video*** ➡ ●

Using Headphones

- In Standby, Long Press Call Button until a double beep sounds; handset dials the number saved in [▯]. To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.

Call Log

Open recent dialed/received call records.

1 (Call Log)

- All records appear; press ● to open Dialed, Dialed Ranking and then Received records.

2 **Select record ➡ ●**

When the Same Number is Dialed More than Once Using the Same Call Option

- Only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk and Decoration Call.)

Hiding Dialed Ranking

In 2, ● *Dialed* or *Dialed (Ranking)* ➡ ✉ ➡ *Hide Dialed Ranking* ➡ ●

- To show Dialed Ranking again, follow these steps:

In 2, ● *Dialed* ➡ ✉ ➡ *Show Dialed Ranking* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Advanced

Dialing from records (And more on **P.4-16**)

Call Time

Check estimated time of the most recent call and all calls.

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ● *Call*
2. *Call Time/Data Counter* ➡ ●

3. *Call Timers* ➡ ●
4. *Dialed Calls* or *Received Calls* ➡ ●

Resetting Dialed or Received Call Timer

After 4, ✉ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Call Time Count

- Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. (On hold time is counted.)

Advanced

●Setting handset to beep during Voice Calls ●Checking accumulated data transmission volume ●Resetting Data Counter (And more on **P.4-16**)

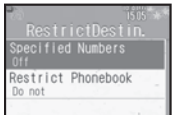
Restrict Destinations

Allow calls to numbers saved in Phone Book or Call Permitted List only.

Limiting to Phone Book

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ●

2 *Restrict Destinations* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●



Restrict Destinations Menu

3 *Restrict Phonebook* ➡ ● ➡ *Do* ➡ ●

When Restrict Phonebook is *Do*

- Handset Code is required to add/edit Phone Book entries.

Limiting to Call Permitted List

Specifying Numbers

1 In Restrict Destinations menu, *Specified Numbers* ➡ ●

Specified Numbers Menu

2 *Call Permitted List* ➡ ●

3 *<Empty>* ➡ ●

4 Enter phone number ➡ ●

- Repeat 3 - 4 to add phone numbers.

Activating Call Permitted List

1 In Specified Numbers menu, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●

2 *On* ➡ ●

Advanced

●Designating Call Permitted List numbers from saved information ●Editing Call Permitted List (**P.4-17**)

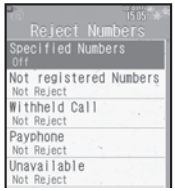
Reject Numbers

Reject calls from specified/unsaved numbers or calls without Caller ID, etc.

Rejecting Specified Numbers

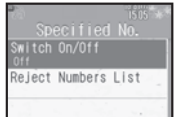
Specifying Numbers

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ●
2. *Reject Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●



Reject Numbers Menu

3. *Specified Numbers* ➡ ●



Specified Numbers Menu

4. *Reject Numbers List* ➡ ●
5. *<Empty>* ➡ ●
6. Enter phone number ➡ ●
   - Repeat 5 - 6 to add phone numbers.

Activating Rejection

1. In Specified Numbers menu, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●
2. *On* ➡ ●

Rejecting Unsaved Numbers

1. In Reject Numbers menu, *Not registered Numbers* ➡ ●
2. *Reject* ➡ ●

Saved Numbers Containing *P* (Pause)

- Calls from the number before ***P*** are rejected.

Rejecting Other Calls

Reject calls without Caller ID, calls from public phones or calls with undisplayable Caller ID.

1. In Reject Numbers menu, *Withheld Call*, *Payphone* or *Unavailable* ➡ ●
2. *Reject* ➡ ●

Advanced

● Designating numbers to reject from saved information ● Editing Reject Numbers List ● Excluding rejected calls from Call Log (**P.4-17**)

Optional Services

Call Forwarding and Voicemail can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.

Call Forwarding	Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number
Voicemail	Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail Center; access messages from handset/ touch tone phones
Call Waiting*	Answer incoming calls or open another line during a call
Group Calling*	Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for teleconferencing
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/ outgoing calls depending on conditions

*A separate contract is required.

Initiating Call Forwarding

Follow these steps to divert calls to a phone number saved in Phone Book after selected ring time (***No Answer*** set): (Numbers starting with ***1***, ***00***, ***0120*** or ***0990*** cannot be saved.)

1. ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Call***
2. ***Voicemail/Divert*** ➡ ●

Voicemail/Divert Menu

3. ***Diverts*** ➡ ●
4. **Select call type** ➡ ●
5. ***No Answer*** ➡ ●
6. ***Phone Book*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ●
7. **Select phone number** ➡ ●
   - Omit 7 if only one number is saved.
8. ●
9. **Select ring time** ➡ ●

Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In 5, ***Always*** ➡ ● ➡ 6 - 8

Entering Forwarding Number Directly
In 6, ***Enter Number*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter phone number** ➡ ● ➡ **Select ring time** ➡ ●

Advanced

●Checking service status ●Activating Call Waiting ●Talking on multiple lines simultaneously ●Setting/canceling outgoing call restriction ●Setting/canceling incoming call restriction ●Showing/hiding Caller ID (**P.4-18** - **4-19**)

Initiating Voicemail

Follow these steps to divert calls to Voicemail Center after selected ring time (***No Answer*** set):

1. **In Voicemail/Divert menu, *Voicemail* ➡ ● ➡ *Activate* ➡ ●**
2. ***No Answer*** **➡ ● ➡ Select ring time ➡ ●**

Diverting Calls without Handset Response

In 2, ***Always*** ➡ ●

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed in power off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

1. **● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙⊙ *Call***
2. **out *Missed Calls* ➡ ● ➡ ●**
   - Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Playing Messages

1. **In Voicemail/Divert menu, *Voicemail* ➡ ●**
2. ***Call Voicemail*** **➡ ●**
   - Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Deleting New Voicemail Message Indicator

In 2, ***Delete Icon*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Canceling Call Forwarding/ Voicemail

1. **In Voicemail/Divert menu, *Cancel All* ➡ ●**
2. ***Yes*** **➡ ●**

Receiving a Call

Handling Incoming Calls

Rejecting calls	**Voice Call** When a call arrives, ✉ ➡ *Reject* ➡ ●
	Video Call When a call arrives, ⓡ
Placing calls on hold	When a call arrives, ☎ ● Press ☎ to answer the call on hold.
Answering with Headphones	When a call arrives, Long Press Call Button ● To end the call, Long Press Call Button.

Answer Phone

Recording messages when Answer Phone is inactive	When a Voice Call arrives, ✉ ➡ *Record Message* ➡ ●
Changing ring time	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Answer Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Answer Time* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ●
Sampling outgoing message	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Answer Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Outgoing Message* ➡ ● ● Press CLEAR/BACK to stop playback.
Muting Earpiece	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Answer Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Volume* ➡ ● ➡ *Silent* ➡ ●

Remote Monitor (Video Call)

Answering Video Calls automatically	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Remote Monitor* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Saving Numbers from Phone Book *Auto Answer List* ➡ ● ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change* ➡ ● ➡ *From Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select phone number ➡ ● ● To enter a phone number directly, select *<Empty>* and press ●.
	Saving Numbers from Call Log *Auto Answer List* ➡ ● ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change* ➡ ● ➡ *From Call Log* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ●
	Activating Remote Monitor *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ ● ● When Remote Monitor is active, auto answer tone sounds even in Manner mode; cancel afterward. ● Calls cannot be answered automatically with handset closed.
Editing Auto Answer List	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Remote Monitor* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Answer List* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Editing Numbers Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
	Deleting Entries Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Changing ring time	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Remote Monitor* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Answer Time* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ●

Placing a Call

■ Basic Operations

Adjusting Earpiece Volume	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Earpiece Volume* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●
Sending/blocking Caller ID	After phone number entry, ✉ ➡ *Hide My ID* or *Show My ID* ➡ ●

■ International Calls

Example: Voice Calls

Placing calls by entering country code directly	0 (+ appears) ➡ Enter country code ➡ Enter phone number with area code ➡ ☎ ● Omit the first **0** of the area code except when calling Italy or some other countries. ● Pressing 0 during a call does not enter **+**.
Using Roaming Dial Assistant to place international calls while outside Japan	Start Here Enter phone number with area code ➡ ☎ ➡ See below ● Prompts do not appear for numbers with country codes. ● To disable Roaming Dial Assistant automatically after a call, press ✉ to check box next to ***Don't use this tool again.***.
	Calling Japan (Landlines & Mobiles) *Dial to Japan* ➡ ● ➡ ☎
	Calling Other Countries (Landlines & Mobiles) *Dial to Other Country* ➡ ● ➡ Select country ➡ ● ➡ ☎
Disabling Roaming Dial Assistant	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Int'l Calling* ➡ ● ➡ *Roaming Dial Assistant* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ● When ***Off***, handset dials the entered phone number as-is even while outside Japan.
Saving frequently used international prefix	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Int'l Calling* ➡ ● ➡ *Int'l Prefix* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Enter prefix ➡ ●
Adding/changing/deleting country codes	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Int'l Calling* ➡ ● ➡ *Country Codes* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Adding *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ Enter country code ➡ ●
	Changing Select country ➡ ● ➡ *Change* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ Enter country code ➡ ●
	Deleting Select country ➡ ● ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

During a Call

■ Voice Call & Video Call

Muting Microphone	**Voice Call** **During a call, ⊜ (press again to cancel)**
	Video Call **During a call, ✉ ➡ *Mute* ➡ ●** ● To cancel, select ***Unmute***.
Activating/ canceling Loudspeaker	**Activating Loudspeaker for Voice Call** **During a call, ● ➡ While message appears, ●** ● To cancel, press ●.
	Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Call **During a call, ⊜ (press again to activate)**
Switching sound output	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Transfer Audio* ➡ ● ➡ *To Phone* or *To Bluetooth* ➡ ●** ● For ***To Bluetooth***, select a device and press ●.
Opening Phone Book	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ●** ● Press CLEAR BACK twice to return to call window.
Saving Phone Book entries	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete fields ➡ ⊜** ● Press CLEAR BACK to return to call window.
Placing calls on hold	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Hold* ➡ ●** ● Subscription to Call Waiting or Group Calling is required to place Voice Calls on hold. ● To resume Voice Calls, press ✉, select ***Retrieve*** and press ●. ● To resume Video Calls, press ⊜.

■ Voice Call Only

Recording caller voice	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Record Caller Voice* ➡ ● ➡ Recording starts ➡ ● ➡ Recording ends** ● To play recorded messages, see **P.4-4** "Playing Messages."
Opening messages	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Messaging* ➡ ● ➡ Select Messaging folder ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ●** ● Press CLEAR BACK three times to return to call window.
Creating messages	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Messaging* ➡ ● ➡ *Create Message* or *Create New SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⊜**
Sending saved touch tones	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Touch-Tone Signal List* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉**
Sending touch tones via Phone Book	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ Select number ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send Push Tone* ➡ ● ➡ Select phone number ➡ ●** ● Press ⊜ to return to call window.

■ Video Call Only

Adjusting Outgoing Image brightness	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Exposure* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●** ● Alternative Image brightness is fixed.
Canceling Internal Camera image reversal	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Mirror Image* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●**
Disabling touch tone sending	**During a call, ✉ ➡ *Disable DTMF* ➡ ●**

Call Log

Dialing from records	**Calling Dialed Numbers (Redial)** ● Select record ➡ ☎ ● To place Video Calls, press ✉ instead of ☎, then select ***Video Call*** and press ●. **Calling from Received Call Records** ● Select record ➡ ☎ ● To place Video Calls, press ✉ instead of ☎, then select ***Video Call*** and press ●.
Sending messages from records	☎ ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Create Message*** ➡ ● ➡ ***E Mail*** or ***SMS*** ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⓐ
Saving Phone Book entries from records	☎ ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Save to Phone Book*** ➡ ● ➡ ***As New Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ⓐ ● To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.
Opening Phone Book entries from records	☎ ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Display Phone Book*** ➡ ● ● Available when selected record (phone number) is saved in Phone Book.
Initiating S! Circle Talk from records	☎ ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Call S! Circle Talk*** ➡ ● ➡ ● ● Set Connection status to ***Online*** first.
Deleting records	**One Record** ☎ ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Delete*** (***Delete Item*** in Dialed Ranking) ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● **All Records** ☎ ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Delete All*** (***Reset*** in Dialed Ranking) ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
Hiding Dialed Ranking	● ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Call Log Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Hide Dialed Ranking*** ➡ ● ● Handset Code is required to re-select ***Show Dialed Ranking***.

Call Time & Data Communication

Call Time

Setting handset to beep during Voice Calls	● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Call*** ➡ ***Call Time/ Data Counter*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Minute Minder*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●
Hiding Call Time during calls	● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Call*** ➡ ***Call Time/ Data Counter*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Call Time Counter*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
Resetting Call Timers	● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Call*** ➡ ***Call Time/ Data Counter*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Call Timers*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Clear Timers*** ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Data Communication

Checking accumulated data transmission volume	● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Call*** ➡ ***Call Time/ Data Counter*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Data Counter*** ➡ ● ➡ ***All Data*** ➡ ●
Resetting Data Counter	● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Call*** ➡ ***Call Time/ Data Counter*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Data Counter*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Clear Counter*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Restrict Destinations

Designating Call Permitted List numbers from saved information	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Restrict Destinations* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Specified Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ *Call Permitted List* ➡ ● ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	From Phone Book *Ph.Book List* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select phone number ➡ ●
	From Call Log Records *From Call Log* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ●
	From S! Friend's Status Member List *From Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ Select member ➡ ●
Editing Call Permitted List	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Restrict Destinations* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Specified Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ *Call Permitted List* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Editing Numbers Select number/name ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
	Deleting Numbers Select number/name ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Reject Numbers

Designating numbers to reject from saved information	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Reject Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Specified Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ *Reject Numbers List* ➡ ● ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	From Phone Book *Ph.Book List* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select phone number ➡ ●
	From Call Log Records *From Call Log* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ●
	From S! Friend's Status Member List *From Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ Select member ➡ ●
Editing Reject Numbers List	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Reject Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Specified Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ *Reject Numbers List* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Editing Numbers Select number/name ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
	Deleting Numbers Select number/name ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Excluding rejected calls from Call Log	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Reject Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Record on Call Log* ➡ ● ➡ *Do not Record* ➡ ●

Optional Services

■ All Services

Checking service status	**(●) ➡ *Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ (●●) *Call* ➡ Select service ➡ (●) ➡ *Status* ➡ (●)** ● Available for ***Voicemail/Divert***, ***Show My Number*** and ***Call Waiting***.

■ Call Waiting (Contract Required)

Activating Call Waiting	**(●) ➡ *Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ (●●) *Call* ➡ *Call Waiting* ➡ (●) ➡ *On* ➡ (●)**
Placing Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2	**A tone sounds during a Voice Call ➡ [↶]** ● Press [↶] to switch between lines. ● Press [↶] to end active line and re-engage the party on hold.

■ Group Calling (Contract Required)

Opening another line during a call	**During a Voice Call, enter phone number ➡ [↶]** ● To dial from Call Log records, press [↶] during a Voice Call.
Switching between open lines (Swap Calls)	**During a Voice Call, [↶]** ● Press [↶] to switch between lines.
Talking on multiple lines simultaneously	**While switching between lines, [✉] ➡ *Group Calling* ➡ (●) ➡ *Conference All* ➡ (●)**
Switching to private conversation	**During Group Calling, select number/name ➡ (●) ➡ *Private* ➡ (●)**

■ Call Barring

When Call Forwarding or Voicemail is active, setting ***All Outgoing Calls*** or ***All Incoming Calls*** to ***On*** may not restrict Voice Calls/Video Calls. (Call Forwarding or Voicemail takes priority.)

Setting/canceling outgoing call restriction	**[Start Here] (●) ➡ *Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ (●●) *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ (●) ➡ *Bar Outgoing Calls* ➡ (●) ➡ See below**
	Setting Restriction **Select restriction ➡ (●) ➡ *On* ➡ (●) ➡ Enter Center Access Code ➡ (●)** ● **Outgoing SMS messages are also restricted.** ● Outgoing S! Circle Talk requests are not affected. ● Following restrictions are available: ■ All Outgoing Calls: Restrict all non-emergency calls ■ Bar Int'l Call: Restrict all international calls ■ Local & Home Only: Restrict all international calls except to Japan
	Checking Restriction Status **Select restriction ➡ (●) ➡ *Status* ➡ (●)**
	Canceling All Restrictions ***Cancel All*** **➡ (●) ➡ Enter Center Access Code ➡ (●)**

Setting/canceling incoming call restriction	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ *Bar Incoming Calls* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Setting Restriction Select restriction ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Center Access Code ➡ ● ● **Incoming SMS messages are also restricted.** ● Incoming S! Circle Talk requests are not affected. ● Following restrictions are available: ■ All Incoming Calls: Reject all calls ■ Bar if Abroad: Reject calls when outside Japan
	Checking Restriction Status Select restriction ➡ ● ➡ *Status* ➡ ●
	Canceling All Restrictions *Cancel All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Center Access Code ➡ ●

■ Caller ID

Showing/hiding Caller ID	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Show My Number* ➡ ● ➡ *On* or *Off* ➡ ●

Settings

■ Voice Call

Answering calls automatically when using Headphones	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Call* ➡ *Auto Answer* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Activating Auto Answer *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● When Auto Answer is active, Auto Answer tone sounds after ringtone even in Manner mode; cancel afterward.
	Changing Ring Time *Answer Time* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ●
Saving frequently used touch tones	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Touch-Tone Signal List* ➡ ● ➡ Select number ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ Enter digits ➡ ● ● Send saved touch tones from Voice Call window via Options menu.
Saving touch tones for White Office	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Touch-Tone Signal List* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change to White Office Tone* ➡ ● ● Touch tones for White Office are saved to 1 - 5. ● When touch tones are already saved in 1 - 5, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
Deleting touch tones	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Touch-Tone Signal List* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	One Entry Select number ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Entries ✉ ➡ *Reset* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ Video Call

Sending Alternative Image when initiating Video Calls	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Camera Picture* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Setting Alternative Image** *Default Image* ➡ ● ➡ *Alternative Image* ➡ ● **Changing Alternative Image** *Alternative Image* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ ● ● Omit file selection step when using Customized Screen image.
Disabling Loudspeaker for Video Calls	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Loudspeaker* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Muting Microphone when initiating Video Calls	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Mute Microphone* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Changing Incoming/Outgoing Image quality	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Incoming Picture* or *Outgoing Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Setting image that is sent while call is on hold	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Hold Guidance Pict* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ ● ● Omit file selection step when using Customized Screen image.
Setting Backlight status	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Backlight* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● Selecting ***Normal Setting*** applies Display Backlight settings.

Receiving a Call

Cannot use Answer Phone or Record Caller Voice

- Answer Phone and Record Caller Voice are disabled when less than 12 seconds of recording capacity remain or 20 messages are recorded. Delete messages.
- Answer Phone and Record Caller Voice are not available for Video Calls.

Placing a Call

Cannot place call via Speed Dial

- Speed Dial is not available when Phone Book access is restricted by Application Lock.

Cannot place call

- Cancel Keypad Lock, Function Lock and Offline Mode, if active.

Call won't connect

- Did you include the area code or the first ***0***? Dial the number including the area code or ***0***.
- Handset may be out-of-range (***out*** appears). Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.

During a Call

Outgoing Image is distorted during Video Calls

- Rapid motion can make images appear choppy or distorted.

Camera image switches to Alternative Image during Video Calls

- Prolonged camera use may cause camera area to heat up, resulting in automatic shutdown; wait a while and retry.

Conversation is hampered

- Conversations may be hampered by ambient noise.
- Check Earpiece Volume when using Loudspeaker. Increasing Earpiece Volume may cause feedback/interference.

Call is choppy or cut off

- Network signal may be weak. Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
- Battery may need to be charged or replaced. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

Clicking noise is heard during call

- Handset may be moving into another service area. Noise is heard when Network signal switches. This is normal.

Cannot hear other party's voice

- Earpiece Volume may be low. Increase Earpiece Volume (**P.4-3**).
- Sound output may be set to use handsfree device. Set Transfer Audio (**P.4-15**) to ***To Phone***.

Messaging 5-2
Basics 5-2
Customizing Handset Address 5-3
Sending Messages 5-4
Sending E Mail 5-4
Sending Graphic Mail 5-6
Sending SMS 5-10
Restricting Outgoing Messages ... 5-11
Incoming Messages 5-12
Opening & Replying 5-12
Customizing E Mail Retrieval 5-14
Handling Messages 5-15
Managing & Using Messages 5-15
Sorting Messages 5-17
Chat Folder 5-18
Using Chat Folders 5-18
Disney Mail Viewer 5-19
Using Disney Mail Viewer (Japanese) 5-19
Mail Groups 5-20
Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail 5-20
PC Mail 5-21
Additional Functions 5-24
Troubleshooting 5-41

5

Messaging

Basics

Use the following messaging services.

SMS

Exchange up to 160 alphanumerics with Disney Mobile and SoftBank handsets.

E Mail

Exchange up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach media files, etc.

Large Size Messages
Transmit messages of up to 2 MB including large images or multiple files; may incur high charges depending on subscribed price plan.

PC Mail

Receive or reply to PC mail account messages. Use DM007SH to handle PC Mail messages like SMS or E Mail.

■ Available Entry Items

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachment
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
E Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available
PC Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

*Disney Mobile/SoftBank handset numbers only.

- A separate contract is required to use E Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
- For more information, see Disney Mobile Website (**P.17-22**).

Auto Retry Function

If recipient's handset is off/out-of-range, a sent message is saved in Server Mail Box and delivery attempted at regular intervals. (Undeliverable messages are deleted.)

Auto Resend

When Auto Resend is active, handset makes up to two attempts to send unsent messages automatically. Cancel to disable (**P.5-35**).

Customizing Handset Address

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address. For more information, see Disney Mobile Website (**P.17-22**).

Changing Address

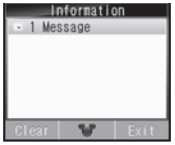
1 ✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ●

2 ***Address Settings*** ➡ ●

- Handset connects to the Internet. Select ***English*** and press ●, then follow onscreen instructions.

Saving Address

When handset address is changed, Disney Mobile sends new address confirmation via E Mail.



To save new address to My Details, follow these steps. (New address is effective even if not saved.)

1 ***Message*** ➡ ●

2 ***Information*** ➡ ●

3 ***Yes*** ➡ ●

4 ◉

Sending E Mail

Follow these steps to send E Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book:

1 ✉ ➡ ***Create Message*** ➡ ●
When a PC Mail Account exists, select ***E Mail*** and press ●.

E Mail Composition Window

2 Select recipient field ➡ ●

3 ***Phone Book*** ➡ ●

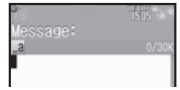
4 Select entry ➡ ●

5 Select number or mail address ➡ ●

- Omit **5** if only one number or address is saved.
- When a mail address is entered, avoid using single-byte katakana in message text or subject; may not appear properly on recipient devices.

6 Select subject field ➡ ● ➡ Enter subject ➡ ●

7 Select message text field ➡ ●



Text Entry Window

8 Enter message ➡ ●

E Mail Composition Window

9 ◉ ➡ **Transmission starts**

- To cancel, press ◉ during transmission.

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

- Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Personal Mode

- When recipient is entered via Phone Book, text entry window word suggestions change by recipient type.

Previewing Outgoing Message

After **8**, ✉ ➡ ***Preview Message*** ➡ ●

Disney Pictogram Entry

- In Disney Pictogram List, press ⓡ to toggle Cross-Carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.
- Pictogram appearance may differ by carrier.

Converting to Graphic Mail

After **8**, ***Auto Art*** ➡ ● ➡ Select decoration type ➡ ● ➡ ◉ **(Next)** or ✉ **(Prev.)** ➡ ● ➡ **9**

- To cancel conversion, follow these steps before **9**:
  ✉ ➡ ***Cancel Arrangement*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Advanced

●Using other recipient entry methods ●Adding recipients ●Inserting signature automatically ●Converting mail type (SMS/E Mail) ●Saving without sending ●Requesting delivery confirmation ●Designating/editing reply-to address for outgoing message (And more on **P.5-25** - **5-26**)
●Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages ●Designating/editing reply-to address ●Hiding progress bar while sending messages (And more on **P.5-35**)

Attaching Files

Send attachments to compatible handsets.
Follow these steps to attach images to E Mail:

1. **In E Mail Composition window after composing message, select attachment field ➡ ●**
2. ***Picture*** **➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ●**
3. **Select file ➡ ●**

File attached

4. **● ➡ Transmission starts**

Attaching Non-Image Files

- In ❷, select a folder other than ***Picture*** and press ●, then select a file.

Attaching Multiple Files

After ❸, *Attach (1)* ➡ ● ➡ *Attach File* ➡ ● ➡ *Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ❹

■ ***X*** **in *Attach (X)*** indicates the number of attached files.

Auto Image Resize

Large images may be automatically reduced to approximately 400 - 500 KB by default.
Change resize setting via Picture Auto Resize (**P.5-38**).

If Recipient Cannot Receive Large Messages (Up to 2 MB)

- Message may be truncated or attachments may be lost.

Sending Feeling Mail

Set emotion (happiness, sadness, etc.) to messages; recipient handset responds accordingly.

1. **In E Mail Composition window after composing message, ✉ ➡ *Feeling Settings* ➡ ●**
2. **Select category, e.g., *Happy/Glad* ➡ ●**
3. **Select item, e.g., *I Love You* ➡ ●**

4. **● ➡ Transmission starts**

Canceling Feeling Mail

[E Mail Composition Window] Select subject field ➡ ● ➡ ◀▶ Select Pictogram ➡ CLEAR ➡ ●

Advanced

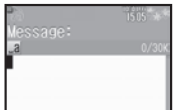
●Changing attached image size ●Set Auto Play File (And more on **P.5-26**)
●Disabling image auto-resize ●Limiting outgoing E Mail message size (And more on **P.5-38**)

Sending Graphic Mail

Basic Procedure

Follow these steps to:
- Change font size
- Insert images
- Scroll text

1. ✉ ➡ *Create Message* ➡ ●
2. **Select/enter recipient and subject (P.5-4)**
3. **Select message text field ➡ ●**

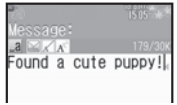


Text Entry Window

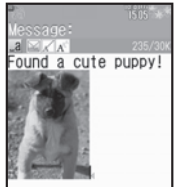
4. **(Long)**

Graphic Mail Window

5. *SIZE* ➡ ●
6. **Select size ➡ ● ➡ Enter text**



7. ● ➡ *IMAGE* ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●**
8. **Select target location ➡ ● ➡** CLEAR /BACK



9. ● ➡ *EFFECT* ➡ ●
10. *Scrolling* ➡ ●
11. **Select direction ➡ ● ➡ Enter text**
12. ● ➡ ● ➡ **Transmission starts**

Canceling Last Action
[Graphic Mail Window] *UNDO* ➡ ●

Canceling All Graphic Mail Settings
[Graphic Mail Window] *CANCEL* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Saving as Templates
After ⓫, ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Save as Template* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
- Only the message text is saved.

Advanced

●Changing text color, size & effect ●Changing text color ●Inserting background sound ●Inserting Flash® file ●Inserting horizontal line ●Flashing text ●Aligning text (left/right/center) (And more on **P.5-26** - **5-27**)

Using My Pictograms

My Pictograms are grouped by category; add or rename categories as needed.
Source files are saved in Data Folder (My Pictograms).

1 In text entry window, [*/+] ➡ [メール]

- My Pictogram List appears. (Log appears if My Pictogram has been used.)
- Press [#] or [*/+] to open next or previous Category.

2 [R/Q]

3 Select Category ➡ ●

My Pictogram List

- Press ◉ or ✉ to open next or previous page, if any.

4 Select file ➡ ●

- To suppress message, press ✉ ([☑]).

5 ● ➡ [クリア]

- List closes; enter text, add other decorative effects, etc.

6 Complete message ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ Transmission starts

Moving/Copying My Pictograms
[My Pictogram List] Select file ➡ ◉ (Long) ➡ *Move* or *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ Press [#] or [*/+] to select Category ➡ Select target location ➡ ●
- My Pictograms can also be moved/copied within the same Category.

Deleting My Pictograms
[My Pictogram List] Select file ➡ ◉ (Long) ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
- Source files in Data Folder will be deleted.

Checking My Pictograms Individually
[My Pictogram List] Select file ➡ ◉ (Long) ➡ *Preview* ➡ ●
- To return, press [クリア].

Opening Data Folder (My Pictograms)
[My Pictogram List] Select file ➡ ◉ (Long) ➡ *Access to Data Folder* ➡ ●

Clearing Entry Log
- Open Log then follow these steps:
Select file ➡ ◉ (Long) ➡ *Delete This Log* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Advanced

● Adding Categories ● Renaming Categories ● Changing Category order ● Deleting Categories (**P.5-27**)

Using Disney Magic Mail (Japanese)

Create animation files, My Pictograms, etc. containing Disney characters. Download materials from Mobile Internet sites as needed.

Creating Animation Files

1 ✉ ➡ *Disney Magic Mail* ➡ ●

Disney Magic Mail Menu

2 *メールアニメーションを作る* ➡ ●

3 ◉ Select Disney character ➡ ◉ Select item ➡ ●

4 Select/enter item ➡ ●

5 *OK* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
- Handset connects to the Internet.

6 ✉ ➡ *Save Items* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●

7 *Save* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

8 *Save here* ➡ ●
- Saved to Data Folder (Flash® or Pictures).

Sending Created Animation Files
- Attach file from Data Folder (Flash®).
  - Enable ***Set Auto Play File*** to play animation automatically when recipient opens the message.

Opening Help

In 2, *使い方とご注意事項について* ➡ ●
- Follow onscreen instructions.

Creating My Pictograms

1 In Disney Magic Mail menu, *メール絵文字を作る* ➡ ●

2 ◉ Select Disney character ➡ ◉ Select design ➡ ●

3 Select/enter item ➡ ●

4 *OK* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
- Handset connects to the Internet.

5 ✉ ➡ *Save Items* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●

6 *Save* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

7 *Save here* ➡ ●
- Saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

Creating Templates

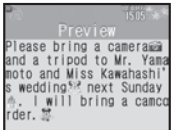
1. **In Disney Magic Mail menu, *メールテンプレートを作る* ➡ ●**

2. **◎ Select Disney character ➡ ●**
3. **Follow onscreen instructions**
4. ***保存*** **➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●**
   - Handset connects to the Internet.
5. ***ダウンロード*** **➡ ●**
6. ***Save*** **➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●**
   - Saved to Templates folder.

Converting from E Mail

Convert E Mail to Graphic Mail easily.

1. **In text entry window, enter message ➡ (Long)**
2. **Select decoration type ➡ ● ➡ ⊕ (Next) or ✉ (Prev.)**



3. **●**
4. **● ➡ ⊕ ➡ Transmission starts**

Canceling Conversion

After 3, ✉ ➡ *Cancel Arrangement* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ 4

Using Templates

Create Graphic Mail from templates.

1. **✉ ➡ *Templates* ➡ ●**
2. **Select template ➡ ●**
3. **Complete message ➡ ⊕ ➡ Transmission starts**

Template Size

- Template size may change when used for creating messages.

Opening Templates from Text Entry Window (E Mail)

[Text Entry Window] ✉ ➡ *Launch Template* ➡ ● ➡ Select template ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⊕

- If message text has already been entered, follow onscreen prompt to insert it.

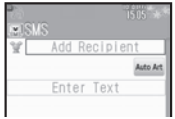
Advanced

Using custom decoration type (**P.5-27**)

Sending SMS

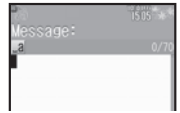
Follow these steps to send SMS to a number saved in Phone Book:

1. (✉) ➡ ***Create New SMS*** ➡ (●)



SMS Composition Window

2. **Select recipient field** ➡ (●)
3. ***Phone Book*** ➡ (●)
4. **Select entry** ➡ (●)
5. **Select number** ➡ (●)
   - Omit 5 if only one number is saved.
6. **Select message text field** ➡ (●)



Text Entry Window

7. **Enter message** ➡ (●)

SMS Composition Window

8. (☎) ➡ **Transmission starts**

Incoming Calls while Creating Message
- Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Personal Mode
- When recipient is entered via Phone Book, text entry window word suggestions change by recipient type.

When Message Text Exceeds Limit
- A confirmation appears. To convert SMS to E Mail, choose ***Yes*** and press (●).

Entering Disney Pictograms Automatically
After 7, *Auto Art* ➡ (●) ➡ (☎) (Next) or (✉) (Prev.) ➡ (●) ➡ 8

Advanced

●Using other recipient entry methods ●Adding recipients ●Using Speed Dial/Mail list ●Converting mail type (SMS/E Mail) ●Saving without sending ●Requesting delivery confirmation ●Changing SMS Server storage limit for outgoing message (And more on **P.5-24** - **5-26**) ●Changing SMS Server sent message storage limit ●Changing SMS Server number ●Changing character encoding for composing messages (**P.5-40**)

Restricting Outgoing Messages

Allow messaging to handset numbers/addresses saved in Phone Book or Permitted List only.

Limiting to Phone Book

1. ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ●
2. *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ●
3. *Restrictions Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Restrict Mail Menu

4. *Phonebook Entries* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

When Phonebook Entries is *On*

- Handset Code is required to add/edit Phone Book entries.

Limiting to Permitted List

Specifying Mail Addresses

1. In Restrict Mail menu, *Individual Address* ➡ ●

Individual Address Menu

2. *Permitted List* ➡ ●
3. *<Empty>* ➡ ●
4. Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter address ➡ ●
   - Repeat 3 - 4 to add mail addresses.

Activating Permitted List

1. In Individual Address menu, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●
2. *On* ➡ ●

Advanced

Deleting Permitted List entries (**P.5-36**)

Opening & Replying

Opening New Messages

Information window opens for new mail. See **P.5-23** to receive PC Mail.

Important Message Retrieval Notes

- By default, if message size is around 1 MB or less, the complete message including attachments is retrieved in and outside Japan; transmission fees apply depending on subscribed price plan.
- Automatic message retrieval outside Japan may incur high charges.
- To retrieve only the initial portion of message text automatically, set Auto Settings to ***Off***; retrieve complete message manually as needed.

Delivery Report

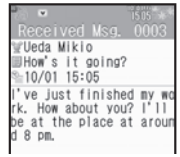
- Information window opens for Delivery Report. Follow these steps to open it:
  Delivery Report ➡ ● ➡ **Select message with report** ➡ ● ➡ ◉

1 *Message* ➡ ●

Received Msg.
Mail 3/ 3
Ueda Miklo
Ueda Miklo
Kimura Tetsuya
How's it going?
10/01 15:05
I've just finished my work. How about you? I'll be at the place at around 8 pm.

Message List

2 Select message ➡ ●


Received Msg. 0003
Ueda Miklo
How's it going?
10/01 15:05
I've just finished my work. How about you? I'll be at the place at around 8 pm.

Message Window

Receiving Feeling Mail

- Illumi Display, Small Light, Key Illumination, Vibration and ringtone respond according to settings.

Attached Images

- Attached images open automatically.

Messages with Quiz

Enter or select answer ➡ ●

- Message opens when the correct answer is entered or selected.

Animation View

- When a specific Disney Pictogram is entered as the first character of subject or included in message text, corresponding animation appears in message window background.

Mail Notice

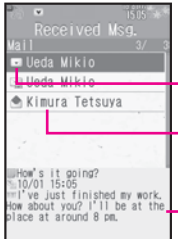
- Depending on the setting (e.g., Auto Settings is ***Off***), Server sends initial portion of message text in each of the following cases:
  - The message was sent to multiple recipients
  - Files are attached to the message
- If message size exceeds 1 MB, Server sends only initial portion of message text regardless of Auto Settings status. (Approximate size appears in message text.)

Advanced

●Accessing new mail out of Standby ●Retrieving remaining portions (And more on **P.5-28**) ●Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders ●Changing ringtone settings for incoming Feeling Mail ●Limiting incoming E Mail message size (And more on **P.5-36** - **5-38**)

Window Description

Message List



Message Type/Status

	Unread		Mail Notice (remaining portion exists)
	Read		Unread Delivery Report
	Sent		Attachments
	Failed		Protected
	Replied		Priority (High)
	Forwarded		Priority (Low)
	Send Reservation set		USIM Card SMS

"SMS" or "PC" appears accordingly on indicators.

Message Window

Press [4] or [6] to open other messages (higher or lower in message list).

Changing Font Size
[Message Window] [3] (Long) to enlarge or [1] (Long) to reduce

Replying to Messages

1 In message window, ●

- Original message text is quoted (except for SMS and Graphic Mail).

2 Complete message ➡ ● ➡ Transmission starts

Replying to Messages Addressed to Multiple Recipients
After 1, *To Sender* or *Reply All* ➡ ● ➡ 2

Reply Assist Dictionary (*メール返信アシスト辞書*)
- When replying in Kanji (Hiragana) mode, this dictionary prioritizes original message words (katakana or alphanumerics) in suggestion list.

Auto Reply
- Handset sends a reply automatically when receiving messages from saved numbers or addresses in specified mode (Manner mode, etc.).

Advanced

●Saving attachments to Data Folder ●Saving to Phone Book ●Using linked info ●Looking up message text words in dictionaries ●Jumping to message top/bottom ●Reporting unsolicited message sources as spammers ●Selecting mail type/quote option ●Opening received message for reference ●Replying quickly using fixed text ●Replying to messages automatically (And more on **P.5-28** - **5-30**) ●Selecting quote option (**P.5-35**)

Customizing E Mail Retrieval

Set complete E Mail retrieval to manual (Server sends only initial portion of message text without attachments) or set handset to retrieve complete messages automatically by specifying sender type, mail address, etc.

Retrieving Messages Manually

1. ✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ●
2. ***E Mail Settings*** ➡ ●
3. ***Message DL*** ➡ ●

Message DL Menu

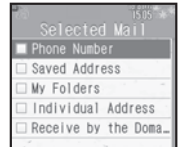
4. ***Auto Settings*** ➡ ●
5. ***Off*** ➡ ●

Retrieving Complete E Mail Automatically when Approximate Size is 300 KB or Less
In 5, *On(Up to 300KB)* ➡ ●

Restricting Automatic Retrieval

By Sender Type

1. **In Message DL menu, *Condition(Auto)*** ➡ ●
2. ***Selected Mail*** ➡ ✉



Selected Mail Menu

3. **Select item** ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ ⊕

By Mail Address

Specify mail addresses or domains (alphanumerics after @ of mail addresses).

1. **In Selected Mail menu, *Individual Address*** ➡ ✉
2. **Select blank entry** ➡ ●
3. **Select method** ➡ ● ➡ **Select/enter address** ➡ ●
   - Repeat 2 - 3 to add mail addresses.
4. ⊕
5. ● (☑) ➡ ⊕

Restricting by Domain (Direct Entry)
[Selected Mail Menu] *Receive by the Domain* ➡ ✉ ➡ **Select blank entry** ➡ ● ➡ ***Direct Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter domain** ➡ ● ➡ ⊕ ➡ 5

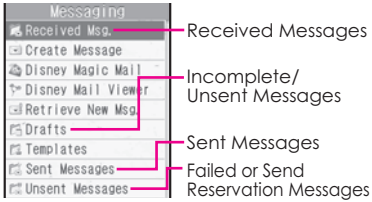
Advanced

- Retrieving remaining portions (**P.5-28**)
- Retrieving all messages (including spam) automatically
- Deleting addresses/domains specified for complete message retrieval (**P.5-37**)

Managing & Using Messages

Messaging Folders

Messages are organized in folders by type.



Auto Delete

- Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full. Protect important messages to avoid unintentional deletion.

Opening Help

- Follow these steps in folder list, message list or message window: ✉ ➡ ***Help*** ➡ ●

When Failed Message is Saved

- A reminder message appears upon opening Messaging menu.

Checking Messages

1 ✉ ➡ ***Received Msg.*** or ***Sent Messages*** ➡ ●

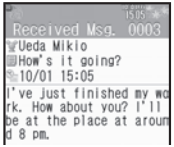
Folder List

- When a PC Mail Account exists, PC Mail folder (folder with the name specified in Account Name) appears.
- Select Mail folder or PC Mail folder and press ≋ to hide/show sub folders. To open full message list, hide sub folders and press ●.

2 Select folder ➡ ●

Message List

3 Select message ➡ ●



Message Window

Protecting Messages

1 In message list, select message ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Manage Msg.*** ➡ ●

2 ***Lock*** ➡ ●

Canceling Protection

In 2, ***Unlock*** ➡ ●

Advanced

●Selecting multiple messages ●Deleting messages ●Deleting Server Mail via Server Mail list (And more on **P.5-31** - **5-32**) ●Forwarding messages ●Sending from Drafts ●Checking Server Mail message count and volume ●Showing complete sent/received message addresses ●Changing view for Received Msg. folder ●Changing view for Sent Messages folder (And more on **P.5-34** - **5-35**)

Moving Messages to Spam Folder

1. **In message list, select message ➡ ✉**
   - For PC Mail, skip ahead to ❸.
2. ***Spam Measures Operation*** **➡ ●**
3. ***Go to Spam Measures Folder.*** **➡ ●**
   - If a confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ●. Choose ***Yes*** to proceed with Sort Spam Mail settings; follow onscreen instructions.

Searching Messages

Search messages by message text, sender/recipient address, etc.

1. **✉ ➡ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➡ ●**
2. **✉ ➡ *Search* ➡ ●**
3. ***Search All Msg.*** **➡ ●**
4. **Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter address or text ➡ ●**

Searching by Folder

In ❷, select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ *Search Folder* ➡ ● ➡ ❹

Searching Message Text

- Follow these steps to find specific words/phrases; limit search by character type.

  [Message Window] ✉ ➡ *Search Text* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●

  ■ Press ◁ or ✉ to jump to next/previous search result.

Hiding Folders

Hide Received Msg./Sent Message folder to require Handset Code for access to the folder and messages within.

Chat Folders are not affected.

1. **✉ ➡ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➡ ●**
2. **Select folder ➡ ✉**
3. ***Set Secret*** **➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ●**

Accessing Secret Folders

After ❶, ✉ ➡ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Advanced

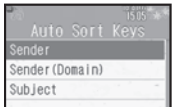
●Moving messages manually ●Renaming folders ●Deleting folders ●Deleting Spam Folder messages ●Adding folders ●Moving folders ●Changing status of all messages within folders to read ●Canceling automatic deletion of messages within folders ●Canceling Secret (**P.5-32**)

Sorting Messages

Sorting into Designated Folders

Sort messages by sender/recipient or partially matching text in subject or SMS message text.

1. ✉ ➡ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➡ ●
2. Select target folder ➡ ✉
3. *My Folders* ➡ ● ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ●



4. *Sender* (*Recipient* for Sent Messages) ➡ ●
5. Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ●
6. ⊛ ➡ Saved

Sorting by Domain (Direct Entry)
In 4, *Sender(Domain)* (*Recipient(Domain)* for Sent Messages) ➡ ● ➡ *Direct Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Enter domain ➡ ● ➡ 6

Sorting by Part of Subject/SMS Message Text
In 4, *Subject* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ 6

Filtering Spam

Follow these steps to filter messages from handset numbers/addresses not saved in Phone Book into Spam Folder: (Alternatively, set sort keys to filter messages.)

1. ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ●
2. *Sort Spam Mail* ➡ ●
3. Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
4. *Unregistered(Mobile)* ➡ ● (☑)
5. ⊛ ➡ ●

Exempting Messages from Filtering
After 4, *Permitted List(Common)* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ Select key ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address/subject ➡ ● ➡ ⊛ ➡ ● (☑) ➡ 5

When a PC Mail Account Exists
- Filter PC Mail messages from addresses not saved in Phone Book.

Advanced

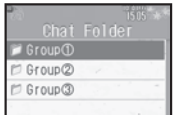
●Re-sorting messages ●Sorting spam by setting keys ●Editing/deleting sort keys (**P.5-33**)

Using Chat Folders

Organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat members' handsets.
To hide messages, set Chat Folder to Secret.

Saving Members

1 ✉ ➡ *Chat Folder* ➡ ●



Chat Folder List

2 Select folder ➡ ✉

3 *Add New Member* ➡ ●

4 Select blank entry ➡ ●
- Select saved member to edit number/address.

5 Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ●
- Repeat 4 - 5 to add members.

6 ▷ ➡ Saved

Changing Members
In 4, select member ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Member* ➡ ● ➡ From 5

Deleting Members
In 4, select member ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ 6

Opening Chat Folders

1 In Chat Folder list, select folder ➡ ●

2 Select message ➡ ●

Advanced

●Deleting folders ●Deleting all messages ●Resetting Chat Folders (**P.5-33**)

Using Disney Mail Viewer (Japanese)

Open lists of sent/received messages, etc. Alternatively, view messages exchanged with a specific contact.

Opening Disney Mail Viewer

1 ✉ ➡ *Disney Mail Viewer* ➡ ●

Disney Mail Viewer Menu

- If a confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
- Received message list appears; press ▷ or ◁ to open sent message list or contact list.

Viewing Messages to/from Specific Contact

After 1, select message ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *スレッド表示* ➡ ●

Replying

After 1, select message ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *返信する* ➡ ● ➡ Enter message ➡ ● ➡ *送信*

Assigning Icons to Contacts

After 1, ○ ➡ Select contact ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *アイコン設定* ➡ ● ➡ Select icon ➡ ● ➡ *設定*

Setting User Name & Icon

After 1, ✉ ➡ *ユーザ設定* ➡ ● ➡ *ユーザ名* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ Select icon ➡ ● ➡ *設定* ➡ ●

Opening Help

After 1, ✉ ➡ *ヘルプ* ➡ ●

Exiting Disney Mail Viewer

1 ✉ ➡ *アプリ終了* ➡ ●

2 *Yes* ➡ ●

- Disney Mail Viewer ends.

Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail

Create Mail Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time. Save target recipients to Phone Book first.

1 ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ●

2 *Set Mail Group* ➡ ●

Mail Group Entry Window

3 *<Add New Group>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

4 Select Group ➡ ●

5 *<Assign New Entry>* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ●

6 Select number or mail address ➡ ●

- Omit 6 if only one number or address is saved.
- Repeat 5 - 6 to add members.

7 ▶ ➡ Saved

Advanced

●Renaming Mail Groups ●Deleting Mail Groups/Group members ●Changing Mail Group members (**P.5-33**)

PC Mail

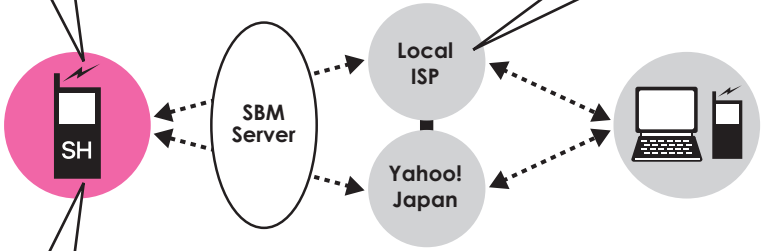
Receive or reply to PC mail account messages.

Save PC mail account information to handset:

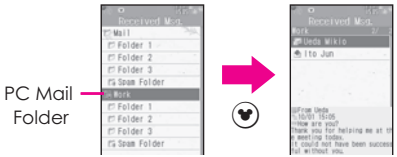
- User Name
- Password
- Mail Address
- Incoming Mail Server
- Outgoing Mail Server

Retrieve mail delivered to ISP or Yahoo! accounts.

- Alternatively, use automatic message retrieval option.



Messages are saved in unique folders; reply to/send messages via PC mail account addresses.



- Handle messages (sort, etc.) like E Mail or SMS. (Unavailable functions do not appear in Options menu and some may appear under different names.)

Important PC Mail Usage Notes

- Receiving PC Mail for the first time after PC Mail Account setup may incur high charges due to large-volume packet transmissions.
- Setting handset to retrieve PC Mail automatically may incur high packet transmission fees; remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan.
- Other functions may slow while handset is checking for new messages.
- Checking for new messages may incur packet transmission fees even when none exists.
- Single-byte katakana and Disney Pictograms are not supported.
- When messages sent from handset to PC mail account are retrieved by handset (then opened, replied with quotes, forwarded, etc.), included Disney Pictograms may not appear or may appear as different characters.

PC Mail Account Setup

- Proceed with setup according to information supplied by ISP.
- PC Mail services may be unavailable depending on the services, settings or contract details for your PC mail account. Confirm compatibility with POP/SMTP message retrieval/ transmission via e-mail software beforehand.

■ Mandatory Items for Retrieval

User Name	Required to connect to incoming mail server
Password	Required to connect to incoming mail server
ReceivingServer	Incoming mail server address

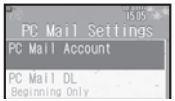
■ Mandatory Items for Transmission

Mail Address	Address to use PC Mail
Sender Server	Outgoing mail server address

Setting Other Items

- Edit information as needed; for description, select an item and press ✉.

1 ✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***PC Mail Settings*** ➡ ●



2 ***PC Mail Account*** ➡ ●

3 ***<Empty>*** ➡ ●

4 ***Account Name*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ●

5 ***Set Receiving*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ **Select/ enter item** ➡ ● ➡ ☎

- User Name, Password and ReceivingServer are mandatory.

6 ***Set Sending*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ **Select/enter item** ➡ ●

- Mail Address and Sender Server are mandatory.

7 ☎ ➡ ☎ ➡ ●

- If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Using Yahoo! Mail Addresses

In 3, *Set Quick Yahoo! Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Choose ***No*** to create a new account.

Editing Accounts

In 3, select account ➡ ● ➡ From 4

Deleting Accounts

In 3, select account ➡ ✉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Saving User ID & Password for Transmission

- If User Name and Password are unset Set Receiving items are automatically used for SMTP authentication. Follow these steps if ISP requires User Name and Password:

In 6, *Set Sending* ➡ ● ➡ *Sender Auth.* ➡ ● ➡ *SMTP Auth.* ➡ ✉ ➡ *User Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Password* ➡ ● ➡ Enter password ➡ ● ➡ ☎ ➡ CLEAR ➡ 7

Retrieving New PC Mail

Retrieve new messages from created accounts. If message count is high, some may not be received on the first attempt.

1 ✉ ➡ ✉

2 ✉

3 **Select PC Mail folder** ➡ ● **➡ Select message** ➡ ●

Message Window

- Press ⊕ to retrieve full message.
- Message window is similar to that of E Mail.

Deleting Messages

[Message List] Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Retrieving Messages by Account

After 1, select account ➡ ● ➡ 3

■ Omit 3 if only one message is retrieved.

Checking Received PC Mail

1 ✉ ➡ ***Received Msg.*** ➡ ● **➡ Select folder ➡ ●**

- Message list appears. Message list is similar to that of E Mail.

2 **Select message ➡ ●**

- Message window opens.

Replying to PC Mail

1 **In message window,** ⊕

- PC Mail Composition window opens.
- Original message text is quoted (except for HTML messages).

2 **Complete message ➡ ⊕ ➡ Transmission starts**

Replying without Quoting Original Message Text

[Message Window] ✉ ➡ *Reply-To Addr.* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⊕

Changing Account for Outgoing Messages

[PC Mail Composition Window] Select recipient field ➡ ● ➡ *From:* ➡ ● ➡ Select account ➡ ●

Sending PC Mail

Follow these steps to create and send PC Mail:

1 ✉ ➡ ***Create Message*** ➡ ●

2 **Select PC Mail Account ➡ ●**

3 **Complete message ➡ ⊕ ➡ Transmission starts**

Converting to E Mail

After 2, ✉ ➡ *Convert to E Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Note

- Single-byte katakana and Disney Pictograms are not supported.

Advanced

●Retrieving complete PC Mail messages ●Retrieving new messages automatically ●Retrieving PC Mail for specified folder ●Disabling automatic word wrap ●Retrieving complete messages from specified addresses ●Deleting addresses/domains specified for complete message retrieval ●Restricting complete message retrieval by size (**P.5-38** - **5-39**)

Creating/Sending Messages

■ Recipient

Using other recipient entry methods	In Mail Composition window, select recipient field ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ●
Adding recipients	In Mail Composition window, select recipient field ➡ ● ➡ *Add Recipient* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ ⊖
Switching recipient status (To, Cc and Bcc)	In Mail Composition window, select recipient field ➡ ● ➡ Select recipient ➡ ✉ ➡ Select status ➡ ● ➡ ⊖ ● Other recipients cannot see numbers/addresses set to Bcc.
Using Speed Dial/Mail list	**Saving Recipients** ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Speed Dial/Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *Do not Assign* ➡ ● ➡ ⊖ **Creating Messages** In Standby, 0 - 9 9 (Speed Dial/Mail entry number) ➡ ✉ ● When messaging to Disney Mobile/SoftBank handset numbers, select *E Mail* or *SMS* and press ●.
Editing/deleting recipients	Start Here In Mail Composition window, select recipient field ➡ ● ➡ See below **Editing Recipients** Select recipient ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ● ➡ ⊖ **Deleting a Recipient** Select recipient ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ⊖ **Deleting All Recipients** Select recipient ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⊖
Editing Speed Dial/Mail list	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Speed Dial/Mail* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Editing Entries** Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail address:* ➡ ● ➡ Select new number/address ➡ ● ➡ ⊖ **Removing Entries** Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Remove Selected* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **Removing All Entries** ✉ ➡ *Remove All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ Message Text

Inserting signature automatically	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Signature* ➡ ● ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Enter signature ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Insert* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Signature is inserted above message text when forwarding messages or quoting original message text in replies. ● Not available for SMS.
Inserting signature manually	In text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ *Signature* ➡ ● ● Signature is inserted below message text.
Converting mail type (SMS/E Mail)	In Mail Composition window, ✉ ➡ *Change to SMS* or *Convert to E Mail* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ Save, Send Reservation & Sent Cancel

Saving without sending	**After completing message, ✉ ➡ *Save to Drafts* ➡ ●**
Sending automatically later	Start Here **After completing message, ✉ ➡ *Send Reservation* ➡ ● ➡ See below** **Auto Send when Signal Returns** ***Within the Network* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●** **Designating Send Date/Time (within 30 days)** ***Date & Time* ➡ ● ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●**
Canceling sent E Mail	**✉ ➡ *Sent Messages* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Set Sent Cancel* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●** ● Effective for messages addressed to Disney Mobile/SoftBank handsets.

■ Messaging Settings

- For SMS, only Delivery Report and Expiry Time are available.
- For PC Mail, only Reply to Settings and Priority are available.

Requesting delivery confirmation	**In Mail Composition window, ✉ ➡ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Delivery Report* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●** ● Delivery Report arrives when message is delivered. ● Open sent message to check delivery status indicator: ■ : Delivered, : Unknown, : Failed ● Effective for messages addressed to Disney Mobile/SoftBank handsets.
Setting priority	**In Mail Composition window, ✉ ➡ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Priority* ➡ ● ➡ Select priority ➡ ●**
Setting message to be deleted from recipient handset once read	**In Mail Composition window, ✉ ➡ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Auto Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●** ● Effective for messages addressed to Disney Mobile/SoftBank handsets.
Adding a reply request	**In Mail Composition window, ✉ ➡ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Reply Request* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●** ● Effective for messages addressed to Disney Mobile/SoftBank handsets.
Restricting forward/delete	**In Mail Composition window, ✉ ➡ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Forward NG* or *Delete NG* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●** ● Effective for messages addressed to Disney Mobile/SoftBank handsets.
Locking message with Quiz	Start Here **In Mail Composition window, ✉ ➡ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Quiz* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ See below** ● Effective for messages addressed to Disney Mobile/SoftBank handsets. **Using Preset Questions (Multiple Choice)** **Select question ➡ ● ➡ *Selection* ➡ ● ➡ Select number ➡ ● ➡ Enter/edit option ➡ ● ➡ Enter/edit all options ➡ Select answer ➡ ◉ ➡ ✉ ➡ ✉** ● May be unavailable for some questions. **Using Preset Questions (Exact Answer Entry)** **Select question ➡ ● ➡ *Match Characters* ➡ ● ➡ Enter answer ➡ ● ➡ ✉** ● May be unavailable for some questions. **Creating Custom Quiz (Multiple Choice)** ***<Create Original>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter question ➡ ● ➡ *Selection* ➡ ● ➡ Select number ➡ ● ➡ Enter option ➡ ● ➡ Complete entry ➡ Select answer ➡ ◉ ➡ ✉ ➡ ✉** **Creating Custom Quiz (Exact Answer Entry)** ***<Create Original>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter question ➡ ● ➡ *Match Characters* ➡ ● ➡ Enter answer ➡ ● ➡ ✉**

Editing assigned Quiz	In Mail Composition window, ✉ ➡ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Quiz* ➡ ● ➡ *Edit Question* ➡ ● ➡ Edit question/options/answer ➡ ✉ (✉ again after editing options) ● Effective for messages addressed to Disney Mobile/SoftBank handsets.
Lowering size limit for outgoing E Mail message	In Mail Composition window, ✉ ➡ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Create Msg. Size* ➡ ● ➡ *300KB* ➡ ●
Designating/ editing reply-to address for outgoing message	Start Here In Mail Composition window, ✉ ➡ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Reply to Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Designating *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter address ➡ ●
	Editing *Edit Address* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
Changing SMS Server storage limit for outgoing message	In Mail Composition window, ✉ ➡ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Expiry Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● Available for SMS only.

■ Attachments

Capturing/ recording and attaching	Start Here In Mail Composition window, select attachment field ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Still Images *Picture* ➡ ● ➡ *Take Picture* ➡ ● ➡ ● to shoot ➡ ●
	Video *Video* ➡ ● ➡ *Record Video* ➡ ● ➡ ● to start recording ➡ ● to stop ➡ *Accept* ➡ ● ➡ Select storage media ➡ ●
	Sounds *Sound* ➡ ● ➡ *Record Voice* ➡ ● ➡ ● to start recording ➡ ● to stop ➡ *Accept* ➡ ● ➡ Select storage media ➡ ●
Changing attached image size	Select attached file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Resize Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ● ● May be unavailable for some images.
Set Auto Play File	Select attached file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Set Auto Play File* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ *Enter Message* ➡ ● ➡ Enter comment ➡ ● ➡ ⌨ ➡ ⓓ ● Not available for PC Mail.

■ Graphic Mail

Changing text color, size & effect	In text entry window, ↶ (Long) ➡ ✉ ➡ Select start point ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ *COLOR*, *SIZE* or *EFFECT* ➡ ● ➡ Set ➡ ●
Changing text color	In text entry window, ↶ (Long) ➡ *COLOR* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● ➡ Enter text
Changing background color	In text entry window, ↶ (Long) ➡ *BG* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ●

Inserting background sound	Start Here In text entry window, (Long) ➡ *INSERT* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Inserting *BGM Sound* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●
	Deleting *Delete BGM* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Inserting Flash® file	In text entry window, (Long) ➡ *INSERT* ➡ ● ➡ *Flash* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●
Previewing Flash® file	In text entry window after inserting Flash® file, ✉ ➡ *Preview* ➡ ● ● When Graphic Mail window is open, press ⓑ first.
Deleting Flash® file	In text entry window after inserting Flash® file, move cursor before Flash® icon ➡ CLEAR BACK ● When Graphic Mail window is open, press ⓑ first.
Inserting horizontal line	In text entry window, (Long) ➡ *INSERT* ➡ ● ➡ *Line* ➡ ●
Flashing text	Start Here In text entry window, (Long) ➡ See below
	Flashing *EFFECT* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink On* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text
	Canceling ✉ ➡ Select start point ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ *EFFECT* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink* ➡ ● ➡ *Blink Off* ➡ ●
Aligning text (left/right/center)	In text entry window, (Long) ➡ *EFFECT* ➡ ● ➡ *Alignment* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ Enter text

Using custom decoration type	Start Here In text entry window, enter message ➡ 🖼 (Long) ➡ *Original* ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	Disabling My Pictograms *Pictograms Type* ➡ ● ➡ *Pictograms* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ (Next) or ✉ (Prev.) ➡ ●
	Inserting Disney Pictograms/My Pictograms at the End of Text Only *Insert Pictograms Position* ➡ ● ➡ *Page Bottom* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ (Next) or ✉ (Prev.) ➡ ●
	Changing Disney Pictogram/My Pictogram Quantity *Insert Pictograms Volume* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ (Next) or ✉ (Prev.) ➡ ●
	Enabling/Disabling Text Color/Size & Background Color Auto Change *Change Font Color*, *Change Font Size* or *Change Background Color* ➡ ● ➡ *Do* or *Do not* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ (Next) or ✉ (Prev.) ➡ ● ● Not available when *Pictograms Type* is set to *Pictograms*.

■ My Pictograms

Adding Categories	In text entry window, ✱ ➡ 🖼 (select *My Pict*) ➡ 🖼 ➡ ✉ ➡ *Add New Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
Renaming Categories	In text entry window, ✱ ➡ 🖼 (select *My Pict*) ➡ 🖼 ➡ Select Category ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit Category Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
Changing Category order	In text entry window, ✱ ➡ 🖼 (select *My Pict*) ➡ 🖼 ➡ Select Category ➡ ✉ ➡ *Relocate Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select target location ➡ ●
Deleting Categories	In text entry window, ✱ ➡ 🖼 (select *My Pict*) ➡ 🖼 ➡ Select Category ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete Category* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Receiving/Opening Messages

■ Receiving

Accessing new mail out of Standby	✉ **(Long)**
Retrieving new E Mail manually	✉ ➡ ✉ ● When a PC Mail Account exists, select ***E Mail*** and press ●. ● Retrieve messages missed while handset is out-of-range.
Retrieving Server Mail list	✉ ➡ ***Server Mail Box*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Mail List*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
Retrieving remaining portions	**Via Mail Notice** **In message list, select Mail Notice** ➡ ● ➡ ⊖ ● If retrieve size options appear, select one and press ●. **Via Server Mail List** ✉ ➡ ***Server Mail Box*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Mail List*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select message** ➡ ● ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
Retrieving all Server Mail	Start Here ✉ ➡ ***Server Mail Box*** ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **Directly from Server** ***Retrieve All*** ➡ ● **Via Server Mail List** ***Mail List*** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Retrieve All*** ➡ ● ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.

■ Message Window

Saving attachments to Data Folder	**In message window, select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Save to Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ● ➡ ***Save here*** ➡ ● ● For Graphic Mail templates, ***Save as Template*** appears. (Omit file name entry step.)
Installing attached widgets	**In message window, select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Install Attach*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ●
Using attachments	Start Here **In message window, select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ **See below** **As Wallpaper** ***Set as Wallpaper*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ● ➡ ***Save here*** ➡ ● ➡ ● ● For images smaller or larger than Display, Wallpaper Display options appear; follow onscreen prompts. **As Ringtone/Ringvideo** ***Set as Ringtone*** **or** ***Set as Ring Video*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ● ➡ ***Save here*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● ● For ***For New Message*** or ***For New PC Mail***, enter ring time and press ●.
Playing slides	**In message window,** ✉ ➡ ***Slide Play*** ➡ ● ● Slides are specially formatted messages consisting of message text with attachments.

Saving to Phone Book	**Saving Sender Address** In message window, ✉ ➡ *Save Address* ➡ ● ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ⓐ ● To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.
	Saving Linked Info In message window, select number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *Save to Phone Book* or *Save Address* ➡ ● ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ⓐ ● To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.
Using linked info	**Dialing Numbers** In message window, select number ➡ ● ➡ *Call* or *Video Call* ➡ ●
	Sending Messages In message window, select number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *Create Message* ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⓐ ● For mail addresses, omit mail type selection step.
	Accessing Websites In message window, select URL ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Choose ***Select Br.*** to select a browser.
	Saving Location Information URLs In message window, select URL ➡ ● ➡ *RegisterMyLocation* ➡ ● ➡ *Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ ✉
	Setting Location Information as Destination In message window, select URL ➡ ● ➡ *Set to Destination* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Copying text	Start Here In message window, ✉ ➡ *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Sender/Recipient Number/Address *Address* ➡ ● ➡ Select number/address ➡ ●
	Subject or Message Text *Subject* or *Message Text* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●
Looking up message text words in dictionaries	In message window, ✉ ➡ *Copy & Search Dict.* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word ➡ ●
Jumping to message top/ bottom	In message window, ✉ ➡ *View Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Jump* ➡ ● ➡ *Jump to Top* or *Jump to Bottom* ➡ ●
Deleting attachments	In message window, select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Remove File* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Reporting unsolicited message sources as spammers	In message window, ✉ ➡ *Report Spam* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ● Signature is not inserted automatically. ● Not available for PC Mail.
Saving attachments within Graphic Mail	In Graphic Mail message window, ✉ ➡ *Save Items* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●

Saving My Pictograms within Graphic Mail	Start Here In Graphic Mail message window, ✉ ➡ *Save Items* ➡ ● ➡ *Save My Pictograms* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	All Files *Save All* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
	One File Select file ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
	Selected Files ○ ➡ Select file ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ○ ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●
Saving Graphic Mail as templates	In Graphic Mail message window, ✉ ➡ *Save as Template* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●

■ Replying

Selecting mail type/quote option	In message window, ✉ ➡ *Reply-To Addr.* ➡ ● ➡ Select type/option ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ○
Opening received message for reference	In message window, ✉ ➡ *Rep. with View* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ○
Replying quickly using fixed text	**Editing Quick Reply Text** ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Quick Reply* ➡ ● ➡ Select text ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
	Using Quick Reply In message window, ○ (Long) ➡ Select text ➡ ●
Replying to messages automatically	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Reply* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Saving Recipients *Address Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ ○ ➡ ○ • Select saved recipient and press ● to edit number/address.
	Editing Reply Text *Reply Message* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● • Edit text for each mode.
	Activating Auto Reply *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● • Replies are sent via E Mail. • Replies are sent to the same sender only once after each time Auto Reply is activated. • Auto Reply is not available for PC Mail or outside Japan.

Managing Messages

Message List

Selecting multiple messages	**Selecting** **In message list, ⊜ ➡ Select message ➡ ● (☑)** ● To uncheck, press ● again.
	Selecting Up to 50 Messages at Once **In message list, ✉ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Check in Block* ➡ ●**
	Unchecking All **In message list with message checked (☑), ✉ ➡ *Uncheck All* ➡ ●**
Color-tagging messages	**In message list, select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Color Label* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ●**
Sorting messages	**In message list, ✉ ➡ *View Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●**
Opening sender/ recipient details	**In message list, select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *View Mail Address* ➡ ● ➡ Select sender or recipient ➡ ●**
Checking memory status	**✉ ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ●** ● Press ⊜ to check memory status by service (SMS & E Mail or PC Mail). ● USIM Card SMS message count and volume do not appear.
Opening properties	**In message list, select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Message Details* ➡ ●**
Changing Mail template name display	**✉ ➡ *Templates* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Item Displayed* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ●**
Saving SMS messages to USIM Card	**In message list, select SMS message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Move to USIM* ➡ ●** ● Not available for some SMS messages.
Changing received message status (read/unread)	**In message list, select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch to Unread* or *Switch to Read* ➡ ●**

Deleting Messages

Deleting messages	**One Message** **In message list, select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●** ● Alternatively, delete an open message.
	All Messages **In message list, ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* or *Except Locked Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●** ● For Spam Folder messages, delete Server Mail confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ●.
	All Messages in Drafts or Unsent Messages **In message list (Drafts or Unsent Messages), ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●**
Deleting Server Mail via Mail Notice	**In message list, select Mail Notice ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●**

Deleting Server Mail via Server Mail list	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Server Mail Box* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ● ➡ See below ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
	One Message Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Messages ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Deleting all Server Mail directly from Server	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Server Mail Box* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ See below
	All Retrieved Messages *Except New Msg.* ➡ ●
	All Messages *Delete All* ➡ ●

■ Folders

Moving messages manually	In message list, select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Move to Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ● If sort messages confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●; messages sent to/received from the number/address will be sorted into selected folder automatically.
Renaming folders	In folder list, select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ● Available in Chat Folder list as well.
Deleting folders	In folder list, select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ● If delete message confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
Deleting Spam Folder messages	In folder list, *Spam Folder* ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete Spam Measures.* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ● Corresponding Server Mail messages are also deleted.
Adding folders	In folder list, ✉ ➡ *Create New Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ● Available in Chat Folder list as well.
Moving folders	In folder list, select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Relocate Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select target location ➡ ●
Changing status of all messages within folders to read	In folder list, select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *To All Read* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Canceling automatic deletion of messages within folders	In folder list, select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Protect* ➡ ● ● To cancel protection, select ***Not Protect*** and press ● in the steps above.
Canceling Secret	Unlock Secret folders temporarily and select Secret folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Unset Secret* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

■ Sorting into Folders

Re-sorting messages	**In folder list, select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Classify* ➡ ●** ● Available in Chat Folder list as well.
Sorting spam by setting keys	**✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sort Spam Mail* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Individual(Common)* ➡ ● (☑) ➡ ✉ ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ Select key ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address/subject ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ ➡ ●**
Editing/deleting sort keys	**Start Here In folder list, select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *My Folders* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ See below** **Editing Sender/Recipient Key** **✉ ➡ *Replace* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ** **Editing Subject Key** **● ➡ Edit ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ** **Deleting an Entry** **✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ** **Deleting All Entries** **✉ ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ**

■ Chat Folder

Deleting folders	**✉ ➡ *Chat Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●** ● If delete message confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
Deleting all messages	**✉ ➡ *Chat Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●**
Resetting Chat Folders	**✉ ➡ *Chat Folder* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Reset* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●**

■ Mail Groups

Renaming Mail Groups	**✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Mail Group* ➡ ● ➡ Select Group ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●**
Deleting Mail Groups/Group members	**Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Mail Group* ➡ ● ➡ Select Group ➡ See below** **Mail Groups** **✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●** **Group Members** **● ➡ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ *Remove Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ** ● Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.
Changing Mail Group members	**✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Mail Group* ➡ ● ➡ Select Group ➡ ● ➡ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ *Re-assign Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ**

Using Messages

Forwarding messages	**In message window, ✉ ➡ *Forward* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ** ● Attached files are forwarded. ● To forward SMS messages, select ***E Mail*** or ***SMS*** and press ●.
Sending from Drafts	**✉ ➡ *Drafts* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⓐ**
Sending unsent messages	**Start Here ✉ ➡ *Unsent Messages* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ See below**
	Sending without Editing ***Resend*** **➡ ●**
	Edit & Send ***Edit*** **➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⓐ**
Using sent messages	**✉ ➡ *Sent Messages* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit & Send* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⓐ**
Saving schedules from message list	**In message list, select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Save to Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Enter subject ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ● ➡ Enter start/end date/time ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ⓐ** ● Source message is accessible from schedule window (via ***Related Mail*** in Options menu).

Forwarding Server Mail	**Via Mail Notice** **In message list, select Mail Notice ➡ ✉ ➡ *Forward* ➡ ● ➡ *Notifi. Forward* (forward Mail Notice text only) or *Remote Forward* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ**
	Via Server Mail List **✉ ➡ *Server Mail Box* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Remote Forward* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ** ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
Opening Server Mail properties	**✉ ➡ *Server Mail Box* ➡ ● ➡ *Mail List* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Message Details* ➡ ●** ● If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
Checking Server Mail message count and volume	**✉ ➡ *Server Mail Box* ➡ ● ➡ *Mailbox Volume* ➡ ●**

General Settings

Changing message window scroll unit	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ● ➡ Select unit ➡ ●
Changing message list view	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Message List View* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Showing complete sent/received message addresses	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Address View* ➡ ● ➡ *Show All* ➡ ●
Changing view for Received Msg. folder	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Received Msg. View* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● *Folder View by Account* is selectable when a PC Mail Account exists.
Changing view for Sent Messages folder	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sent Msg. View* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● *Folder View by Account* is selectable when a PC Mail Account exists.
Selecting automatic deletion option for received messages	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Received Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Sent Messages* ➡ ● ➡ *Not Auto Del* ➡ ●
Changing spam report recipient	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Report Spam* ➡ ● ➡ Edit address ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

General Settings (Send/Compose)

Requesting Delivery Report for all messages	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Delivery Report* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Effective for messages addressed to Disney Mobile/SoftBank handsets.
Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Resend* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Designating/ editing reply-to address	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Reply to Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Designating** *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter address ➡ ● **Editing** *Edit Address* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
Selecting quote option	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Reply With Text* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Hiding progress bar while sending messages	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Sending Status* ➡ ● ➡ *Off(Background)* ➡ ●

Deleting Permitted List entries	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send/Compose* ➡ ● ➡ *Restrictions Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Individual Address* ➡ ● ➡ *Permitted List* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	One Entry *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Entries *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

General Settings (Receive)

■ Message Notice & Animation View

Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Receive* ➡ ● ➡ *Message Notice* ➡ ● ➡ *Secret Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *No Response* ➡ ●
Changing alerts for messages received during handset use	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Receive* ➡ ● ➡ *Message Notice* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Showing New Message Window *On Active Screen* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
	Selecting Scrolling Notice Option *View Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
	Muting Alert Sound *Alert Sound* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Disabling Animation View	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Receive* ➡ ● ➡ *Animation View* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

■ Feeling Mail

Hiding graphics above Information window for received Feeling Mail	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Receive* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to Feeling* ➡ ● ➡ *Idle Screen Info.* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Changing Illumi Display settings for incoming Feeling Mail	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Receive* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to Feeling* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Using Preset Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select category ➡ ● ➡ *Preset Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●
	Using Custom Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select category ➡ ● ➡ *Original* ➡ ●
	Disabling Illumi Display *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings for incoming Feeling Mail	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Receive* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to Feeling* ➡ ● ➡ *Light & Key Illumi* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Setting Ringtones to Control Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to Sound* ➡ ●
	Changing Light Color *Light Color* ➡ ● ➡ Select category ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ●
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern *Key Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select category ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ● Regardless of Key Pattern setting, ringtones control illumination when Switch On/Off is set to *Link to Sound*.
	Disabling Small Light & Key Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Selecting Vibration option for incoming Feeling Mail	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Receive* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to Feeling* ➡ ● ➡ *Vibration Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Changing ringtone settings for incoming Feeling Mail	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Receive* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to Feeling* ➡ ● ➡ *Ringtone* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Muting Ringer *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
	Changing Ringtones *Assign Tone* ➡ ● ➡ Select category ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ●
	Changing Duration *Duration* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ●

E Mail Settings

■ Automatic Retrieval

Retrieving all messages (including spam) automatically	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Message DL* ➡ ● ➡ *Condition(Auto)* ➡ ● ➡ *All Message* ➡ ● ● Available when Sort Spam Mail is active.
Deleting addresses/ domains specified for complete message retrieval	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Message DL* ➡ ● ➡ *Condition(Auto)* ➡ ● ➡ *Selected Mail* ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	One Entry (Mail Address) *Individual Address* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
	All Entries (Mail Address) *Individual Address* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
	One Entry (Domain) *Receive by the Domain* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
	All Custom Entries (Domain) *Receive by the Domain* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ

■ Attachments

Disabling image auto-resize	✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***E Mail Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Picture Appearance*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Normal*** ➡ ● • Setting applies to PC Mail as well.
Enabling/disabling image auto-open or sound auto-play	✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***E Mail Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Auto Play File*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Pictures or Sounds*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On or Off*** ➡ ● • Setting applies to PC Mail as well.
Attaching captured/recorded files unsaved	✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***E Mail Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Send File Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Attach Only*** ➡ ● • Setting applies to PC Mail as well. • Depending on camera settings (Auto Save and Background Save), files are saved when opening Mail Composition window via newly captured image or newly recorded video regardless of the setting above.

■ Message Size

Limiting outgoing E Mail message size	✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***E Mail Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Create Msg. Size*** ➡ ● ➡ ***300KB*** or ***Confirm(When exceed 300KB)*** ➡ ● • Images are resized automatically when message size exceeds the limit upon attaching them.
Limiting incoming E Mail message size	✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***E Mail Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Message DL*** ➡ ● ➡ ***DL Size Limit*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Restricted(300KB)*** ➡ ● • Exceeding attachments are reduced (images) or deleted (other files) at Server.
Selecting size to which images are reduced when attaching	✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***E Mail Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Picture Auto Resize*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ● • Set to ***Ask Each Time*** to select size every time an image is attached.

PC Mail Settings

Retrieving complete PC Mail messages	✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***PC Mail Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***PC Mail DL*** ➡ ● ➡ ***PC Mail DL*** ➡ ● ➡ ***All Contents*** ➡ ●
Retrieving new messages automatically	Start Here ✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***PC Mail Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Check New Mail*** ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Enabling Automatic Retrieval ***Check New Mail*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select account** ➡ ● (☑) ➡ ◉ ➡ ● • Setting Check New Mail to ***On*** may incur high charges; checking for new messages may incur packet transmission fees even when none exists. Remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan. • Handset does not check for new messages between 10:00 PM and 6:00 AM; change/cancel Inactive Time as needed.
	Enabling Automatic Retrieval Outside Japan ***Abroad*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Enable*** ➡ ● ➡ ● • Automatically retrieving messages abroad may incur high charges.
	Changing Automatic Retrieval Interval ***Interval*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select interval** ➡ ●
	Changing Inactive Time ***Inactive Time*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Start Time:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter start time** ➡ ● ➡ ***End Time:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter end time** ➡ ●
	Canceling Inactive Time ***Inactive Time*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●

Retrieving PC Mail for specified folder	In folder list, select PC Mail folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Retrieve New* ➡ ●
Disabling automatic word wrap	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Word wrap* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Retrieving complete messages from specified addresses	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *DL All From List* ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	Selecting Sender Types Select item ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ ↵
	Specifying Addresses *Individual Address* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter address ➡ ● ➡ ↵
	Specifying Domains (Direct Entry) *Receive by the Domain* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ● ➡ *Direct Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Enter domain ➡ ● ➡ ↵
Deleting addresses/ domains specified for complete message retrieval	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *DL All From List* ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	One Entry (Mail Address) *Individual Address* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ↵
	All Entries (Mail Address) *Individual Address* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ↵
	One Entry (Domain) *Receive by the Domain* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ↵
	All Entries (Domain) *Receive by the Domain* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Clear All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ↵
Restricting complete message retrieval by size	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Mail DL* ➡ ● ➡ *Max DL Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select account ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ● ● Effective when PC Mail DL is set to ***All Contents*** or ***DL All From List***.

SMS Settings

Changing SMS Server sent message storage limit	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *SMS Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Expiry Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Changing SMS Server number	Start Here ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *SMS Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Message Center* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Editing *Setting1(Default)* to *Setting3* ➡ ● ➡ Edit number ➡ ● ● Do not change Server number unless instructed to do so.
	Deleting *Setting2* or *Setting3* ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Activating *Setting2* or *Setting3* ➡ ✉ ➡ *Set Default* ➡ ● ● Activated number moves to *Setting1(Default)* and shifts the others down.
Changing character encoding for composing messages	✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *SMS Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Char-code* ➡ ● ➡ Select encoding ➡ ●

Sending Messages

Cannot enter message text or attach files

- Attachment size affects text size limit. In turn, text size affects attachment size limit.

Sending failure appears in Information window

- To resend, follow these steps:
  Sending failure ➡ (●) ➡ **Select message** ➡ (●) ➡ (●) ➡ (●) ➡ (C)

Unsent message is not resent automatically

- Auto Resend makes up to two attempts to send unsent messages automatically. Resend unsent message(s) manually.

Set Auto Play File cannot be set

- Apply to one file per message.
- Not available for Graphic Mail.
- May be unavailable for some files.

Messaging Settings are not applied

- Settings are valid for one message, and effective when viewed on compatible handsets/applications.
- Delivery Report/Priority setting may not be effective when sent to mail addresses.
- Priority setting does not affect delivery speed.

Cannot set Messaging Settings

- These settings cannot be applied to a message simultaneously (select one): Set Auto Delete, Reply Request, Forward NG, Delete NG, Quiz, Set Auto Play File.

Signature is not inserted automatically

- Auto Insert is available for E Mail only.

Cannot cancel sent messages

- Short messages may not be canceled.
- Set Sent Cancel is available for E Mail only.

Cannot send PC Mail

- Some ISPs require SMTP authentication setup in addition to Set Receiving setup. Follow these steps to check User Name and Password for SMTP authentication:
  (✉) ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***PC Mail Settings*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***PC Mail Account*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select account** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Set Sending*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Sender Auth.*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***SMTP Auth.*** ➡ (✉) ➡ ***User Name*** or ***Password*** ➡ (●)

Incoming Messages

Handset won't ring or vibrate for some incoming messages

- Handset does not ring or vibrate for messages with Low Priority.
- Handset does not ring, vibrate or open Information window for messages filtered as spam.

A confirmation requesting a reply appears

- To reply, choose ***Yes*** and press ●. Confirmation does not appear for replied messages.

Handset won't respond according to Feeling Mail settings

- Responses set in Phone Book take priority.
- Feeling Mail settings are disabled when:
  - Sender is saved in Phone Book as Secret entry
  - The message was filtered as spam
  - The message was sorted to a Secret folder

Message text appears distorted

- Follow these steps to change encoding:
  [Message Window] ✉ ➡ ***View Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Char-code*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ●

Handling Messages

Cannot move messages into some folders

- To move to Secret folders, unlock temporarily or cancel Secret beforehand.

Cannot receive messages

- If appears, memory is full; delete messages (**P.5-31**).
- If ***out*** appears, move to a place where signal is strong.

E Mail is not delivered as sent

- Recipient must be subscribed to compatible Messaging service (E Mail, etc.). The maximum size of messages/attachments handsets can receive varies by make and model. Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets.

Still images are not delivered as sent

- Recipient handset may not be JPEG-compatible. Convert JPEG files to PNG.

Video files are not delivered as sent

- Send video files to video-compatible handsets; recipient must be subscribed to compatible Messaging service (E Mail, etc.).

Internet Services **6-2**
Service Basics 6-2
Disney Web **6-3**
Using Disney Web 6-3
PC Sites **6-5**
Browsing PC Sites 6-5
Browsing **6-6**
Basic Operations 6-6
Bookmarks & Saved Pages **6-8**
Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages ... 6-8
RSS Feeds **6-9**
Updating Blogs & News 6-9
Additional Functions **6-10**
Troubleshooting **6-18**

6

Internet

Service Basics

Access the Mobile Internet via Disney Web, or view PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Service requires a separate contract; retrieve Network Information to use these services.
- For more about Disney Web, see Disney Mobile Website (**P.17-22**).

Transmission/Information Fees

Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply.

Security

Electronic certificates are saved on handset to support SSL (encryption protocol for Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information).

Opening Secure Pages

- A confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ● to proceed.
- When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. Disney Mobile, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GMO GlobalSign, RSA Security, SECOM Trust Systems and Comodo Japan cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Advanced

- Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)
- Clearing authentication information (And more on **P.6-10**)
- Disabling manufacture number auto send for authentication (And more on **P.6-16**)
- Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) (And more on **P.6-17**)

Using Disney Web

Using Disney Web Main Menu

Browse Mobile Internet sites from Disney Web Main Menu.
Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.

1 ● ➡ Connection starts

Internet Page

- Disney Web Main Menu opens.
- To disconnect, press ●.

2 Highlight menu item ➡ ●

- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat 2 to open additional links.

3 ☎ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Page closes

Returning to Previous Pages
[Internet Page] ● ➡ Previous page opens

■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page:
[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ *Forward* ➡ ●

Returning to Disney Web Main Menu
[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ●

User Authentication

- Follow these steps to enter pages requiring authentication:
Enter user ID or password ➡ ● ➡ ●

Accessing Official Disney Sites
● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Disney Official Sites* ➡ ● ➡ Highlight menu item ➡ ●

Using History

1 ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *History* ➡ ●

2 Select record ➡ ● ➡ Connection starts

- Corresponding page opens.

3 ☎ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Page closes

Entering URLs Directly

1 ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Enter URL* ➡ ●

2 Enter URL ➡ ● ➡ Connection starts

- Corresponding page opens.

3 ☎ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Page closes

Advanced

●Switching browsers ●Using previously entered URLs ●Deleting History records ●Sorting History records (And more on **P.6-10**)

Playing Media during Download

Play files while they transfer from the server (progressive download) or stream media files.

- Save progressive download files, as needed, after playback. (Copy protected files cannot be saved.)
- Streaming media files cannot be saved even after playback.
- Packet transmission fees apply even while playback is paused.

1 On a page, select file ➡ ●

- Playback starts.

Pausing Playback

●

- To resume playback, press ●.
- Progressive download continues even while playback is paused.

Stopping Playback

CLEAR

- Progressive download continues on the page even while playback is stopped. (Press ● to resume playback.)

Stopping Progressive Download

During playback, CLEAR **➡ Previous page returns ➡** CLEAR

Playback Sound

- Sound is heard from Speaker/ Headphones regardless of Sound Output setting.

Advanced

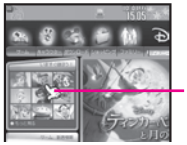
Customizing media playback settings (And more on **P.6-13**)

Browsing PC Sites

View PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.
- Browsing PC sites may incur high charges depending on subscribed price plan.

1. ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ●
2. *PC Site Browser* ➡ ●
3. *Homepage* ➡ ● ➡ Connection starts



Internet Page

- "Disney.jp" Home opens.
- If a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.
- To disconnect, press ⓡ.

4. Highlight menu item ➡ ●
   - Corresponding page opens.
   - Repeat 4 to open additional links.
5. ⏻ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Page closes

Returning to Previous Pages
[Internet Page] ⓡ ➡ Previous page opens
■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page:
[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ *Forward* ➡ ●

Returning to "Disney.jp" Home
[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ *Homepage* ➡ ●

User Authentication
Enter user ID or password ➡ ● ➡ ⓡ

Using History
In 3, *History* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ●

Entering URLs Directly
In 3, *Enter URL* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ●

Hiding Softkeys
[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ *Softkey Area* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
■ To show Softkeys temporarily, press ▶.

Browsing in Wideview
[Internet Page] Rotate handset 90 degrees counterclockwise
■ Use Multi Selector according to page orientation.

Advanced

● Switching browsers ● Using previously entered URLs ● Deleting History records ● Opening History properties (And more on **P.6-10**) ● Showing navigation map for continuous scroll ● Changing scroll unit ● Hiding PC Site Browser messages (**P.6-13**) ● Selecting script execution option ● Enabling/disabling Ajax (for asynchronous communication) (**P.6-17**)

Basic Operations

Page Browsing

Scrolling Pages

If page content continues beyond view, use ● to scroll pages.
Long Press ● to scroll continuously.

Switching Frames

On framed pages, Long Press (Home) to switch active frame.

- In pointer navigation, point to a frame and press ● to select it.
- Otherwise, use ● to select one.

Viewing Single Frame

[Internet Page] Select frame ➡ (Mail) ➡ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ *Frame In* ➡ ●

■ To return, press (C).

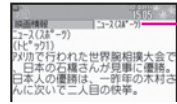
Tabbed Browsing

Open another page in a new tab and switch between tabs.

Opening a New Tab

1 On a page, select menu item ➡ (Mail) ➡ *Tab Menu* ➡ ●

2 *Open in New Tab* ➡ ●



Switching Tabs

1 (*) (Long) ➡ ● Select tab ➡ ●

- In pointer navigation, point to a tab and press ● to open it.

Closing Tabs

(*) (Long) ➡ ● Select tab ➡ ● ➡ (Mail) ➡ *Tab Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *Close Tab* or *Close All Other Tabs* ➡ ●

Advanced

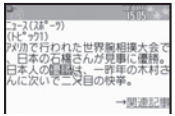
●Looking up copied words in dictionaries ●Saving files to Data Folder ●Changing Font Size ●Enlarging specific areas ●Disabling automatic image display/sound playback ●Changing scroll unit (And more on **P.6-11 - 6-13**)

Selecting Text

Activate Drag Mode in pointer navigation to enable text selection. Select text to copy or look up words in dictionaries.
Follow these steps to use a dictionary: (Text may not be selectable or linked page may open depending on the site or page.)

1 On a page, point to first character ➡ ● (Long)
- Drag Mode activates.

2 Highlight text range



3 ●

4 辞書 ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ●
- Dictionary opens with text inserted.

5 *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●

Starting Over
After ❸, point to first character ➡ ● ➡ From ❷

Additional Page Operations

Enter text or select/execute items.

Text Entry

1 On a page, select text entry field ➡ ●

2 Enter text ➡ ●
- Internet page returns.

Using Entered Text (Input Memory)
[Internet page] Select text entry field ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ *Input Memory* ➡ ● ➡ Select text ➡ ●

Pull-down Menu Item Selection

1 On a page, select menu list field ➡ ●

2 Select item ➡ ●

When Multiple Selection is Supported
- Select items as needed and press CLEAR/BACK.

Page Item Indicators

■ Selection Items
Buttons ◉ or boxes ☐ appear.

1 On a page, select button or box ➡ ●

- ◉/☐ changes to ◉/☑.

■ Execution Items
Execute the assigned command.

1 On a page, select command ➡ ●

Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmarks

Bookmark sites for quick access.

Saving Bookmarks

1. On a page, ✉ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ *<Add New Entry>* ➡ ●
2. Check/edit URL ➡ ●
3. Check/edit title ➡ ●
4. *Save* ➡ ●

Opening Bookmarks

1. ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ●
2. Select title ➡ ●
   - Corresponding page opens.

Switching Bookmarks Lists

After 1, ✉ ➡ *Change List* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●

Opening Bookmarks Online

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ●

Saved Pages

Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet.

Saving Pages

Some pages may not be saved.

1. On a page, ✉ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ● ➡ *Save* ➡ ●
   - If a confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
2. Check/edit title ➡ ●

Opening Saved Pages

1. ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ●
2. Select page ➡ ●
   - Corresponding page opens.

Switching Saved Pages Lists

After 1, ✉ ➡ *Change List* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●

Opening Saved Pages Online

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ● ➡ *Open List* ➡ ● ➡ Select page ➡ ●

Advanced

●Deleting titles ●Editing titles ●Changing title order ●Sorting titles into folders ●Deleting pages ●Editing page titles ●Changing page order (And more on **P.6-14** - **6-15**)

Updating Blogs & News

Register RSS-compatible sites; view content updates without opening source sites.
Packet transmission fees apply.

Subscribing to RSS Feeds

Indicator below appears for RSS-compatible sites.

Available for PC Site Browser.

1. **On a compatible page, ✉ ➡ *Register In RSS Feed* ➡ ●**
2. **Select feed ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ⊙**
3. ***Save* ➡ ●**
   - Choose ***Yes*** to update immediately or ***No*** and press ●.

Via RSS Icons

Use RSS icons to subscribe to RSS feeds from sites that are not RSS-compatible.
Available for PC Site Browser.

1. **On a page, select icon ➡ ●**
2. ***Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Save* ➡ ●**

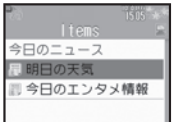
Checking Updates

Follow these steps to update all feeds:

1. **● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ●**
2. ***PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ●**

RSS Feed List

3. ***Reload All* ➡ ●**
   - If a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.
4. **Select feed ➡ ●**



Title List

5. **Select title ➡ ●**
   - Information appears.

Updating Single RSS Feeds
[RSS Feed List] Select feed ➡ ✉ ➡ *Reload* ➡ ●
- If a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Accessing Source Sites
After 5, select linked title ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
- If a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Advanced

●Disabling feed updates ●Sorting feeds into folders ●Deleting feeds ●Sorting feeds ●Opening feed properties ●Exchanging feeds with other devices ●Sending feeds via mail (**P.6-15** - **6-16**)

Connecting & Browsing

■ General

Switching browsers	On a page, ✉ ➡ *Switch Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *This Page* or *Linked Page* ➡ ● ➡ Select browser ➡ ● • A confirmation may appear when switching to PC Site Browser.
Using previously entered URLs	Start Here ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Disney Web *Enter URL* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *URL Entry Log* ➡ ● ➡ Select URL ➡ ● ➡ ●
	PC Site Browser *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *Enter URL* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *URL Entry Log* ➡ ● ➡ Select URL ➡ ● ➡ ●

■ History

Follow these steps to switch History lists:

✉ ➡ *Change List* ➡ ● ➡ Select browser ➡ ●

Deleting History records	Start Here ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *History* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	One Record Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Records ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Opening History properties	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *History* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Sorting History records	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *History* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ *By Domain* or *By Date* ➡ ●
Sending History records via mail	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *History* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send URL* ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ☎ • E Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

■ Memory Operation

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ●.

PC Site Browser ➡ ● ➡ ***PC Site Browser Settings*** ➡ ●

Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Memory Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete Cache* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Clearing cookies	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Memory Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete Cookies* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Clearing authentication information	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Memory Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete Auth Info* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Page Operations

Some operations may be unavailable depending on the page.

■ Disney Web & PC Site Browser

Using linked info	**Dialing Numbers** **On a page, highlight number ➡ ● ➡ *Call* or *Video Call* ➡ ●**
	Sending Messages **On a page, highlight number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *Create Message* or *Create* ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ▫**
	Saving to Phone Book **On a page, highlight number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ *Save to Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ▫** ● To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.
Copying text	**On a page, ✉ ➡ *Copy Text* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●**
Looking up copied words in dictionaries	**On a page, ✉ ➡ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ *Copy & Search Dict.* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ Select dictionary ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Select word, etc. ➡ ●**
Using Web Search	**On a page, ✉ ➡ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ *Web Search* ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●**
Searching current page	**On a page, ✉ ➡ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●** ● Press ● to jump to next search result, if any.
Jumping to page top/bottom	**On a page, ✉ ➡ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ *Jump In Page* ➡ ● ➡ *Page Top* or *Page Bottom* ➡ ●**
Opening page properties	**On a page, ✉ ➡ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ *Details* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ●**
Sending URLs via mail	**On a page, ✉ ➡ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ *Send URL* ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ▫** ● E Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Handling Flash® files	**Start Here On a page, ✉ ➡ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ *Flash®Menu* ➡ ● ➡ See below**
	Pausing/Playing ***Pause*, *Resume* or *Replay* ➡ ●**
	Selecting Image Quality ***Quality* ➡ ● ➡ Select quality ➡ ●**
Saving files to Data Folder	**Start Here On a page, ✉ ➡ *Save Items* ➡ ● ➡ See below**
	Files on Page **Select file ➡ ● ➡ *Save* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●** ● On a page with background image, select ***Save Items*** and press ● first. ● Some files are saved automatically. ● End memory-consuming operations (TV recording, etc.) beforehand. ● Be sure signal is strong, battery is charged adequately and that there is enough free memory beforehand.
	Background Images ***Save Background Image* ➡ ● ➡ *Save* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●** ● For pages consisting of a background image only, omit ***Save Background Image*** selection step.

Updating page content	On a page, ✉ ➡ *Reload* ➡ ● ● To update content in Saved Pages, open a page and follow the steps above.
Changing encoding to read garbled text	On a page, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Char-code* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Opening function shortcuts	On a page, ✉ ➡ *Help* ➡ ●

■ Disney Web

Changing Font Size	On a page, 3 (Long) to enlarge or 1 (Long) to reduce

■ PC Site Browser

Switching view	On a page, ✉ ➡ *PC Screen* or *Small Screen* ➡ ● ● In Small Screen view, PC sites are redesigned to fit Display.
Zooming on pages (Zoom Factor)	On a page, 3 (Long) to enlarge or 1 (Long) to reduce
Jumping to specific locations	On a page, 5 (Long) ➡ Quick Movement map appears ➡ Select target location ➡ ●
Enlarging specific areas	On a page, point to area ➡ 7 (Long) ● Use ✣ to move pointer in enlarged view; highlight item and press ● to execute it. ● To close enlarged view, press a key other than ✣.

Internet Page Settings

■ Disney Web & PC Site Browser

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ●.

PC Site Browser ➡ ● ➡ ***PC Site Browser Settings*** ➡ ●

Disabling automatic image display/sound playback	Start Here ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Downloads* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Image Display** *Images* ➡ ● ➡ *Do not Show* ➡ ● **Sound Playback** *Sounds* ➡ ● ➡ *Do not Play* ➡ ●
Changing Font Size	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●
Setting pointer navigation	Start Here ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Cursor Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Activating/Canceling** *Cursor Mode Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Normal Mode* or *Off* ➡ ● **Changing Pointer Speed** *Speed Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Select speed ➡ ●
Using Memory Card as primary download storage	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Download to* ➡ ● ➡ *Prefer Card* ➡ ● ● Some files may be saved to handset regardless of this setting.

■ Disney Web

Changing scroll unit	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ● ➡ Select unit ➡ ● ● Effective when Cursor Mode Settings is ***Off***.

■ PC Site Browser

Showing navigation map for continuous scroll	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Page Navigation* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Changing scroll unit	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ● ➡ Select unit ➡ ● ● Effective when Cursor Mode Settings is ***Off***.
Hiding PC Site Browser messages	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Warning Message* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Streaming & Progressive Download

■ General

Customizing media playback settings	Start Here During playback, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Changing Playback Size *Display Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ● ● Playback size may not change depending on file.
	Setting Backlight Status *Backlight* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● Selecting ***Normal Settings*** applies Display Backlight settings.
	Adjusting Sound Effects *Sound Effects* ➡ ● ➡ Select effect ➡ ●

■ Streaming

Streaming from Media Player	Start Here ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Streaming* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Resuming from Stopped Point *Last Played* ➡ ●
	Using Bookmarks *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ●
	Using History *History* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ●

Bookmarks

Deleting titles	Start Here ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	One Title Select title ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Titles ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Editing titles	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Title:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter title ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
Editing bookmarked URLs	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *URL:* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
Sending bookmarked URLs via mail	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send* ➡ ● ➡ *As Message* ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⓐ ● E Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Changing title order	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ● ➡ Select target location ➡ ●
Opening title properties	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Sorting titles into folders	Start Here ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Creating Folders ✉ ➡ *Create Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Moving to Folders Select title ➡ ✉ ➡ *Move* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ *Move* ➡ ●
	Moving from Folders Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ✉ ➡ *Move* ➡ ● ➡ *Move* ➡ ●
	Renaming Folders Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Deleting All Titles within a Folder Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Deleting Folders Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Saved Pages

Deleting pages	Start Here ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ➡ See below
	One Page Select page ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡
	All Pages ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡
Editing page titles	➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ➡ Select page ➡ ✉ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ➡ Enter title ➡
Changing page order	➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ➡ Select page ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ➡ Select target location ➡
Opening page properties	➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ➡ Select page ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡
Switching page list view	➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ➡ *Saved Pages* ➡ ➡ Select page ➡ ✉ ➡ *List View* or *Preview View* ➡

RSS Feeds

Disabling feed updates	➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ➡ Select feed ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ➡ *Restrict Update* ➡
Sorting feeds into folders	Start Here ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ➡ See below
	Creating Folders ✉ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ➡ *Create Folder* ➡ ➡ Enter name ➡
	Moving to Folders Select feed ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ➡ *Move* ➡ ➡ Select folder ➡ ➡ *Move* ➡
	Renaming Folders Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ➡ Enter name ➡
	Deleting Folders Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡
Deleting feeds	Start Here ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ➡ See below
	One Entry Select feed ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡
	All Entries ✉ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● Alternatively, perform ***Delete RSS Feed List*** in Memory Operation (PC Site Browser Settings) to delete all feeds.

Sorting feeds	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Opening feed properties	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ Select feed ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Exchanging feeds with other devices	Start Here ● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Exporting All Feeds** *Export All* ➡ ● ➡ Select storage media ➡ ● **Importing (Adding Feeds)** *Import* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ *As New Items* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes or No* ➡ ● ● If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts. **Importing (Overwriting Existing Feeds)** *Import* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes or No* ➡ ● ● If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.
Sending feeds via mail	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ● ➡ *RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ Select feed ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ● ➡ *As Message* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ✉

Security Settings

■ Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of ***Browser Settings*** ➡ ●.

PC Site Browser ➡ ● ➡ ***PC Site Browser Settings*** ➡ ●

Disabling manufacture number auto send for authentication	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Security Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Manufacture Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Disabling referer information delivery to the Server	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Security Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send Referer* ➡ ● ➡ *Not Send* ➡ ●
Enabling/disabling cookies	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Security Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Cookies* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Suppressing confirmation when entering/exiting secure pages	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Security Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Secure Prompt* ➡ ● ➡ *Do not Show* ➡ ●
Opening electronic certificates saved on handset	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Security Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Root Certificates* ➡ ● ➡ Select certificate ➡ ●
Changing validity of entered user ID/ password	● ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ ● ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Security Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Keep Auth Info* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● ***Per Browsing*** retains entered user ID/password during browsing sessions. ***On*** retains such authentication information even after powering off. ● Authentication information may not be retained depending on the site.

■ PC Site Browser

Selecting script execution option	(●) ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ (●) ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ (●) ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *Security Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *Script Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ Select option ➡ (●)
Enabling/disabling Ajax (for asynchronous communication)	(●) ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ (●) ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ (●) ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *Security Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *Restrict Ajax* ➡ (●) ➡ Select option ➡ (●)

Resetting

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of ***Browser Settings*** ➡ (●).

PC Site Browser ➡ (●) ➡ ***PC Site Browser Settings*** ➡ (●)

Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)	(●) ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ (●) ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *Initialized Browser* ➡ (●) ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ (●) ➡ *Yes* ➡ (●)
Restoring default handset settings	(●) ➡ *Disney Web* ➡ (●) ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ *Reset Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ (●) ➡ *Yes* ➡ (●)

Connecting & Browsing

What is the bar at Display bottom?

- This is a data progress bar; the number beside it indicates transmitted (green) or received (red) data.

Page Operations

Internet page does not open completely

- Portions of page content may not appear in tabbed browsing; close other tabs.

Text overlaps

- The site may be designed for browsing on PCs; try ***Tiny*** font size.
- Text may overlap when Zoom Factor is used; adjust scale.

Cannot access other functions while browsing the Internet

- Multi Job may be active. When switching between browsers, additional function activation is disabled; close either browser and retry.

Bookmarks

Cannot add Bookmarks

- ***<Add New Entry>*** is unselectable if storage limit is reached; delete titles.

Digital TV 7-2
Basics 7-2
Area Setup 7-3
Watching TV 7-4
Obtaining Program Information ... 7-7
Recording/Playing 7-8
Recording Programs 7-8
Playing Recorded Programs 7-9
TV Timer 7-10
TV Timer & TV Recording Timer ... 7-10
Time Shift 7-11
Time Shift Recording & Playback 7-11
Additional Functions 7-12
Troubleshooting 7-19

7

Digital TV

Basics

DM007SH supports One Seg terrestrial digital television broadcast services developed for mobile devices in Japan.

Watch Live Television

Set up a channel list for your service area to access available programming. Capture screenshots while watching TV.

View Data Broadcasts

In addition to audio and visuals, enjoy text, program-related information and interactive services.

Multi Job

Watch TV in one half of Display using the other to access messaging functions, browse the Internet or open Phone Book, etc.

Record Shows/Time Shift

Record current program for later viewing; if interrupted by incoming calls while watching TV, record it temporarily for delayed playback.

TV Listing (EPG) & Program Info

Find program channels and times, or open program details via current channel's schedule.

Reserve TV Programs

Record a show or activate TV at a specified time; enter dates & times manually or reference TV Listing electronic program guide.

Important Digital TV Usage Notes

- DM007SH TV is exclusively for use in Japan.
- Do not use TV while driving or cycling. Accidents may result. Phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004). When walking, always pay attention to your surroundings, especially near road/rail crossings, etc.
- When using TV while charging battery, separate AC Charger and Antenna to avoid interference.
- Call transmissions, incoming messages or mobile phone use in the immediate vicinity may affect audiovisual quality.
- Programs may not be viewable or record properly when:
  - Too far from or too close to broadcasting stations
  - In mountainous areas or near tall buildings
  - Aboard trains or in moving vehicles
  - Near high-voltage lines, neon lights or wireless base stations
  - Near railroad tracks or highways
  - Anywhere a jamming signal is broadcast/reception is unstable

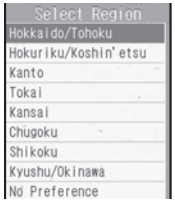
Area Setup

When activating TV for the first time, follow these steps to set up channels by area:

1 (MENU)

- Setup confirmation appears.

2 ***Yes*** ➡ (●)



3 **Select region** ➡ (●)

4 **Select prefecture** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select locality** ➡ (●)

- After setup, channel list appears.

5 (●)

- To watch TV, select ***Digital TV*** and press (●).

Watching TV without Completing Area Setup

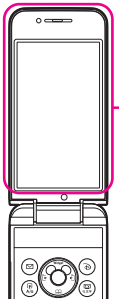
In ③, *No Preference* ➡ (●)

Adding Reception Areas

(MENU) ➡ (✉) ➡ *Set Channels* ➡ (●) ➡ *Change Area* ➡ (●) ➡ Select Area ➡ (✉) ➡ *Set Area Info* ➡ (●) ➡ From ③

Digital TV Antenna

TV Antenna is located behind Display. Move handset to find best reception.



Advanced

Switching reception Areas ●Renaming Areas ●Changing/disabling (↔) function ((↔) in portrait) ●Editing channels ●Deleting all channels in Area ●Adding new channels to Area ●Updating all channels in the Area (**P.7-12**)

Watching TV

Complete Area setup (**P.7-3**) first.

1 ⊡

TV Window

2 Use Keypad to select a channel

- Use ⊙ to switch channels one by one; Long Press to find channel with stable signal automatically.

3 ☎ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ⊙ ➡ TV ends

Watching TV in Portrait Position

- Data Broadcast appears below TV image.

Incoming Calls

- Press ☎ to answer calls.

When Answering Voice Calls with Memory Card Inserted

- Current program is temporarily recorded; start playback after the call. (Time Shift)

Incoming Messages

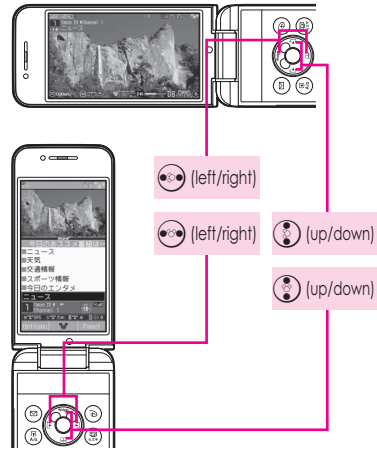
- Double beep sounds and New Message notice appears. Long Press ✉ to access messages.

Key Assignments

Open Options Menu	✉
Toggle Panel On/Off	⊡
Activate TV/Change Area	⊡
Volume Control	◀ ▶
Toggle Display Size (portrait)	☞

Multi Selector

Multi Selector response changes with TV orientation.
Operation descriptions are based on landscape position. (Landscape Multi Selector operations are indicated as ⊙, ⊙, etc.)



Advanced

●Opening Help ●Searching for current program on the Internet ●Selecting an audiovisual mode ●Changing panel pattern in portrait position ●Changing handset responses to incoming transmissions, etc. (And more on **P.7-12** - **7-14**)
●Changing subtitle settings ●Changing sound settings (**P.7-15**)

Panel Description

1	Area name	5	Station name
2	Channel key	6	Signal strength*
3	Channel	7	Sound Channel
4	Program name	8	Volume

*The more bars the better.
Indicator position varies with display content, etc.

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

In portrait position, Data Broadcast appears below TV image. Use ⊕ to select an item and press ● to access program-related information and interactive services.

Data Broadcast Window

Data Broadcast Fees

- Data Broadcast information viewing is free, however, using data links/ related services incurs Internet connection fees.
- A confirmation appears the first time a fee-based Network connection is established from a channel; if accepted, further Network connections are established without confirmation until the channel is changed.

Advanced

●Changing view ●Returning to initial window ●Deleting information saved from Data Broadcasts ●Suppressing Network connection confirmation ●Saving links to Data Broadcasts or related information (And more on **P.7-14**)

Still Image Capture

Capture screenshots while watching TV.

- May be unavailable if TV was activated by TV Timer, etc.
- Saved images cannot be forwarded, edited, set as Wallpaper or attached to messages.

1 In TV window, [Capture]

2 ●

- Image is saved.

Opening Saved Images

- **While Watching TV**
  [TV Window] ✉ ➡ *Useful Func.* ➡ ● ➡ *TV-Image Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select image ➡ ●
- **From Standby**
  ● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *TV-Image Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select image ➡ ●

Enlarging Image Portion

In landscape position, temporarily enlarge a portion of widescreen image.
May be unavailable depending on viewing style.

1 In TV window, 1 - 9 WXYZ (Long)

- Key Assignments:

3 DEF Upper Left	6 MNO Upper Center	9 WXYZ Upper Right
2 ABC Center Left	5 JKL Center	8 TUV Center Right
1 Lower Left	4 GHI Lower Center	7 PQRS Lower Right

Obtaining Program Information

Find program channels and times, or open program details via current channel's schedule.

TV Listing	Start EPG S! Application to find program channels and times for specified area
Program Info	Open program details via current channel's schedule; set Reservations to record shows or activate TV

TV Listing (Japanese)

1 In TV window, (Long)

- EPG application starts; refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.
- When using EPG application for the first time, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Program Info

1 In TV window, ➡ *OperateProgram* ➡

2 *Program Info.* ➡

Program Info Window

3 Select program ➡

- To return to TV window, press twice.

Setting Recording Timer via Program Info

[Program Info Window] Select program ➡ ➡

- To suppress message, press after .
- Timer entries set via Program Info are updated with program changes automatically. Program cancellations cancel corresponding Timer entries. (Poor signal conditions may inhibit updates or cancellations.)

Setting TV Timer via Program Info

[Program Info Window] Select program ➡ ➡ *Watching* ➡

Recording Programs

Clip is saved to handset (or Memory Card, if inserted).

Precautions

- Saved files cannot be forwarded or attached to messages.
- DM007SH encryption technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback of Memory Card files through data encryption and authentication. Files copied from Memory Card to other cards on PC are unplayable.
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized reproduction/ other use.
- Disney Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recorded content.

Dubbing 10

- DM007SH supports Dubbing 10 copy protection scheme that allows recordings to be copied from handset to Memory Card. Open file properties to check the remaining number of copies allowed to be made.

1 In TV window, ● (Long) ➡ Recording starts

Recording Window

- Changing volume, etc. does not affect recordings.
- When Small Light flashes yellow, reception is poor; change location to improve it: Small Light illuminates green for moderate, or blue for strong reception.

2 ● (Long) ➡ Recording ends

Recording Programs in Portrait

[TV Window] ▬ (Long)

■ To stop, Long Press ▬ while recording.

Chase Play (Playing while Recording)

[Recording Window] 1 (Long) ➡ Playback starts ➡ ● (Long) ➡ Playback stops

■ Watch a program from the beginning while recording it on Memory Card.

Memory/Battery Runs Low or Video Call/S! Circle Talk Request is Accepted

- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

Saving Files via the Internet while Recording

- While recording programs to handset, be sure there is enough free memory before saving files.

Advanced

●Recording programs without Data Broadcasts ●Saving Data Broadcast images to Memory Card ●Recording programs to handset (**P.7-15**)

Playing Recorded Programs

1 In TV window, ✉ ➡ *TV Player* ➡ ●

Video List

- 📄 indicates the file is unplayable.

2 Select file ➡ ●

Playback Window

- Playback starts. (The last played file plays from where it stopped.)

3 ⊖ (Long) ➡ Playback stops

Major Playback Operations

Adjust volume or temporarily enlarge a portion of widescreen image following the same operations used while watching TV.

Fast Forward	⊕ (▷ in portrait)[1]
Rewind	⊖ (◁ in portrait)[1, 2]
Skip Forward	#
Skip Backward	*
Pause[3]	● (⊖ in portrait)
Split File	▬ (Long)[4]
Set Marker	▬[4]
Toggle Panel On/Off	⊞

[1]Each press increases speed. To resume normal playback, press ● (⊖ in portrait).
[2]Long Press to replay. (Available when no Marker is saved.)
[3]In pause, use ⊕ (▷ in portrait) to reverse/advance frame.
[4]Not available during Time Shift playback.

Advanced

●Splitting files by specifying a time point ●Playing files repeatedly ●Playing split files ●Playing video files transferred from Blu-ray Disc recorders ●Checking memory status ●Renaming files ●Deleting files ●Copying files to Memory Card ●Opening file properties ●Playing files with Markers (And more on **P.7-16** - **7-17**)

TV Timer & TV Recording Timer

1. In TV window, (✉) ➡ ***Rec./TimeShift*** ➡ (●)
2. ***Reservation List*** ➡ (●)
3. (✉) ➡ ***New Entry*** ➡ (●)
4. ***Manual*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Watching*** or ***Recording*** ➡ (●)
5. **Enter start date/time** ➡ (●) ➡ **Enter end date/time** ➡ (●)
6. ***Channel:*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select channel** ➡ (●) ➡ (⏻)

Setting Timer via EPG

In 4, ***From TV Listing*** ➡ (●)

- Refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.

Timer Recording Precautions

Confirm target channel reception; keep handset open.

- End the current operations.
- Be sure battery is charged adequately and there is enough free memory.

At Timer Time (TV Alarm Time)

TV and Alarm activate.

Recording starts slightly before the Timer start time and ends a few seconds after the Timer end time.

While Using Another Function

- TV activates via Multi Job and target program/recording starts. However, if Multi Job cannot activate in the current state, TV may remain off, or the current function may end automatically (unsaved images, messages, Phone Book entries, etc. may be deleted). End all active functions/applications before Timer time.

Advanced

●Opening/editing/deleting Timer details ●Opening/playing/deleting Timer log records ●Changing TV Alarm tone/vibration settings ●Changing TV Alarm Illumi Display settings ●Changing TV Alarm Small Light & Key Illumination settings ●Prioritizing current operation over TV Timer/TV Recording Timer (**P.7-17** - **7-18**)

Time Shift Recording & Playback

Record current program temporarily for delayed playback.

- Recorded content is deleted after playback.
- Insert Memory Card first.

1 While watching TV, (Long) ➡ Recording starts

Recording in progress

2 While recording, (Long) ➡ Playback starts

- Playback starts from where recording was started.
- Recording and playback stop when Time Shift playback has caught up to the real-time program.

Major Playback Operations

Fast Forward	(in portrait)*
Skip Forward	
Skip Backward	

*Press to resume normal Time Shift playback.

Time Shift Recording Automatic Activation

When a Voice Call is answered while watching TV with Memory Card inserted, Time Shift recording starts automatically; Long Press after the call for playback.

Advanced

Disabling Time Shift recording automatic activation (**P.7-15**)

Area & Channel

Switching reception Areas	While watching TV, ▣ ➡ Select Area ➡ ●
Renaming Areas	While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Set Channels* ➡ ● ➡ *Change Area* ➡ ● ➡ Select Area ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Area Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
Changing/disabling ⇔ function (⇔ in portrait)	Start Here While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Set Channels* ➡ ● ➡ *Channel Key Setting* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Toggling All Receivable Channels *By Manual* ➡ ●
	Disabling *Disable* ➡ ●
Editing channels	Start Here While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Set Channels* ➡ ● ➡ *CH Switch* ➡ ● ➡ Select channel ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	Switching Channel Positions *Flip* ➡ ● ➡ Select target key ➡ ●
	Deleting Channels *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Deleting all channels in Area	While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Set Channels* ➡ ● ➡ *Change Area* ➡ ● ➡ Select Area ➡ ✉ ➡ *Reset Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Adding new channels to Area	While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Set Channels* ➡ ● ➡ *Change Area* ➡ ● ➡ Select Area ➡ ✉ ➡ *Channel Update* ➡ ● ➡ *Update Further* ➡ ●
Updating all channels in the Area	While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Set Channels* ➡ ● ➡ *Change Area* ➡ ● ➡ Select Area ➡ ✉ ➡ *Channel Update* ➡ ● ➡ *Update All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Watching

Opening Help	While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Help* ➡ ● • Also available while recording or playing programs.
Searching for current program on the Internet	While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *OperateProgram* ➡ ● ➡ *Program Info. Search* ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ● • Follow onscreen instructions.
Enlarging display size for portrait position	With TV in portrait, ✉ ➡ *AV Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Screen Size* ➡ ● ➡ *Enlarge(Portrait)* ➡ ●
Canceling image smoothing	While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *AV Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Smooth Mode* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Saving current channel	While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Set Channels* ➡ ● ➡ *Save Channel* ➡ ● ➡ Select key ➡ ● • To overwrite a saved channel, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
Selecting an audiovisual mode	While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *AV Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *AV Mode* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ● • TV reception time may shorten depending on the mode.

Adjusting current AV Mode parameters	Start Here **While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *AV Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below** ● Change AV Mode (select mode other than ***Link to Genre***) first.
	Brightness ***Image*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Brightness*** **➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●**
	Disabling/Enabling Brightness Adjustment via Light Sensor ***Image*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Brightness*** **➡ ● ➡ ✉ (☐/☑) ➡ ●**
	Adjusting Brightness Automatically by Scene ***Image*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Control by Scene*** **➡ ● ➡** ***On(Light)*** **or** ***On*** **➡ ●**
	Other Image-Related Parameters ***Image*** **➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●** ● Adjust ***Contrast***, ***Blackness*** (black level), ***Color*** (color density), ***Tint*** (skin color tone) and ***Sharpness***.
	Restoring Default Image Settings ***Image*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Reset*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Yes*** **➡ ●**
	Selecting Sound Option ***Tone*** **➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●**
Changing panel pattern in portrait position	**With TV in portrait, ✉ ➡** ***Advanced*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Panel Type*** **➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●**

Customizing viewing options for landscape position	Start Here **With TV in landscape, ✉ ➡** ***Advanced*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Set Landscape*** **➡ ● ➡ See below**
	Showing Indicators Always ***Display Icon*** **➡ ● ➡** ***On*** **➡ ●**
	Disabling Partial Image Enlargement ***Magnify Area*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Off*** **➡ ●**
	Using Portrait Position Key Assignments ***Key Direction*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Off*** **➡ ●**
Switching One Seg services	**While watching TV, ✉ ➡** ***Set Channels*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Select Serv. Station*** **➡ ● ➡ Select service ➡ ●** ● Available for programs with multiple services.
Listening to audio from Speaker	**While watching TV, ✉ ➡** ***Advanced*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Sound Output*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Loudspeaker*** **➡ ●**
Switching audio output to wireless device	**●** ***TV*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Settings*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Sound Output*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Bluetooth Device*** **➡ ●**
Using wireless Headphones	**While watching TV, R (Long)** ● Pair SCMS-T DRM scheme compliant Bluetooth® headphones beforehand.
Setting TV to end automatically after a period of time	**While watching TV, ✉ ➡** ***Advanced*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Auto Exit*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Auto Exit Time*** **➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●**
Disabling auto shut-off when handset is closed	**While watching TV, ✉ ➡** ***Advanced*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Auto Exit*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Close Action*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Watch TV*** **➡ ●**

Changing handset responses to incoming transmissions, etc.	Start Here ● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Calls & Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Showing Alarm Notice *Alarm* ➡ ● ➡ *Alarm Notice* ➡ ●
	Showing Voice Calls, Etc. Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Notice a Call* ➡ ●
	Showing New Message Window *Incoming Message* ➡ ● ➡ *Calls & Alarms* ➡ ●

Data Broadcast

Changing view	With Data Broadcast in portrait, ✉ ➡ *SetBroadcastData* ➡ ● ➡ *Change View (Data)* ➡ ● ● To return to TV window, press ⏻.
Returning to initial window	With Data Broadcast in portrait, ✉ ➡ *SetBroadcastData* ➡ ● ➡ *Back to Top* ➡ ●
Deleting information saved from Data Broadcasts	Start Here While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *SetBroadcastData* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete StationData* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Deleting by Station Select station ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Deleting All ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Suppressing Network connection confirmation	While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *SetBroadcastData* ➡ ● ➡ *Notify Connection* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Sending/hiding Location Information	Start Here While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *SetBroadcastData* ➡ ● ➡ *Location* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Sending Always *On* ➡ ●
	Hiding Always *Off* ➡ ●
Hiding manufacture number and other information	While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *SetBroadcastData* ➡ ● ➡ *Manufacture Number* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

TV Link (Japanese)

Saving links to Data Broadcasts or related information	While viewing Data Broadcast, select link source ➡ ● ● Link navigation varies by program. Follow onscreen instructions to save links.
Using TV links	Start Here ● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Link* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Opening TV Links Select link ➡ ● ● Connection fees may apply.
	Opening Properties Select link ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Deleting TV links	Start Here ● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Link* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	One Entry Select link ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Entries ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Subtitle & Sound

Changing subtitle settings	Start Here **While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Subtitle/Sound* ➡ ● ➡ See below** ● May be unavailable depending on program content or viewing style (TV orientation, etc.).
	Showing Subtitles Always ***Display Subtitle*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●
	Hiding Subtitles Always ***Display Subtitle*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
	Changing Subtitle Language ***Subtitle Language*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Language 2*** ➡ ●
	Showing Subtitle Area Always ***Auto Subtitle Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
	Showing Subtitles at the Top ***Subtitle Position*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Upper*** ➡ ●
	Increasing Subtitle Lines ***Subtitle ScrollMode*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●
Changing sound settings	Start Here **While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Subtitle/Sound* ➡ ● ➡ See below**
	Selecting Sound Option ***Sound Type*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Sound2*** ➡ ● ● Available when multiple sounds are supported.
	Listening to Sub Language ***Sound Channel*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Sub*** ➡ ●
	Listening to Main & Sub Languages ***Sound Channel*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Main + Sub*** ➡ ●

Recording

Recording programs without Data Broadcasts	**While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *SetBroadcastData* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Recording* ➡ ● ➡ *Image Only* ➡ ●**
Saving Data Broadcast images to Memory Card	**While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *SetBroadcastData* ➡ ● ➡ *Image Location* ➡ ● ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ ●**
Disabling Time Shift recording automatic activation	**● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Call Time Shift* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●**
Recording programs to handset	**● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Save Recording to* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* ➡ ●**

Recorded Programs

Playback

Splitting files by specifying a time point	During playback, ✉ ➡ *Split File* ➡ ● ➡ *Select Point* ➡ ● ➡ ⇔ Specify point (⇔ in portrait) ➡ ● ➡ *Confirm* ➡ ●
Playing files repeatedly	● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Player* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Playback Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ *Repeat* ➡ ●
Playing split files	● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Player* ➡ ● ➡ Select split file ➡ ⊖ ➡ Select file ➡ ●
Playing video files transferred from Blu-ray Disc recorders	● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *Recorder Contents* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ● During playback, press 8 to switch sound channels [L (Main), R (Sub) or L + R (Main + Sub)]. (Available for programs supporting sub language.) For more operations, see **P.9-5** "Video Playback Operations." ● In Recorder Contents file list, press ✉ to rename files, change playback mode (repeat, random, etc.), check memory status, open properties or delete files.

Managing

Checking memory status	● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Player* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Memory Remaining* ➡ ●
Renaming files	● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Player* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
Deleting files	Start Here ● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Player* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Single Files Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Files ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Copying files to Memory Card	● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Player* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change to Phone* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Copy to Card* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Available for compatible files.
Moving files to Memory Card	● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Player* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change to Phone* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Move to Card* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Files moved to Memory Card cannot be moved back to handset.
Opening file properties	● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Player* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●

Markers

Playing files with Markers	Start Here During playback ➡ See below
	Skipping between Markers Landscape: ◀ (Long) or ▶ (Long) Portrait: ▲ (Long) or ▼ (Long)
	Moving to Specific Markers 0 - 9
Using Marker List	Start Here During playback, ✉ ➡ *Set Marker* ➡ ● ➡ *Marker List* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Starting Playback Select number ➡ ●
	Deleting a Marker Select number ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ●
	Deleting All Markers ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

TV Timer & TV Recording Timer

Opening/editing/deleting Timer details	Start Here While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Rec./TimeShift* ➡ ● ➡ *Reservation List* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Opening Entries Select entry ➡ ●
	Editing Entries Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ⊐ ● Some entries may not be edited depending on the content.
	Deleting Entries Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Opening/playing/deleting Timer log records	Start Here While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Rec./TimeShift* ➡ ● ➡ *Reservation List* ➡ ● ➡ ⊐ ➡ See below
	Opening Timer Log Select record ➡ ●
	Playing Recorded Programs Select record ➡ ✉
	Deleting Records Select record ➡ ⊐ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Changing TV Alarm tone/ vibration settings	Start Here While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Rec./TimeShift* ➡ ● ➡ *Reservation List* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *TV Alarm* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Changing TV Alarm Time *Alarm Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●
	Disabling Tone/Vibration *Alarm or Vibration* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
	Changing Duration *Duration* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●
Changing TV Alarm Illumi Display settings	Start Here While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Rec./TimeShift* ➡ ● ➡ *Reservation List* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *TV Alarm* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Using Preset Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Preset Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ↩
	Using Custom Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Original* ➡ ● ➡ ↩
	Disabling Illumi Display *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ↩
Changing TV Alarm Small Light & Key Illumination settings	Start Here While watching TV, ✉ ➡ *Rec./TimeShift* ➡ ● ➡ *Reservation List* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *TV Alarm* ➡ ● ➡ *Light & Key Illumi* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Changing Light Color *Light Color* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● ➡ ↩
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern *Key Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ↩
	Disabling Small Light & Key Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ↩

Prioritizing current operation over TV Timer/TV Recording Timer	● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Reserve Prior* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Watching

TV won't activate

- Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

Cannot watch TV

- Reception may be poor; change location to improve it. (TV signal strength is independent of handset signal strength.)
- Handset may not have been used for a period of time; retrieve Network Information.
- TV is disabled upon subscription termination.

Area setup does not complete correctly

- Perform ***Update All*** in Channel Update. Area setup may not complete correctly depending on the area or service availability.

Recording

Ringtone does not sound as set while recording

- When a Chaku-Uta® file, etc. is set as ringtone, default ringtone may sound for incoming transmissions while recording.

TV Recording Timer

Could not start recording. appeared as recording result

- Recording failed due to low battery/memory, active function, etc.

Recording aborted. appeared as recording result

- Recording was interrupted due to low memory, Memory Card removal, etc.

Camera **8-2**
Getting Started 8-2
Photo Camera & Video Camera Overview 8-3
Photo Camera **8-5**
Capturing Still Images 8-5
Selecting Camera by Use 8-8
Changing & Saving Camera Settings 8-11
Registering Faces (Detect Personal) 8-14
Video Camera **8-16**
Recording Video 8-16
Opening Files **8-18**
Opening Saved Files via Review ... 8-18
Editing Images **8-19**
Picture Editor 8-19
Composite 8-22
Printing **8-23**
Printing Images 8-23
Additional Functions **8-24**
Troubleshooting **8-29**

8

Camera & Imaging

Getting Started

Capture still images or record video.

Detect Personal

Register faces; related information appears in Viewfinder upon face detection.

Select Camera

DM007SH is loaded with preset camera modes tailored for various purposes/ occasions; select a camera mode to suit subject/shooting conditions.

Continuous AF

Focus continuously adjusts as the framed subject's position changes.

Review

Open/play last saved mobile camera file quickly with a single key; access older files as needed.

Important Mobile Camera Usage Notes

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with soft dry cloth before use.
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.

Auto Shut-off

- Before image capture/recording, mobile camera shuts down after a period of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Shutter Click

- Shutter click and Self-timer tone sound at fixed volume regardless of handset settings.

Internal & External Cameras

- Use Internal Camera or External Camera; unless noted otherwise, operations in this chapter are described for External Camera.
  - ■ May be unavailable depending on camera mode, etc.

Advanced

●Changing function assigned to Camera Key ( ) ●Opening Help (**P.8-24**)

Photo Camera & Video Camera Overview

Focus modes and sizes shown below are defaults; those with * are fixed.

		Description	Focus Mode	Size
Standard Shooting	Easy Auto Camera	Capture nearby subjects easily (settings partially changeable)	Normal(Portrait)*	8M
	Pro Auto Camera	Capture nearby subjects easily (settings mostly changeable)	Normal(Portrait)	8M
	Quick Camera	Capture distant scenery quickly	Manual Focus*	3M
Subject & Conditions	Scene Cameras	Select one according to subject/shooting conditions	Normal(Portrait)*	8M
	Monochrome Camera	Capture black and white images	Normal(Portrait)*	8M
	Sepia Camera	Capture sepia images	Normal(Portrait)*	8M
	Long Exposure Camera	Capture images in low light (fireworks, night scenes, etc.)	Normal(Portrait)*	8M
Specific Objectives	Wallpaper Camera	Show mock Clock/Calendar in Viewfinder to capture image and set it as Wallpaper	Normal(Portrait)	Wallpaper*
	Auction Camera	Use guide to capture multiple images for posting on auction sites	Center Auto Focus	VGA
	Messaging Camera	Capture and send images via mail easily	Normal(Portrait)*	VGA
	Blog Camera	Capture and post images to blogs easily	Normal(Portrait)	VGA

		Description	Focus Mode	Size
Auto Shutter Release	Look Back Camera	Play whistle sound and release shutter automatically when subject turns face to camera	Normal(Portrait)*	8M
	Smile Camera	Release shutter automatically when subject smiles	Normal(Portrait)*	8M
	Self Timer Camera	Release shutter automatically after selected time elapses	Normal(Portrait)*	8M
Special Shooting	Shooting Camera	Capture up to nine images rapidly	Normal(Portrait)	Wallpaper
	Panorama Camera	Capture panoramic images of scenery, etc.	Center Auto Focus	—
	Scanner Camera	Move handset to scan the area to capture	Center Auto Focus	Free
Additional Cameras	In Camera	Capture with Internal Camera	—	Wallpaper
	Pretty Arrange Camera	Touch up faces in captured images	Normal(Portrait)*	3M
	Self Portrait Camera	Use guide to capture self portraits	Normal(Portrait)*	3M
	Face Register Camera	Register name and note for faces	Normal(Portrait)*	VGA*
Video Camera	Fine Video Camera	Record long high quality video	Auto Focus	Wide
	Video Camera for Mail	Record small video easily to send it via mail	Auto Focus	QCIF

Capturing Still Images

Follow these steps to capture someone's image via ***Easy Auto Camera***:

1 (Camera) ➡ Frame subject on Display

Photo Viewfinder

- Focus is locked on faces automatically for Easy Auto Camera, Pro Auto Camera, etc. (Portrait auto focus)
  - When multiple faces are detected, frame appears on each face; use ● to select one on which to lock focus.
  - Detection may fail depending on face angle, distance from subject or environment.

2 ●

Captured Image Window

- Shutter clicks; captured image is saved.
- Open saved images via Review or Data Folder.

3 ●

- Viewfinder returns.

4 (Power) ➡ Camera shuts down

Sending Captured Images at High Speed via Infrared

[Captured Image Window] ● (Long) ➡ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ●

- Set recipient device to ready beforehand.

Sending Captured Images via Mail

[Captured Image Window] ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ●

Detect Personal

- Register name, note, etc. for faces; entered information appears in Viewfinder upon face detection.

Mobile Light

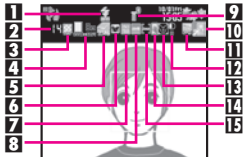
- Mobile Light may illuminate automatically depending on ambient light level. Follow these steps to turn setting off:

[Photo Viewfinder] (Mail) ➡ *Mobile Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Advanced

●Selecting Self-timer time/repeat interval ●Changing image size ●Changing focus frame design ●Changing shutter click sound ●Setting save location ●Changing Mobile Light mode (And more on **P.8-24** - **8-25**)

Photo Viewfinder Indicators



1	Mobile Light	8	White Balance
2	Memory	9	Remote Shutter
3	Picture Quality	10	Background Save
4	Picture Size		Save to
5	Continuous Type	11	Auto Save
	Long Exposure	12	Exposure
6	Scene	13	Focus
7	ISO Sensitivity	14	Shake Reducing
	Self-timer	15	Shutter Mode

Showing Large Indicators

Press (☞) in Photo Viewfinder to show large indicators along the edges of Display.

Press (☞) to toggle indicator view (Icon On, Icon Off and Guidance).

Accessing Settings via Indicators

While indicators appear, use (📷) to select function ➡ (●)

■ Press (📷) to toggle functions.

Pre-Image Capture Operations

Zoom In/Out	(T)/(W)
Toggle Mode	(●) (Long)*
Adjust Brightness	(◀)/(▶)
Change Image Size	4
Toggle Mobile Light Mode	#
Open Help	0

*Toggle between External Video Camera, Internal Photo Camera, Internal Video Camera and External Photo Camera.

Press (✉) to open Options menu for more functions/settings.

Advanced

Correcting portrait auto focus images (And more on **P.8-26**)

Focus Lock

Lock focus on subject; camera continuously focuses on the subject even if it moves.

- Chase Focus tracks the subject's movement, and Continuous AF adjusts focus as the distance to the subject changes.
- May be unavailable depending on camera mode.

1 In Photo Viewfinder, frame subject in center of Display

2 [Focus Lock]

- Focus Lock is set.

3 [OK]

- Captured image appears.
- Press [OK] to return to Viewfinder.

Canceling Focus Lock

- Press [Focus Lock].

Chase Focus

- Camera distinguishes the subject by color; light-colored subjects or subjects having the same color as the background may not be tracked correctly.

Image Size & Usage

DM007SH Picture Size & Corresponding Usage:

8M	A4 prints
5M	B5 prints
3M	L to 2L prints
Full HD	Full HD display wallpaper
Wallpaper	DM007SH Wallpaper
VGA	Blog posts, etc.
QVGA	Mail attachments, etc.

For image specifications, see **P.17-20** "Photo Camera."

Auto Resize Zoom

- At ***8M***, Picture Size changes with zoom scale (print quality may be affected); check the size on indicator before image capture.

Selecting Camera by Use

Switching Cameras

1 In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Switch Camera* ➡ ●

- Press ⊛ to toggle lists.
- Alternatively, in Main Menu, ***Camera*** ➡ ***Various Cameras*** to select camera.

2 Select camera ➡ ●

- Selected camera activates.
- For subsequent operations, see "Using Selected Camera."

Using Selected Camera

■ Shooting Camera

1 Frame subject on Display ➡ ●

- After image capture, the first preview image appears.

2 ● (Long)

- All captured images are saved.

Saving Selected Images
After 1, ●● (select image) ➡ ●

■ Look Back Camera

1 Frame subject on Display ➡ 📷

- Whistle sound plays.

2 Face detection activates and shutter releases; image appears

3 ●

- Viewfinder returns.

■ Smile Camera

1 Frame subject on Display

2 Smile detection activates and shutter releases; image appears

3 ●

- Viewfinder returns.

Advanced

●Adjusting smile detection level ●Changing rapid shooting mode ●Changing Look Back Camera sound (**P.8-25**)

■ **Self Timer Camera**

1 Frame subject on Display
➡ ●

- Countdown starts.

2 Shutter releases after approximately ten seconds; image appears

3 ●

- Viewfinder returns.

■ **Wallpaper Camera**

1 Frame subject on Display
➡ ●

- Wallpaper preview appears.

2 ◉

- Image is set as Wallpaper. (Viewfinder returns.)

■ **Auction Camera**

1 Frame subject on Display
➡ ●

- First preview image appears.

2 ●

- Repeat 1 - 2 to capture two more images following onscreen instructions.

3 *Yes* ➡ ●

■ **Messaging Camera**

1 Frame subject on Display
➡ ●

2 ◉

- Mail Composition window opens. Complete and send message.

■ **Pretty Arrange Camera**

1 Frame subject on Display
➡ ●

2 2 ABC

- Face is touched up.

3 ● ➡ ●

- Viewfinder returns.

Adjusting Each Effect Separately
After 2, 1 (Small Face), 2 ABC (Cute Eyes) or 3 DEF (Fair Skin) ➡ 3

- Press the same key repeatedly for further adjustment.

Editing Images
After 1, 1

- For more, see **P.8-19** "Picture Editor."

Advanced

- Selecting Self-timer time/repeat interval (**P.8-24**)
- Changing Clock/Calendar type for Wallpaper Camera (**P.8-25**)

■ Panorama Camera

1 Frame subject on Display ➡ ●

2 Move handset slowly to keep + aligned with either of yellow lines

3 ●

- Captured image is saved.
- Image is captured automatically when the bar ( ) turns blue.

■ Self Portrait Camera

1 Frame your face on Display ➡ Face is detected

2 Shutter releases after approximately two seconds; image appears

3 ●

- Viewfinder returns.

■ Additional Cameras

Scene Cameras	Frame subject on Display ➡ ●
Monochrome Camera	
Sepia Camera	
Long Exposure Camera	Frame subject on Display ➡ ● ● Shutter is left open for approximately 30 seconds before image capture.
Blog Camera	Frame subject on Display ➡ ● ➡ ⓑ ➡ Proceed with blogging
Scanner Camera	Frame subject on Display ➡ ● ➡ Move handset slowly to scan the area to capture ➡ ●

Advanced

●Changing panorama/scanner settings ●Previewing panorama/scanner image ●Changing panorama/scanner image preview method ●Changing exposure time for Long Exposure Camera (**P.8-26**)

Changing & Saving Camera Settings

Change settings by purpose/shooting conditions; save frequently used settings as ***My Camera*** for future use.

- Some settings may be unavailable depending on camera mode (no corresponding indicators appear).
- For setting procedures, see **P.8-24 - 8-25**. In addition to these, there are settings unique to each tailored camera.

Major Items

		Description
Focus	Focus Mode	Select ***Normal(Portrait)***, ***Center Auto Focus***, ***Spot Auto Focus***, ***Macro*** or ***Manual Focus***
	Continuous AF	Adjust focus as focus-locked subject's position changes; choose ***On*** or ***Off***
	Chase Focus	Track focus-locked subject as it moves within framed image; choose ***On*** or ***Off***
	Focus Mark	Select focus frame design from ***Pattern 1*** to ***Pattern 6***
Shutter	Self-timer	Select ***10 sec.***, ***5 sec.***, ***2 sec.*** or ***Off***
	Shutter Mode	Select ***Normal*** (manual), ***Egao*** (smile detection) or ***Furimuki*** (face detection)
	Shutter Sound	Select shutter click sound from ***Pattern 1*** to ***Pattern 3***
Image Size & Quality	Picture Size	Select image size from ***8M(2448x3264)*** to ***QVGA(240x320)***
	Picture Quality	Select image quality from ***High Quality***, ***Fine*** and ***Normal***

		Description
Conditions	ISO Sensitivity	Select light sensitivity from ***Auto(~800)*** to ***Auto(High:~12800)*** and ***100*** to ***12800***
	White Balance	Select ***Auto***, ***Daylight***, ***Cloud/Shade***, ***Tungsten*** or ***Fluorescent*** for best color balance
	Exposure	Select amount of light received by camera from **-2** to **+2**
	Mobile Light	Select Mobile Light mode from ***On***, ***Automatic***, ***Low Light*** and ***Off***
Save Settings	Save Pictures to	Select ***Phone Memory***, ***Memory Card***, ***DCIM*** or ***Ask Each Time***
	Auto Save	Select ***ON(Preview Off)***, ***On(Preview 2 sec.)***, ***On(Preview Manual)*** or ***Off***
	Background Save	Enable quick transition to Viewfinder after saving images; choose ***On*** or ***Off***
Other	Shake Reducing	Select shake reduction option from ***Auto***, ***Auto(Strong)*** and ***Off***
	Display Setting	Select indicator view from ***Guidance***, ***Icon On*** and ***Icon Off***
	Set Send Key	Select send option assigned to ⓢ

Changing Settings

Example: Picture Size

1 **In Photo Viewfinder,** ✉

2 ***Picture Size*** ➡ ●

3 **Select size** ➡ ●

- Viewfinder returns.

Saving Changed Settings

After image capture, save changed settings with a name and captured image; load saved settings in the same manner as switching cameras.

Saving as My Camera

1 **In captured image window,** ✉ ➡ ***Save as My Camera*** ➡ ●

- Messages appear.

2 **Specify image area**

- The specified portion will be used as the camera's icon.

3 ●

4 ***My Camera Name:*** ➡ ●

5 **Enter name** ➡ ●

6 ↻

- My Camera is created.

Entering Information

After 5, ***Note:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter text** ➡ ● ➡ 6

Using My Cameras

1 **In Photo Viewfinder,** ✉ ➡ ***Switch Camera*** ➡ ●

2 ↻ ➡ **Select My Camera** ➡ ●

Advanced

Deleting My Cameras Editing My Cameras (**P.8-26**)

Registering Faces (Detect Personal)

Register faces; related information appears in Viewfinder upon face detection.

- Register name, note and priority for up to ten faces.
- When multiple registered faces are detected, focus is locked to one with highest priority.

Viewfinder Information

Saving Entries

1. **In Photo Viewfinder,** ✉
2. ***Detect Personal*** ➡ ●
3. ***Register Face*** ➡ ●
4. **Use guide to find best position**

- Guide turns red when face is detected.

5. ●

- Window shown above opens when face is recognized correctly; if not, repeat 4 - 5.

6. ***Empty*** ➡ ●
7. ***Name:*** ➡ ●
8. **Enter name** ➡ ●
9. ●
   - Entry is saved.
   - The lower the entry number the higher the priority.

Entering Information

After 8, *Note:* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter text** ➡ ● ➡ 9

Setting Text Color

After 8, *Font Color:* ➡ ● ➡ **Select color** ➡ ● ➡ 9

■ Upon face detection, Viewfinder information appears in the selected color.

Editing Entries

1. **In Photo Viewfinder, ✉**
2. ***Detect Personal*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Edit Face*** **➡ ●**

Edit Face Window

3. **Select entry ➡ ●**

4. **Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving entries**
5. **●**
   - Entry is overwritten.

Deleting/Moving Entries

Follow these steps to delete an entry:

1. **In Edit Face window, select entry ➡ ✉**
2. ***Delete*** **➡ ● ➡** ***Yes*** **➡ ●**
   - Entry is deleted.

Moving Entries (Changing Priorities)

After 1, *Change Priority* ➡ ● ➡ Select target location ➡ ●

Recording Video

Follow these steps to record small video via ***Video Camera for Mail***:

1 ● ➡ ***Camera*** ➡ ●

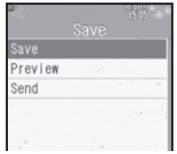
2 ***Video Camera for Mail*** ➡ ●

Video Viewfinder
(Video Camera for Mail)

3 **Frame subject on Display** ➡ ●

- Recording starts after a tone.

4 ●



5 ***Save*** ➡ ●

- Video is saved. (Viewfinder returns.)
- Play saved video via Review, Data Folder or Media Player.

6 ☎ ➡ **Camera shuts down**

Playing Unsaved Video
In 5, ***Preview*** ➡ ●

Incoming Calls
- If a call arrives before video is saved, recorded clip is temporarily saved. End the call to return.

If Battery Runs Low
- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

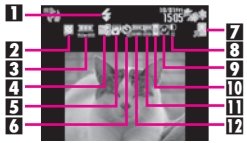
Switching Video Cameras
[Video Viewfinder] ▭ ➡ ***Simple Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select video camera** ➡ ●

Using Fine Video Camera without Memory Card
- Storage media options appear when ● is pressed to start recording; select ***To Phone Memory*** and press ●.

Advanced

●Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots ●Changing image quality ●Activating Mobile Light ●Capturing images while recording video (still image capture) ●Changing recording size (And more on **P.8-27**)

Video Viewfinder Indicators



1	Mobile Light	7	Save to
2	Video Quality	8	Exposure
3	Record Size	9	Focus
4	Memory for still image capture	10	Shake Reducing
5	Record Time	11	Audio Encode
6	Self-timer	12	Video Encode

Operations in Video Viewfinder

Zoom In/Out	⊙/⊙
Toggle Mode	⊙ (Long)[1]
Adjust Brightness	⊙/⊙
Toggle External Camera and Internal Camera	⊙
Mobile Light On/ Off	#
Change Quality	*
Pause/Resume Recording	While Recording, ⊙[2]
Capture Still Images	While Recording, ⊙
Cancel Recording (Start Over)	⊙
Open Help	0

[1]Toggle between Internal Photo Camera, Internal Video Camera, External Photo Camera and External Video Camera.
[2]Fine Video Camera only. (May be unavailable depending on recording size.)
Press ⊙ to open Options menu for more functions/settings.

Opening Saved Files via Review

Opening Last Saved File

Open/play last saved mobile camera file; access older files as needed.

1 [Camera] **(Long)**

Review Window

- To end Review, press [Power].

Enlarging Images
After 1, ●
Pausing/Resuming Video
After 1, ● (press to pause/resume)
Opening Help
[Review Window] [0]
Opening from Viewfinder
[Photo Viewfinder]/[Video Viewfinder]
[Camera] **(Long)**

Accessing Older Files

1 In Review window, ◉

Review File List

- File list appears.
- Press ◉ to toggle lists.

2 Select file ➡ ●

- File opens/plays.

Picture Editor

Picture Editor Options

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on file type and size.

Resize	Select from preset sizes or crop image
Frame	Add Frame to images
Paste	Add text/dates to images
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad faces
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and change file size

Basic Operation

1. ● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ●
2. ***Pictures*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select image** ➡ ●
3. ✉ ➡ ***Edit*** ➡ ●
4. ***Picture Editor*** ➡ ●

Picture Editor Menu

5. **Select effect** ➡ ● ➡ **Edit**
   - To start over, press CLEAR/BACK.
6. **When finished,** ⊖
7. ***Save as New*** ➡ ●
   - To overwrite, select ***Overwrite*** and press ●. (Omit 8.)
8. **Enter name** ➡ ● ➡ ***Save here*** ➡ ●

Canceling Effects

After 5, *Undo* ➡ ●

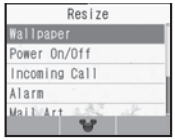
■ To restore effect immediately after canceling, select ***Redo*** and press ●.

Changing Image Size

Select from preset sizes or crop image.

Resize to Preset Size

1 In Picture Editor menu, *Resize* ➡ ●



Resize Window

2 Select size ➡ ●

3 ⊕ Specify image area

- If crop frame does not appear, omit 3.

4 ●

- Editing is complete.

Zooming In/Out
After 3, ✉ ➡ ⊕ ➡ 4

Cropping Images

1 In Resize window, *Cut* ➡ ●

2 ⊕ Move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop ➡ ✉

3 ⊕ Move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop ➡ ●

4 ●

- Editing is complete.

Specifying Image Area
After 3, ⊕ ➡ 4
Zooming In/Out
After 3, ✉ ➡ ⊕ ➡ 4

Applying Visual Effects

Render in sepia tones or add blur, etc.

1 In Picture Editor menu, *Retouch* ➡ ●

2 Select effect ➡ ●

3 ●

- Editing is complete.

Adding Frames

1 In Picture Editor menu, *Frame* ➡ ●

2 Select frame ➡ ●

3 ●

- Editing is complete.

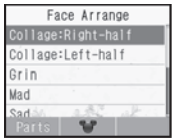
Advanced

Using additional editing options (**P.8-28**)

Face Arrange

Make faces smiley, sad, etc.

1 In Picture Editor menu, *Face Arrange* ➡ ●



Face Arrange Menu

2 Select type ➡ ●

3 ●

- Editing is complete.

Important Face Arrange Usage Note

- When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Positions

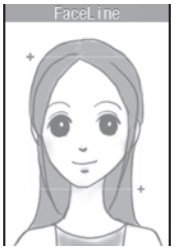
Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image.

1 In Face Arrange menu, ✉ ➡ ✉

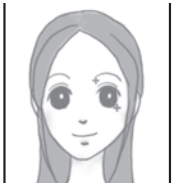
- A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

2 ✣ Move + to top left of face ➡ ✉

3 ✣ Move + to bottom right of face



4 ●



- Face line is set. Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way.

5 ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●

- Image is saved as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted. Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Composite

Composite Options

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on file type and size.

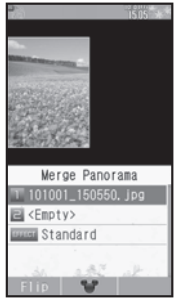
Split Picture	Combine up to four reduced images into one
Merge Panorama	Combine two still images into one

Panorama Images

Panorama Image Effects:

Near View	Best suited for close-up shots
Document	Use for images with text
Standard	Apply to other images

1. ● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ●
2. ***Pictures*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select image** ➡ ●
3. ✉ ➡ ***Edit*** ➡ ●
4. ***Composite*** ➡ ●
5. ***Merge Panorama*** ➡ ●



- File selected in 2 is set as left image.

6. ***<Empty>*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select image** ➡ ●
7. ***EFFECT*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select effect** ➡ ●
   - Editing is complete.
8. **When finished,** ⏻
   - Merged image appears.
9. ●
10. **Enter name** ➡ ● ➡ ***Save here*** ➡ ●

Changing Images
After 6, select image ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ Select image ➡ ●

Switching Image Positions
After 6, ✉

Advanced

● Combining reduced images (**P.8-28**)

Printing Images

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.
DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●*Phone*/
2. *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ *DPOF* ➡ ●
3. *Number of Copies* ➡ ●
4. *For Each Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ●
5. Select image ➡ ✉

6. Enter a number of copies to print ➡ ●
   - For more settings, repeat 5 - 6.
7. ⓒ

Applying a Number to All Images
In 4, *For All Pictures* ➡ ● ➡ Enter a number of copies to print ➡ ●
Canceling Specified Number
In 6, enter *00* ➡ ● ➡ ⓒ
Viewing Current Print Settings
In 3, *Check Settings* ➡ ●

Using Printers

Connect handset to a Bluetooth®-compatible printer and print images in Pictures folder.
- Activate Bluetooth® on the printer.
- Some images may not be sent depending on file type and size.

1. ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Pictures* ➡ ●
2. Select image ➡ ✉ ➡ *Print* ➡ ●
3. *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ Select printer ➡ ●
4. *Yes* ➡ ●
   - To cancel, press ⓒ.

When Authorization Code is Required
Enter Authorization Code ➡ ●

Advanced

Changing print settings (**P.8-28**)

General

Changing function assigned to Camera Key (📷)	**● ➡ *Camera* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Camera Key* ➡ ● ➡ Select function ➡ ●**

Photo Camera

Some functions may be unavailable or accessible via a different menu path depending on camera mode or settings.

Opening Help	**In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Help* ➡ ●**
Releasing shutter remotely with a Bluetooth® watch	**In Photo Viewfinder, press the corresponding button on Bluetooth® watch** ● Connect handset to a Bluetooth® watch and set Set Remote Shutter to ***On*** beforehand. For details, see the Bluetooth® watch guide.
Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches	**In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Shutter Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Remote Shutter* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●** ● Available when a Bluetooth® watch is registered.

■ Photo Camera Settings (General)

Selecting Self-timer time/ repeat interval	**In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Self-timer* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●** ● For Self Timer Camera, select time or repeat interval.
Changing image size	**In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Picture Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●**
Setting Center Auto Focus	**In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Center Auto Focus* ➡ ●**
Specifying point of focus manually	**In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Spot Auto Focus* ➡ ●** ● A frame appears on Display; use ⊕ to move frame over target point of focus.
Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots	**In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Macro* ➡ ●**
Adjusting focus manually	**In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Manual Focus* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust focus ➡ ●** ● To readjust focus, press ↩.
Canceling Continuous AF	**In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Continuous AF* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●**
Canceling Chase Focus	**In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Chase Focus* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●**
Changing focus frame design	**In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Focus Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Focus Mark* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●**

Releasing shutter when subject smiles	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Shutter Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Shutter Mode* ➡ ● ➡ *Egao* ➡ ●
Adjusting smile detection level	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Shutter Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Egao level* ➡ ● ➡ Select level ➡ ● ● Lower the level when detection is slow.
Releasing shutter when subject turns face to camera	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Shutter Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Shutter Mode* ➡ ● ➡ *Furimuki* ➡ ●
Changing shutter click sound	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Shutter Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Shutter Sound* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ● Shutter click sounds for consecutive shooting and panorama/scanner image capture are fixed.
Changing image quality	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Picture Quality* ➡ ● ➡ Select quality ➡ ●
Adjusting light sensitivity	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *ISO Sensitivity* ➡ ● ➡ Select level ➡ ●
Adjusting image color to lighting conditions	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *White Balance* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ●
Adjusting brightness	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Exposure* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level
Selecting shake reduction option	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Shake Reducing* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Capturing images in low light	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Long Exposure* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●
Switching indicator view	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Display Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●

Selecting send option assigned to ◉	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Send Key* ➡ ● ➡ *Short press* or *Long press* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● Select send option separately for each key press method.
Setting save location	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Save Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Save Pictures to* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Selecting automatic save option	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Save Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Save* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● When *Off*, press ● after image capture to save.
Disabling quick transition to Viewfinder after saving images	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Save Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Background Save* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Changing Mobile Light mode	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Mobile Light* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ● ● Mobile Light goes out automatically after three minutes. Reactivate mobile camera to re-illuminate it. ● Do not shine Mobile Light in eyes.

■ Photo Camera Settings (Selected Camera)

Changing rapid shooting mode	In Shooting Camera Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Continuous Type* ➡ ● ➡ Select mode ➡ ●
Changing Look Back Camera sound	In Look Back Camera Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Turn Sound* ➡ ● ➡ Select sound ➡ ●
Changing Clock/Calendar type for Wallpaper Camera	In Wallpaper Camera Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Clock/Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●

Changing panorama/ scanner settings	Start Here In Panorama Camera or Scanner Camera Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ See below
	Hiding Guides *Assisting Lines* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
	Locking Display Brightness during Image Capture *AE-Lock* ➡ ● ➡ *Enable* ➡ ●
Previewing panorama/ scanner image	After panorama/scanner image capture, *Preview* ➡ ● ● Available when Auto Save is *Off*.
Changing panorama/ scanner image preview method	After panorama/scanner image capture, *Preview* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ Select method ➡ ● ● Available when Auto Save is *Off*.
Changing exposure time for Long Exposure Camera	In Long Exposure Camera Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Exposure Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●

■ Correction & Preview

Correcting portrait auto focus images	Start Here After image capture, ✉ ➡ *Correlate to Face* ➡ ● ➡ See below ● Available when Auto Save is *Off*.
	Adjusting Face/Background Brightness *Against sun* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ●
	Blurring Out-of-Focus Portions *Portrait* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ●
Brightening backlit subjects (Dynamic Range Adjustment)	After image capture, ✉ ➡ ● ● May be unavailable or require access via ***D-Range*** in Options menu depending on Auto Save setting.
Seeking guidance for better shots	After image capture, 📷 ● Follow onscreen instructions. ● May be unavailable depending on Auto Save setting.
Checking image details before saving	After image capture, 1 - 9 (Long) ● Available when Auto Save is *Off* or *On(Preview Manual)*. ● Use ● to see other portions enlarged. Press ● to enlarge further. Press CLEAR to cancel. ● Key Assignments: ■ Portrait 1 (Upper Left) 2 (Upper Center) 3 (Upper Right) 4 (Center Left) 5 (Center) 6 (Center Right) 7 (Lower Left) 8 (Lower Center) 9 (Lower Right) ■ Landscape (rotated 90 degrees counterclockwise) 3 (Upper Left) 6 (Upper Center) 9 (Upper Right) 2 (Center Left) 5 (Center) 8 (Center Right) 1 (Lower Left) 4 (Lower Center) 7 (Lower Right) ● May be unavailable depending on image size, etc.

■ My Camera

Deleting My Cameras	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Switch Camera* ➡ ● ➡ Select My Camera ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete My Camera* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Editing My Cameras	In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ *Switch Camera* ➡ ● ➡ Select My Camera ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit My Camera* ➡ ● ➡ *My Camera Name:* or *Note:* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ● ➡ ⊖

Video Camera

May be unavailable depending on camera mode and recording size.

Opening Help	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Help*** ➡ ● ● Press ⓑ to toggle Help window for indicator descriptions and key assignments.
Selecting Self-timer time	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Self-timer*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select time** ➡ ●
Adjusting brightness	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Exposure*** ➡ ● ➡ **Adjust level**
Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Focus Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Macro*** ➡ ●
Adjusting focus manually	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Focus Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Manual Focus*** ➡ ● ➡ **Adjust focus** ➡ ● ● To readjust focus, press ⓒ.
Locking focus	**In Video Viewfinder,** ⓒ ● Frame subject in center of Viewfinder first. ● To cancel Focus Lock, press ⓒ.
Changing image quality	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Video Quality*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select quality** ➡ ●
Activating automatic saving	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Save Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Auto Save*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●
Setting save location	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Save Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Save Videos to*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ●
Activating Mobile Light	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Mobile Light*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ● ● Mobile Light goes out automatically after three minutes. Reactivate mobile camera to re-illuminate it. ● Do not shine Mobile Light in eyes.
Capturing images while recording video (still image capture)	**While recording,** ▣ ● Captured images are saved when saving recorded clip; open them via Review or Data Folder.
Changing recording size	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Record Time/Size*** ➡ ● ➡ ***For Message*** **or** ***Extended Video*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select size** ➡ ● ● Selectable item depends on camera mode.
Enlarging Viewfinder size	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Display Size*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Enlarge*** ➡ ●
Recording video without sound	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Microphone*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
Changing video encoding	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Save Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Video Encode*** **or** ***Audio Encode*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ● ● Selectable item depends on camera mode.
Disabling shake reduction	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Shake Reducing*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
Prioritizing video frame rate	**In Video Viewfinder,** ▣ ➡ ***Save Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Picture Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Prio Motion*** ➡ ●

Editing Images

Picture Editor

Using additional editing options	Start Here ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Pictures* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Changing Text/Outline Color *Paste* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ Select text color ➡ ● ➡ 🔍 ➡ Select outline color ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
	Adding Text *Paste* ➡ ● ➡ *Free Text* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ ✥ Move text ➡ ●
	Adding Dates *Paste* ➡ ● ➡ *Date* ➡ ● ➡ ✥ Move date ➡ ●
	Adding Stamps *Stamp* ➡ ● ➡ Select stamp ➡ ● ➡ ✥ Move stamp ➡ ●
	Correcting Image Parameters *Correction* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● ➡ ●
	Rotating Images *Rotate* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● ➡ ●
	Converting File Format *File Format* ➡ ● ➡ *File Format* ➡ ● ➡ Select format ➡ ● • Changing file format may affect file size/image quality. • To return to Picture Editor menu, press CLEAR/BACK.
	Changing File Size *File Format* ➡ ● ➡ *File Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ● • Changing file size may affect image quality. • To return to Picture Editor menu, press CLEAR/BACK.

Composite

Combining reduced images	Start Here ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Pictures* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Composite* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Creating Split Picture *SplitPicture 480x854* or *SplitPicture 240x320* ➡ ● ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ When finished, ⓐ ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ● • Repeat from selecting *<Empty>* as needed.
	Previewing Split Picture While creating Split Picture, ✉ ➡ *View Composite* ➡ ●
	Changing Images While creating Split Picture, select image ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ Select another ➡ ●
	Deleting Images While creating Split Picture, select image ➡ ✉ ➡ *Remove* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

DPOF

Changing print settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone/Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ *DPOF* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Adding Dates to Prints *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Add Date* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
	Creating an Index Print *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Index Print* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
	Resetting *Reset Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Mobile Camera

Mobile camera won't activate/ shuts down automatically

- Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.
- Leaving handset at high temperature may cause camera area to heat up, disabling mobile camera activation; wait a while and retry.
- Prolonged camera use may cause camera area to heat up, resulting in automatic shutdown; wait a while and retry.

Cannot use Background Save or Auto Save

- Background Save/Auto Save is not available when Save Pictures to is set to ***Ask Each Time***.

Display went dark during image capture

- DM007SH camera has built-in mechanical shutter and neutral density (ND) filter. Strong shocks to handset during image capture may close mechanical shutter for camera protection, resulting in blank Viewfinder. Reactivate mobile camera to reopen the shutter.

Image is dark or distorted

- Avoid capturing strong light sources (sun, lamps, etc.) in the background.

Captured image appears all white

- When Long Exposure is active, images captured in daylight or good light appear all white.

Editing Images

Cannot save/send edited images

- Edited images may be too large to save or send via mail.

DPOF

Cannot specify print settings properly

- If Memory Card image files have been deleted or renamed on PCs or other devices, reset print settings and start over with settings.

Photo Camera Terms

Center Auto Focus

- Camera automatically selects center of the framed image as point of focus (**P.8-24**).

Continuous AF

- Focus continuously adjusts as focus-locked subject's position changes (**P.8-7**, **P.8-24**).

Chase Focus

- Focus tracks focus-locked subject as it moves within framed image (**P.8-7**, **P.8-24**).

Self-timer

- Releases shutter automatically after selected time elapses (**P.8-9**, **P.8-24**).

Long Exposure

- Capture images in low light (fireworks, night scenes, etc.) (**P.8-10**, **P.8-25**). Stabilize handset to reduce camera shake.

ISO Sensitivity

- Adjust light sensitivity (**P.8-25**). Higher ISO brightens low light images, but increases noise, making images grainy.

White Balance

- Select a mode (Daylight, Tungsten, Fluorescent, etc.) for best color balance (**P.8-25**).

Media Player **9-2**
Media Player Basics 9-2
Music **9-4**
Playing Music 9-4
Video **9-5**
Playing Video 9-5
Playlists **9-6**
Using Playlists 9-6
Additional Functions **9-7**
Troubleshooting **9-10**

9

Media Player

Media Player Basics

Use Media Player to play music/video on DM007SH.

- Download media files from Mobile Internet sites via Media Player or transfer files from PCs or AQUOS Blu-ray Disc recorders (hereafter "Blu-ray Disc recorders").
- Transfer PC music files and save them on Memory Card.

Music File Support

My Music
(Handset/Memory Card)
Downloads/Transferred Files

SD AUDIO
(Memory Card)
Transferred SD-Audio Files

WMA
(Memory Card)
Transferred WMA Files

Video File Support

My Videos
(Handset/Memory Card)
Downloads/Recorded Files

Recorder Contents/ SD VIDEO
(Memory Card)
Transferred SD-Video Files

Playback Precautions

- Media Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- Playback stops for incoming calls.
- If battery is low, Media Player will not play. Playback stops if battery runs low during playback.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- Handset plays media while it downloads (streaming/progressive download). Packet transmission fees apply even while playback is paused.

Compatibility

- Files transferred from PCs cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.

Downloading Media Files

Download media files from the Internet. Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.

1 ● ➡ ***Media Player*** ➡ ●

2 ***Music*** or ***Videos*** ➡ ●

3 ***Download Music*** or ***Download Videos*** ➡ ●

- Follow the links to download media.

Saving Music Files from PCs

- Use software to convert music file format.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.
- Disney Mobile does not guarantee compatibility with any software.
- USB Cable may be purchased separately.

Handling Transferred Files

- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.
- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using obtained files.

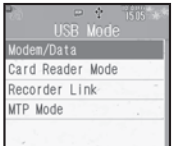
Saving AAC Files

Convert PC music files to DM007SH-compatible format (**P.17-20**), then save to corresponding Memory Card folder (**P.17-23**) via Card Reader Mode.
Install USB Cable driver beforehand.

Saving WMA Files

Follow these steps to save WMA files via compatible software:
(Copy protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.)

1 **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**



2 ***MTP Mode*** ➡ ●

- Copy music from PC. Refer to the software's help menu for operational instructions.

3 ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Connection ends**

- Disconnect USB Cable.

If Menu in 1 Does Not Appear

- Follow these steps:
  ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ●● ***Connectivity*** ➡ ***USB Mode*** ➡ ● ➡ **From 2**
  - Operations on the PC may be required; if prompted, follow onscreen instructions.

Playing Music

1 ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ●

2 *My Music* ➡ ● ➡ ●● Select tab (folder)

Music Playlists Window

3 *All Music* ➡ ●

4 Select file ➡ ●

Music Playback Window

- Album art appears for compatible Chaku-Uta Full® files. (WMA album art is not supported.)

Using Other Functions while Playing Music

After 4, [CLEAR/BACK] or [⏻]

■ To stop playback, follow these steps in Standby:

[⏻] ➡ **Yes** ➡ ●

Playing SD AUDIO or WMA Files

In 2, *SD AUDIO* or *WMA* ➡ ● ➡ From 3

Searching Music Files

After 3, [✉] ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●

Lyric Display-Compatible Files

- Press [▶] to display lyrics.

Music Playback Operations

Replay	◀● (Long Press: Rewind*, Double Press: Skip Backward)
Skip Forward	●▶ (Long Press: Fast Forward*)
Volume Down	[▼] (Long Press: Mute)
Volume Up or Cancel Mute	[▲]
Pause	●
Stop	In Pause, [CLEAR/BACK]
Switch Sound Output	[R/A] (Long)
Open Help	[0]

*Release for playback.

Music Playback Window Description

1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Artist name	7	Volume
3	Track number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

Advanced

●Resuming from stopped point ●Specifying start point ●Playing repeatedly or randomly ●Changing Sound Effects (And more on **P.9-7**)

Playing Video

1 ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ●

2 *My Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ●

Video Playlists Window

3 *All Videos* ➡ ●

4 Select file ➡ ●

Video Playback Window

5 CLEAR/BACK ➡ Playback stops

Playing Video Files Transferred from Blu-ray Disc Recorders

In 2, *Recorder Contents* ➡ ● ➡ 4

Playing SD VIDEO Files

In 2, *SD VIDEO* ➡ ● ➡ 4

Searching Video Files

After 3, ✉ ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●

At Alarm Time

- Playback pauses.

Video Recorded on Other Devices

- Video image may appear rotated.

Video Playback Operations

For volume up/down, pause, sound output or help, see **P.9-4** "Music Playback Operations."

Replay	● (Long Press: Rewind*, Double Press: Skip Backward)
Skip Forward	● (Long Press in Pause: Advance Frame, Long Press: Fast Forward*)
Interface On/Off	●
Toggle View	1 (Interface On/Off) 2 (Display Size)

*Release for playback.

Video Playback Window Description

1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Author name	7	Volume
3	Clip number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

Advanced

●Resuming from stopped point ●Specifying start point ●Accessing linked information ●Switching audio output to wireless device ●Playing repeatedly or randomly ●Changing Sound Effects ●Changing playback size ●Setting Backlight status ●Hiding linked information (**P.9-7**)

Using Playlists

Playlists store playback orders. Add favorite media files to Playlists, or organize files by artist/genre. Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Music or All Videos.

Adding to Playlist

Follow these steps to add a music file to *プレイリスト1*:

1. ● ➡ ***Media Player*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Music*** ➡ ●
2. ***My Music*** ➡ ●

Playlists Window

3. ***All Music*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ✉
4. ***Add to Playlist*** ➡ ● ➡ ***プレイリスト1*** ➡ ●

Renaming Playlists

1. **In Playlists window, select Playlist** ➡ ✉
2. ***Edit List Title*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ●

Advanced

[Music Files] ●Organizing Playlists ●Sorting files ●Opening properties ●Deleting/editing SD AUDIO files ●Deleting All WMA files ●Downloading Contents Keys (**P.9-8**)
[Video Files] ●Organizing Playlists ●Sorting files ●Downloading Contents Keys ●Opening properties ●Deleting SD VIDEO files ●Renaming files transferred from Blu-ray Disc recorders (And more on **P.9-9**)

Media Playback

■ Music & Video

Resuming from stopped point	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* or *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Last Played Music* or *Last Played Video* ➡ ●
Specifying start point	During playback, ✉ ➡ *Time Search* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ●
Accessing linked information	During playback, ✉ ➡ *Access Web Link* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Switching audio output to wireless device	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* or *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sound Output* ➡ ● ➡ *Bluetooth Device* ➡ ●

■ Music

Playing repeatedly or randomly	Start Here During playback, ✉ ➡ *Playback Mode* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Repeat One File *Repeat* ➡ ●
	Repeat All Files *Repeat All* ➡ ●
	Play Randomly *Random* ➡ ●
	Repeat Randomly *Random Repeat* ➡ ●
Changing Sound Effects	During playback, ✉ ➡ *Sound Effects* ➡ ● ➡ Select effect ➡ ●

■ Video

Some functions may be unavailable depending on file.

Playing repeatedly or randomly	Start Here During playback, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Playback Mode* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Repeat One File *Repeat* ➡ ●
	Repeat All Files *Repeat All* ➡ ●
	Play Randomly *Random* ➡ ●
Changing Sound Effects	During playback, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sound Effects* ➡ ● ➡ Select effect ➡ ●
Changing playback size	During playback, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Display Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●
Setting Backlight status	During playback, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Backlight* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● Selecting ***Normal Settings*** applies Display Backlight settings.
Hiding linked information	During playback, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Web Link Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Managing Music Files

Organizing Playlists	Start Here ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ● ➡ *My Music* ➡ ● ➡ ◀● Select tab (folder) ➡ See below
	Adding New Playlists ✉ ➡ *Add New Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Deleting Playlists Select Playlist ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Deleting Playlist Files Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Changing File Order Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ● ➡ Select target location ➡ ●
Sorting files	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ● ➡ *My Music* ➡ ● ➡ ◀● Select tab (folder) ➡ *All Music* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Opening properties	Start Here ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	SD AUDIO Files *SD AUDIO* ➡ ● ➡ *All Music* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
	Other Files *My Music* ➡ ● ➡ ◀● Select tab (folder) ➡ Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Deleting/editing SD AUDIO files	Start Here ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ● ➡ *SD AUDIO* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Deleting Single Files *All Music* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete Track* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● • Source files will be deleted.
	Deleting All Files *All Music* ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete All Tracks* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● • Source files will be deleted.
	Editing Title/Artist *All Music* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Enter title or name ➡ ●
Deleting All WMA files	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All WMA* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● • Source files will be deleted.
Downloading Contents Keys	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ● ➡ *My Music* ➡ ● ➡ ◀● Select tab (folder) ➡ Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file (with ▨) ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● • Follow onscreen instructions.

Managing Video Files

Organizing Playlists	Start Here ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *My Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Adding New Playlists** ✉ ➡ *Add New Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● **Deleting Playlists** Select Playlist ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **Deleting Playlist Files** Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **Changing File Order** Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Order* ➡ ● ➡ Select target location ➡ ●
Sorting files	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *My Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ *All Videos* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Downloading Contents Keys	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *My Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ *All Videos* ➡ ● ➡ Select file (with 🔑) ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Opening properties	Start Here ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ See below **SD VIDEO Files** *SD VIDEO* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ● **Files Transferred from Blu-ray Disc Recorders** *Recorder Contents* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ● **Other Files** *My Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●
Deleting SD VIDEO files	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *SD VIDEO* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Source files will be deleted.
Renaming files transferred from Blu-ray Disc recorders	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Recorder Contents* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
Checking Memory Card memory status	● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Recorder Contents* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Memory Remaining* ➡ ●
Deleting files transferred from Blu-ray Disc recorders	Start Here ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ *Recorder Contents* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Single Files** Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **All Files** ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Music

How do I delete files in All Music?

- Delete All Music files in My Music via Data Folder (Music or Ring Songs·Tones).

WMA files do not appear (WMA files are not transferable)

- Did you use DM007SH to transfer the files? Copy protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.
- Copy protection information may be corrupted; perform ***Delete All WMA*** and re-transfer the files.
- Files transferred via Card Reader Mode appear when moved to corresponding Memory Card folder. (Transfer copy protected files via MTP Mode.)
- WMA files may be corrupted; perform ***Delete All WMA*** and retry.

Cannot play WMA files

- Playback rights may have expired (license not found message appears); re-transfer the files. If files still cannot be played, they may be corrupted; perform ***Delete All WMA*** and retry.

Video

How do I delete files in All Videos?

- Delete All Videos files via Data Folder (Videos).

Cannot play video files

- Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.

S! Appli 10-2
Using S! Applications 10-2
Mobile Widget 10-3
Customizing Standby Display (Japanese) 10-3
Additional Functions 10-6
Troubleshooting 10-10

10

S! Applications & Widgets

Using S! Applications

Try out the preloaded S! Applications or download and use DM007SH-compatible S! Applications offered by Disney Mobile or SoftBank.
Refer to the S! Application's help menu or the source website, etc. for operational instructions.

Remote Control (Familink Remote)
- Use ***ファミリンクリモコン for AQUOS*** S! Application (Japanese) to control a TV, VCR, etc. via infrared.

1 ● ➡ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ●

2 ***S! Appli Library*** ➡ ●

S! Appli Library

3 **Select application** ➡ ●

Network S! Applications
- A message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. Follow onscreen instructions.

Incoming Calls
- Incoming calls automatically pause S! Application.

Exiting S! Applications

1 ☎

2 ***End*** ➡ ●

Pausing S! Applications
In 2, ***Suspend*** ➡ ●

Resuming S! Applications
● ➡ ***Resume*** ➡ ●
- Select ***Cancel*** to open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused. (Additional function activation may be disabled depending on the S! Application.)
- Select ***End*** to exit the S! Application.

Advanced

●Downloading S! Applications ●Adjusting S! Application sound volume ●Canceling surround effect ●Setting handset responses to incoming transmissions, etc. ●Setting S! Application to activate in Standby ●Setting Permissions ●Opening properties ●Moving S! Applications to Memory Card ●Changing S! Application settings ●Deleting S! Applications ●Restoring default S! Application settings ●Restoring default S! Appli Library ●Synchronizing Memory Card S! Applications with DM007SH ●Opening Java™ license information (**P.10-6** - **10-7**)

Customizing Standby Display (Japanese)

Paste various widgets (applications) to Standby to access/activate information/functions immediately from Standby.

Obtaining Widgets

1 ● ➡ *Widget* ➡ ●

Mobile Widget Menu

2 *Widget Store* ➡ ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Installing Widgets

- Some widgets may need to be installed manually; follow these steps:
  [Mobile Widget Menu] *Widget Contents* ➡ ● ➡ **Select widget** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Install*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Activating Widgets Not Saved in Standby

[Mobile Widget Menu] *Widget Contents* ➡ ● ➡ **Select widget** ➡ ● ➡ ●

Deleting Widgets

1 **In Mobile Widget menu, *Widget Contents*** ➡ ●

2 **Select widget** ➡ ✉

- ***S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況*** cannot be deleted.

3 ***Delete*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Deleting All Widgets

In 2, *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況* ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Delete All*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- If there is a widget saved in Standby, a confirmation appears; follow onscreen prompt.

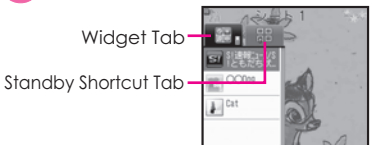
Advanced

●Opening properties ●Canceling automatic updates ●Receiving updates automatically while outside Japan ●Hiding confirmation outside Japan ●Disabling cookies ●Deleting cookies (**P.10-8**)

Saving Widgets to Standby

1 ○

2 ✿ **Select** OPEN **(OPEN)** ➡ ●



3 **Select widget** ➡ ●
- Corresponding icon appears.

4 ✿ **Specify target location** ➡ ●

Using Pointer
- After 1, Long Press ⓓ to activate pointer navigation; select widgets, etc.
- To cancel pointer navigation, Long Press ⓓ.

Using Widgets

1 ○ ➡ ✿ **Select widget** ➡ ●

2 ●
- Widget activates; follow onscreen instructions.

Using Sheets

Paste widgets and Standby Shortcuts on each sheet; toggle sheets to use them.

Toggling Sheets

1 ○ ➡ ⓓ

- To toggle further, press ⓓ or ☞.
- Sheet name appears at the top, then disappears.
- Save widgets as needed; corresponding icons appear on the current sheet.

Using Locked Sheets

○ ➡ **Select** 🔒 ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

Advanced

●Logging in to Yahoo! JAPAN ●Moving widgets ●Slowing pointer speed ●Editing sheet names ●Locking sheets (And more on **P.10-8** - **10-9**)

Saving Widgets on Other Sheets

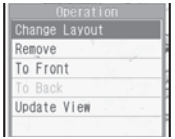
1. In Mobile Widget menu, *Widget Contents* ➡ ●
2. Select widget ➡ ✉
3. *Set as StbyShortcut* ➡ ●

4. Select sheet ➡ ●

5. Specify target location ➡ ●

Removing Widgets from Standby

1. ○ ➡ ◎ Select widget ➡ ✉
2. *Operation* ➡ ●



3. *Remove* ➡ ●
4. *Yes* ➡ ●

Using S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget

DM007SH is preloaded with ***S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況*** (S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget) that shows S! Quick News and S! Friend's Status information in Standby.

S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget

View Settings

■ Setting View Pattern

1. ○ ➡ ◎ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ✉
2. *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Pattern Setting* ➡ ●
3. Select item ➡ ● (☑/☐) ➡ ↻

■ Switching View

1. ○ ➡ ◎ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ✉
2. *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch Pattern* ➡ ●
   - Repeat the steps above to switch the view.

Advanced

●Removing multiple widgets at once ●Adding news items ●Changing news scroll speed ●Showing unread news only ●Assigning members ●Managing members (**P.10-8** - **10-9**)

S! Applications

Downloading S! Applications	● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Appli Library* ➡ ● ➡ *Download S! Appli* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Adjusting S! Application sound volume	● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Application Volume* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●
Canceling surround effect	● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Surround* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Setting handset responses to incoming transmissions, etc.	Start Here ● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Calls & Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Showing Calls Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Show Call Notice* ➡ ●
	Pausing S! Application for Incoming Mail *Incoming Message* ➡ ● ➡ *Message Priority* ➡ ●
	Showing Alarm Notice *Alarm* ➡ ● ➡ *Alarm Notice* ➡ ●
	Showing S! Appli Notice *Notification* ➡ ● ➡ *Start Notice* ➡ ●
Setting S! Application to activate in Standby	Start Here ● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Activating Screensaver *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Screensaver* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
	Setting Screensaver *S! Appli Library* ➡ ● ➡ Select application ➡ ✉ ➡ *As Screensaver* ➡ ● ● Switch On/Off is set to *On.* ● *As Screensaver* appears for compatible S! Applications. ● Screensaver may not start or operate correctly when an external device (Headphones, etc.) is connected to handset.
	Changing Screensaver Activation Time *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Screensaver* ➡ ● ➡ *Activation Time* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ●
	Disabling Automatic Screensaver Restart *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Screensaver* ➡ ● ➡ *Stop Auto Start* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Setting Permissions	Start Here ● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Appli Library* ➡ ● ➡ Select application ➡ ✉ ➡ *Permission* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Customizing Permissions for S! Appli Operations Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
	Resetting Permission Settings *Reset Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Opening properties	● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Appli Library* ➡ ● ➡ Select application ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●

Moving S! Applications to Memory Card	● ➡ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ● ➡ ***S! Appli Library*** ➡ ● ➡ ○ ➡ **Select application** ➡ ● (□/☑) ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Move to Card*** ➡ ● ● When an older version of the S! Application is saved, choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ●. ● Some S! Applications may not be moved to Memory Card.
Changing S! Application settings	Start Here ● ➡ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ **See below**
	Setting Backlight Status ***Backlight*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ● ● Selecting ***Normal Settings*** applies Display Backlight settings.
	Disabling Backlight Flashing ***Backlight*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Blink*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
	Disabling Vibration ***Vibration*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
Deleting S! Applications	● ➡ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ● ➡ ***S! Appli Library*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select application** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Delete*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ● Handset Code may be required. ● Cancel Screensaver to delete Screensaver S! Application.

Restoring default S! Application settings	● ➡ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Set to Default*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
Restoring default S! Appli Library	● ➡ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Memory All Clear*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ● Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.) ● Memory All Clear deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications.
Synchronizing Memory Card S! Applications with DM007SH	● ➡ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Synchronization*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
Opening Java™ license information	● ➡ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Information*** ➡ ●

Mobile Widget

■ Managing

Opening properties	● ➡ *Widget* ➡ ● ➡ *Widget Contents* ➡ ● ➡ **Select widget** ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ● ● Select widget other than *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況*.

■ Settings

Canceling automatic updates	● ➡ *Widget* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Refresh* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Receiving updates automatically while outside Japan	● ➡ *Widget* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *AutoConnect Abroad* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Hiding confirmation outside Japan	● ➡ *Widget* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Use Abroad* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Disabling cookies	● ➡ *Widget* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Cookies* ➡ ● ➡ *Disabled* ➡ ●
Deleting cookies	● ➡ *Widget* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete Cookies* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ Operations in Standby

Selecting widget display option	● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Show Widget* ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ● ● Choose *Off* to disable widget display even when ● is pressed; re-enable via *Show Widget* in Standby Display menu.
Logging in to Yahoo! JAPAN	● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Yahoo!JAPAN log in* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions. ● To log out, select *Yahoo!JAPAN log out* in the steps above.
Moving widgets	● ➡ ✣ **Select widget** ➡ ✉ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Change Layout* ➡ ● ➡ **Specify target location** ➡ ●
Moving widgets to front/back	● ➡ ✣ **Select widget** ➡ ✉ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *To Front* or *To Back* ➡ ●
Updating view	● ➡ ✣ **Select widget** ➡ ✉ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Update View* ➡ ●
Removing multiple widgets at once	Start Here ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Operate from List* ➡ ● ➡ *Remove* ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **All Widgets** *Remove All* ➡ ● ➡ **Select sheet** ➡ ⊖ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **Selected Widgets** *Select & Remove* ➡ ● ➡ **Select widget** ➡ ● (☑) ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ ⊖ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Slowing pointer speed	● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Cursor Speed* ➡ ● ➡ *Slow* ➡ ●

■ Sheets

Editing sheet names	Start Here ➡ ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sheet Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Change Sheet Name* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Renaming Select sheet ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Resetting All Sheet Names ✉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Locking sheets	Start Here ➡ ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sheet Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Sheet Lock* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Activating Lock Select sheet ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
	Changing Method for Temporary Access *Unlock Method* ➡ ● ➡ *No Password* ➡ ● ● Press ○, then select 🔒 and press ● to unlock sheet temporarily.

■ S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget (S! Quick News)

Adding news items	○ ➡ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ✉ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Content Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *Add News* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News List* ➡ ● ➡ *登録はこちら* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Select genre ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Changing news scroll speed	○ ➡ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ✉ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Content Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *News Display* ➡ ● ➡ *News Speed* ➡ ● ➡ Select speed ➡ ●
Showing unread news only	○ ➡ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ✉ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Content Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *News Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Target News* ➡ ● ➡ *Unread Only* ➡ ●

■ S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget (S! Friend's Status)

Assigning members	○ ➡ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ✉ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Content Menu* ➡ ● ➡ *Assign Member* ➡ ● ➡ Select category ➡ ● ➡ Select entry/member ➡ ● ➡ *(Empty)* ➡ ●
Managing members	Start Here ➡ ○ ➡ Select S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget ➡ ● ➡ ⚽ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ *Operation* ➡ ● ➡ *Content Menu* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Deleting Members *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Changing Member Order *Move* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ (Up) or ✉ (Down) ➡ ●
	Changing Member Icons *Change Icon* ➡ ● ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ●

S! Applications

Cannot move S! Applications to Memory Card

- Memory Card memory may be low.

S! Applications do not pause for incoming transmissions despite *Calls & Alarms* settings

- Regardless of setting, a notice appears for Screensaver S! Applications.

(S! Appli Notification indicator) does not disappear

- To delete , open the corresponding Information item as follows:
  ● ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Information*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Notification*** ➡ ●

Calendar & Tasks 11-2
Calendar 11-2
Tasks 11-6
Alarms 11-8
Using Alarms 11-8
Wakeup TV 11-10
Using Wakeup TV 11-10
Luxury Animation 11-12
Playing Animation with Music & Illumination 11-12
Household Accounts 11-13
Managing Household Expenses ... 11-13
Calculator 11-17
Using Calculator 11-17
Expenses Memo 11-18
Adding Expenses 11-18
Osaifu-Keitai® 11-19
Osaifu-Keitai® (Japanese) 11-19
Locking IC Card 11-20
Simulated Call 11-23
Faking Incoming Calls 11-23
Stopwatch 11-24
Using Stopwatch 11-24
Countdown Timer 11-25
Using Countdown Timer 11-25
World Clock 11-26
Opening World Clock 11-26
Hour Minder 11-27
Using Hour Minder 11-27
Pedometer 11-28
Using Pedometer 11-28
Compass 11-30
Using Compass 11-30
S! GPS Navi 11-31
Using S! GPS Navi 11-31
Document Viewer 11-34
Opening PC Documents 11-34
Notepad 11-35
Saving Text 11-35
Voice Recorder 11-36
Recording/Playing Voice 11-36
Scan Barcode 11-37
Scanning Barcodes 11-37
Create QR Code 11-38
Creating QR Codes 11-38
Scan Card 11-39
Scanning Business Cards 11-39
Scan Text 11-40
Scanning Text 11-40
Kanji Grabber 11-41
Using Kanji Grabber 11-41
Additional Functions 11-42
Troubleshooting 11-59

11

Handy Extras

Calendar

Opening Calendar

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ●

Calendar Window

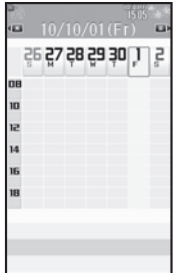
Toggling View

Press ● to toggle Calendar window:

1Month View

3Month View

6Month View



Week View

Key Assignments

All Views

Open Previous Page	¥
Open Next Page	#
Open Help	0

1Month/3Month View

Select Date	✣
Go to Current Date	5

6Month View

Go to Current Month	5
Select Month	✣

To select a date, select a month and press ● then use ✣.

Week View

Select Date	✣
Select Time Block	✣

Advanced

●Changing default view ●Jumping to specified date ●Changing date color ●Selecting task view option ●Adding stamps (1Month/3Month View) ●Hiding schedules ●Saving/editing additional holidays ●Hiding/showing holidays (**P.11-42**)

Saving Schedules

Follow these steps to save subject, Category, start/end date/time, Alarm and schedule details:
(Enter Subject or Description to save entry.)

1 In Calendar window, select date ➡ ●

2 *<Add New Entry>* ➡ ●

3 Enter subject ➡ ●

4 ● *Preset* ➡ Select Category ➡ ●

5 Enter start date/time ➡ ●

6 *End:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter end date/time ➡ ●

7 *Alarm:* ➡ ●

8 *Alarm Time:* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ➡ ◉

9 *Description:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter schedule details ➡ ●

10 ◉ ➡ Saved

Selecting Category from History
In 4, ● *History* ➡ Select Category ➡ ● ➡ From 5

Selecting Custom Category
In 4, ● *Definable* ➡ Select Category ➡ ● ➡ From 5

All-Day Schedule
In 5, ✉ ➡ ● ➡ From 9

Custom Alarm Time
In 8, *Alarm Time:* ➡ ● ➡ *Other* ➡ ● ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ From 9

Advanced

●Setting Location ●Creating Categories ●Saving repetitive schedules ●Editing entries ●Changing Alarm tone/video & duration ●Changing Alarm volume ●Selecting Vibration option ●Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings (And more on **P.11-43** - **11-44**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.

Stopping Alarm to Return to Standby

- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press ●, ⏻ or CLEAR/BACK.

Stopping Alarm to Open Schedule

- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key other than ●, ⏻ or CLEAR/BACK.

When Another Function is Active

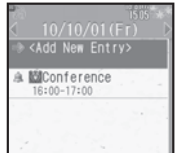
- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Schedules/Tasks

1 In Calendar window, select date ➡ ●



Schedule List

2 Select schedule or task ➡ ●

3 ⏻ ➡ Standby returns

Opening Task List

In 2, select task ➡ ✉ ➡ *Go to Tasks* ➡ ●

Accessing Secret Entries

[Calendar Window] ✉ ➡ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

■ First Film Appearance (Japanese)

The following Disney characters' first appearances are commemorated in Calendar:

Daisy Duck	January 9th
Goofy	May 25th
Donald Duck	June 9th
Mickey & Minnie	November 18th

Above data cannot be deleted, or transferred via mail, Infrared, etc.

Opening Related Message

Open schedule-related messages saved from Messaging message list.

1 In schedule list, select schedule ➡ ●

2 ✉ ➡ *Related Mail* ➡ ●

- Related message opens.
- To return to schedule window, press CLEAR/BACK.

Deleting Message from Schedule

After 1, ● ➡ *Related Mail:* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ⏻

Advanced

●Searching entries ●Checking memory status ●Deleting all entries ●Deleting entries by specifying week (Week View) ●Deleting entries by specifying month (1Month/3Month/6Month View) ●Deleting entries in six months (6Month View) (**P.11-44** - **11-45**)

Information Link

Set to show or hide the following information in Calendar.

Reservation List	TV Timer and TV Recording Timer entries
Birthday	Birthdays entered in Phone Book

1. **In Calendar window,** ✉
2. ***Calendar Settings*** ➡ ●
3. ***Data to Show*** ➡ ●
4. **Select item** ➡ ● (☑/☐)
5. ▷

Editing TV Timer/TV Recording Timer

1. **In schedule list, select entry** ➡ ✉
2. ***Edit*** ➡ ●
3. **Edit** ➡ ▷

Deleting Entries

In 2, *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

- Timer is canceled.

Making Birthday Calls

1. **In schedule list, select entry** ➡ ✉
2. ***Call*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select phone number** ➡ ●
   - Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.

Sending Birthday Messages

In 2, *Mail* ➡ ● ➡ Select number/address ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ▷

- Omit number/address selection step if only one number or address is saved.
- For phone numbers, select ***E Mail*** or ***SMS*** and press ●.

Deleting Schedules

■ One Entry

1. **In schedule list, select schedule** ➡ ✉
2. ***Delete*** ➡ ● ➡ ***This Appointment*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

■ All Entries of the Day

1. **In Calendar window, select date** ➡ ✉
2. ***Delete*** ➡ ● ➡ ***All This Day*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Tasks

Saving Tasks

Follow these steps to save subject, due date/time, Alarm and task details:
(Enter Subject or Description to save entry.)

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ●

2 *<Add New Entry>* ➡ ●

3 Enter subject ➡ ●

4 Enter due date/time ➡ ●

5 *Alarm:* ➡ ●

6 *Alarm Time:* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ➡ ⊛

7 *Description:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter task details ➡ ●

8 ⊛ ➡ Saved

Task with No Due Date/Time
In 4, ✉ ➡ ● ➡ From 7

Custom Alarm Time
In 6, *Alarm Time:* ➡ ● ➡ *Other* ➡ ● ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ● ➡ ⊛ ➡ From 7

Advanced

●Hiding tasks ●Editing tasks ●Setting priority ●Changing Alarm tone/video & duration ●Changing Alarm volume ●Selecting Vibration option ●Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode ●Changing Illumi Display settings ●Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings (**P.11-45** - **11-46**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.

Stopping Alarm to Return to Standby

- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press ●, ⏻ or CLEAR.

Stopping Alarm to Open Task

- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key other than ●, ⏻ or CLEAR.

When Another Function is Active

- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Tasks

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ●

Task List

- Use ●● to open Completed or Incomplete task list.

2 Select task ➡ ●

3 ⏻ ➡ Standby returns

Accessing Secret Entries

After 1, ✉ ➡ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Marking Tasks as Completed

After 1, select task ➡ ●

Deleting Tasks

■ One Entry

1 In task list, select task ➡ ✉

2 *Delete* ➡ ●

3 *This Task* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ All Completed Tasks

1 In task list, ✉

2 *Delete* ➡ ●

3 *All Comp. Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Advanced

●Searching tasks ●Sorting tasks by priority ●Checking memory status ●Deleting all tasks (**P.11-46**)

Using Alarms

Setting Alarm

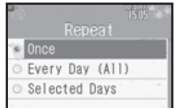
Follow these steps to set Alarm to sound at a specific time on a specific day of the week:
(Set Snooze--Alarm repeats at set interval--Alarm Volume and Duration.)

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ●

Alarm List

2 --:-- ➡ ● ➡ Enter hour (24-hour format) ➡ Enter minutes ➡ ●

3 *Repeat:* ➡ ●



4 *Selected Days* ➡ ●

5 Select day ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ▷

6 *Snooze:* ➡ ●

7 Select interval ➡ ●
- For custom intervals, select ***Other***.

8 *Alarm Volume:* ➡ ●

9 Adjust level ➡ ●

10 *Duration:* ➡ ●

11 Select time ➡ ●
- For custom Duration, select ***Other***.

12 ▷ ➡ Saved
- For more settings, repeat 2 - 12.

13 ⏻ ➡ Standby returns

Activating Alarm Once or Daily
In 4, *Once* or *Every Day (All)* ➡ ● ➡ From 6

Selecting/Canceling All Days
In 5, ✉ ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

Excluding Holidays
In 5, select day ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ *Except Holidays* ➡ ● (☑) ➡ ▷ ➡ From 6

Advanced

●Editing entries ●Saving entry name ●Changing Alarm tone/video ●Setting handset to vibrate at Alarm Time ●Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings ●Activating Alarm based on World Clock time (And more on **P.11-46** - **11-47**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.

Stopping Alarm
- Press a key.

When Another Function is Active
- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls
- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

When Snooze is Set

Alarm repeats at the set interval. Other Alarms do not activate while handset is Snoozing.

Canceling Snooze

While Snoozing, ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
- Snooze is automatically canceled after a period of time.

Canceling Alarm

1. **In Alarm list, select entry ➡ ✉**
2. ***Switch Off* ➡ ●**
   - Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry

In 2, *Switch On* ➡ ●

Deleting Alarm

One Entry

1. **In Alarm list, select entry ➡ ✉**
2. ***Reset Alarm* ➡ ●**
3. ***Yes* ➡ ●**

All Entries

1. **In Alarm list, select entry ➡ ✉**
2. ***Clear All* ➡ ●**
3. **Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●**

Using Wakeup TV

Setting Wakeup TV

Follow these steps to activate TV at a specific time on a specific day of the week:

- Complete TV Area setup beforehand.
- TV may not activate in poor signal conditions.

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Wakeup TV* ➡ ●

Wakeup TV List

2 --:-- ➡ ● ➡ Enter hour (24-hour format) ➡ Enter minutes ➡ ●

Wakeup TV Menu

3 *Repeat:* ➡ ●

4 *Selected Days* ➡ ●

5 Select day ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ⊖

6 *Channel:* ➡ ●

7 Select channel ➡ ●

8 ⊖ ➡ Saved

- For more settings, repeat 2 - 8.

9 ⏻ ➡ Standby returns

Activating TV Once or Daily

In 4, *Once* or *Every Day (All)* ➡ ● ➡ From 6

Selecting/Canceling All Days

In 5, ✉ ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

Excluding Holidays

In 5, select day ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ *Except Holidays* ➡ ● (☑) ➡ ⊖ ➡ From 6

Canceling Alarm

- Alarm activates at Wakeup TV time.

To cancel Alarm, follow these steps:

[Wakeup TV Menu] *Alarm On/Off:* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ From 8

Adjusting Alarm Volume

[Wakeup TV Menu] *Alarm Volume:* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ● ➡ From 8

Advanced

●Editing entries ●Changing Alarm tone/video ●Changing Illumi Display settings ●Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings ●Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode (**P.11-47** - **11-48**)

At Wakeup TV Time

TV activates after Alarm.

Stopping Alarm Instantly
- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key.

When Another Function is Active
- TV may not activate depending on the function.

After TV is On for a Period of Time
- A confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ● to exit TV.

Incoming Calls
- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. End the call to activate TV.

Canceling Wakeup TV

1. **In Wakeup TV list, select entry ➡ ✉**
2. ***Wakeup TV Off*** **➡ ●**
   - Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry
In 2, ***Wakeup TV On*** ➡ ●

Deleting Wakeup TV

■ **One Entry**

1. **In Wakeup TV list, select entry ➡ ✉**
2. ***Reset Alarm*** **➡ ●**
3. ***Yes*** **➡ ●**

■ **All Entries**

1. **In Wakeup TV list, select entry ➡ ✉**
2. ***Clear All*** **➡ ●**
3. **Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●**

Playing Animation with Music & Illumination

Play preset animations or downloaded Flash® files with music and illumination. Set playback time, volume and illumination pattern as needed.

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Luxury Animation* ➡ ●
2. Select type ➡ ●
   - Animation appears.
   - For ***Flash***®, select a file and press ●.
     - Key LEDs do not illuminate for soundless Flash® files.
   - Message appears when Playback Time is set to ***Continuous Play*** (except when charging battery); press ● to proceed.

Setting Luxury Animation

Follow these steps to set playback time, volume and Key Illumination pattern:

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Luxury Animation* ➡ ●
2. *Settings* ➡ ●

Settings Menu

3. *Playback Time* ➡ ●
4. Select time ➡ ●
   - For custom playback time, select ***Other***.
5. *Volume* ➡ ●
6. Adjust level ➡ ●
7. *Set Key Illumi* ➡ ●
8. *Key Pattern* ➡ ●
9. Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⊙
10. ☎ ➡ Standby returns

Changing Illumi Display Pattern

[Settings Menu] *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Preset Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⊙

- To use custom pattern, select ***Original*** instead of ***Preset Pattern***.

Disabling Illumi Display

[Settings Menu] *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙

Disabling Key Illumination

In 8, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⊙

Managing Household Expenses

Saving Entries

Scanning Receipts

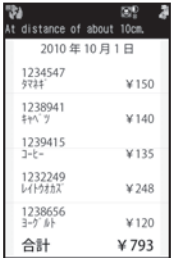
Scan receipts with mobile camera to enter date, expense items, fees/prices and total amount automatically.
Scan may fail if receipt is too long, folded, faded, etc.; some formats are not supported.

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ **In PIM/ Life menu, *Household Accounts*** ➡ ●

Household Accounts Window

2 **Select scan receipt panel** ➡ ●

3 **Frame receipt on Display**



Scan Window

- Frame date, expense items and total amount. Align text parallel to reference lines.

4 ●

- To cancel, press ⓡ.

5 ● ➡ **Scan results appear**

- To add, delete or edit expense items, see **P.11-14** "Entering Manually."

6 ⓡ

- Entry is saved.

Opening Operation Guide
[Scan Window] ⓡ
■ Press ● to return to scan window.

■ Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3
Focus Lock	↶
Adjust Brightness	●●
Open Help	0

Entering Manually

1 In Household Accounts window, select manual input panel ➡ ●

Expense Input Window

2 Select date panel ➡ ● ➡ Enter date ➡ ●

3 *Shop* ➡ ● ➡ Select shop/facility ➡ ●

4 *Paid* ➡ ● ➡ Select payment method ➡ ●

5 *Item* ➡ ●

6 *Item* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

7 *Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ●

8 *Value* ➡ ● ➡ Enter amount ➡ ● ➡ ◉

9 ◉ ➡ Saved

Adding Expense Items
After 8, select item field ➡ ✉ ➡ *Add Items* ➡ ● ➡ From 6

Deleting Expense Items
After 8, select item ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ 9

Changing Categories of All Items at Once
[Expense Input Window] *Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ● ➡ 9

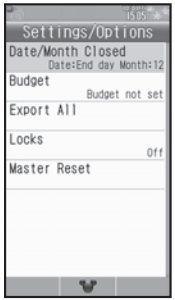
Advanced

●Renaming icon labels ●Exporting Household Accounts data (**P.11-48**)

Changing Settings

Specify closing day, closing month and budget for the month.

1 In Household Accounts window, ✉



Account Setup Menu

2 *Date/Month Closed* ➡ ●

- Press ✉ to change default closing date (end of the month); use ●○ to move between date and month fields.

3 Enter date/month ➡ ●

4 *Yes* ➡ ●

5 *Budget* ➡ ● ➡ Enter amount ➡ ●

6 CLEAR/BACK ➡ Household Accounts window returns

Restricting Access to Household Accounts by Handset Code

[Account Setup Menu] *Locks* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

Resetting Household Accounts

[Account Setup Menu] *Master Reset* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Opening Expense Records

Opening Entries

1 In Household Accounts window, select totals panel ➡ ●

2 Select date ➡ ●

Daily Expense Log

3 Select entry ➡ ●

- Details appear.

Deleting an Entry

[Daily Expense Log] Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete Receipt* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Deleting All Entries

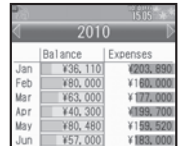
[Daily Expense Log] ✉ ➡ *Delete Day Data* or *Delete Month Data* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Viewing Expense Trends

Follow these steps to view monthly expenses, budgets and balances:

1 In Household Accounts window, select charts panel ➡ ●

2 *Results by Month* ➡ ●



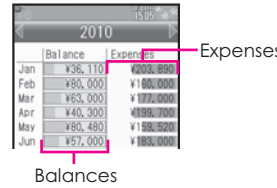
Results by Month Window

- Press ● to toggle budget and balance.
- Use ↔ to open previous or next year.

Viewing Other Expense Trends

In 2, select item ➡ ●

Monthly Result Charts



- In Balance chart, gray area of each bar represents balance; bar turns pink when balance is zero or less.
- In Expenses chart, orange bar extends to the left as monthly expense increases, with the middle of the chart indicating average monthly expense for the year.

Using Calculator

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Calculator* ➡ ●

Calculator Window

2 Use Keypad to enter digits ➡ Calculate

3 ☎ ➡ Standby returns

Key Assignments

+ (Add)	
− (Subtract)	
× (Multiply)	
÷ (Divide)	
= (Sum)	
C·CE (Clear)	
CM (Clear Memory)	
RM (Recall Memory)	
M+ (Add to Memory)	
. (Decimal)	
+/- (Positive/Negative Value)	
% (Percentage)	

Memory Calculation
- Clear Memory before starting new Memory calculations.
- Numbers saved in Memory remain until powering off.

Incoming Calls
- Calculations are not affected. End the call to return to Calculator.

Using % Function

Use ● to find definite percentage of a known value.

Example: Calculate 30% of 800,000

Enter *800,000* ➡ x ➡ *30* ➡ %

■ ***240,000*** appears.

Advanced

●Copying calculation results ●Changing exchange rate for currency conversion ●Converting currencies (**P.11-49**)

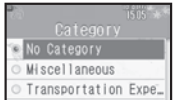
Adding Expenses

Entering Expenses

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Expenses Memo* ➡ ●

Expenses Memo Menu

2. Select list ➡ ●
3. *Add New Expense* ➡ ●
4. Enter amount ➡ ●



5. Select Category ➡ ● ➡ Saved

Saving under Custom Category
In 5, *Other* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Checking Entries

1. In Expenses Memo menu, select list ➡ ●
2. *Totals* ➡ ●

Expenses Memo List

3. ☎ ➡ Standby returns

Saving Entries to Notepad
[Expenses Memo List] ✉ ➡ *Save to Notepad* ➡ ●

Deleting Entries

■ One Entry

1. In Expenses Memo list, select entry ➡ ✉
2. *Delete Item* ➡ ●
3. *Yes* ➡ ●

■ All Entries

1. In Expenses Memo list, ✉
2. *Delete All* ➡ ●
3. Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

- All entries on the list are deleted.

Advanced

●Changing Category of saved entry ●Changing amount ●Renaming Categories (**P.11-49**)

Osaifu-Keitai® (Japanese)

Osaifu-Keitai® describes IC Card-equipped handsets that support e-money or credit functions/services. Osaifu-Keitai® encompasses a range of IC Card-based services on FeliCa-compatible Disney Mobile handsets. DM007SH supports Osaifu-Keitai®.
To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward points, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at shops, restaurants, and other retail outlets, etc.

Basics

Before using Osaifu-Keitai®, activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration, customize settings and charge accounts.

Starting Lifestyle-Appli

(●) ➡ *Tools* ➡ (●) ➡ **In PIM/Life menu,** ***Osaifu-Keitai*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Lifestyle-Appli*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select application** ➡ (●)

Important Lifestyle-Appli Usage Notes

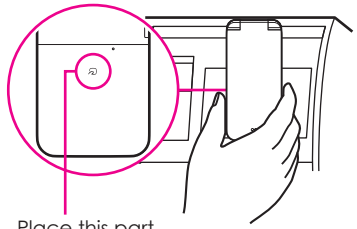
- Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage details.
- Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

Using Osaifu-Keitai®

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction:
Example: Making an electronic payment

- Lifestyle-Appli activation is not necessary.
- Transactions are possible even in power off (if battery is charged adequately).
- Calls/Internet transmissions do not affect transactions.

1 Place logo over reader/writer ➡ Confirm scan results



Place this part over reader/writer

- Align handset parallel to reader/writer.

Important Osaifu-Keitai® Usage Note

- Disney Mobile is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.

When Placed Over Sensor

- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.
- Handset may respond automatically for some services.

Advanced

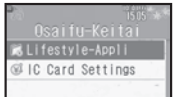
●Enabling to view e-money balances ●Checking e-money balance ●Moving applications up/down Balance Info list ●Removing applications from Balance Info list (**P.11-49**)

Locking IC Card

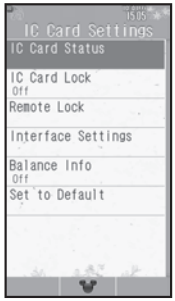
IC Card Lock

Restrict access to/prevent unauthorized use of Osaifu-Keitai® on handset.

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ●



2 *IC Card Settings* ➡ ●



IC Card Settings Menu

3 *IC Card Lock* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

4 Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Canceling IC Card Lock

In 3, *IC Card Lock* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Advanced

● Customizing handset response to reader/writer commands ● Opening IC Card properties ● Changing IC Card Lock notice recipient ● Changing required Missed Call count for Call Remote Lock ● Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings (**P.11-49** - **11-50**)

Remote Lock

Disable Osaifu-Keitai® remotely by mail or phone.

Mail Remote Lock	Send mail to activate Remote Lock
Call Remote Lock	Call from a specified phone to activate Remote Lock

Mail Remote Lock

■ **Preparation on Handset**

1. ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ **In PIM/ Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai*** ➡ ●
2. ***IC Card Settings*** ➡ ●
3. ***Remote Lock*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●
4. ***Mail Remote Lock*** ➡ ●

Mail Remote Lock Menu

5. ***Remote Lock PW*** ➡ ●
6. **Enter password** ➡ ●
7. ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ●
8. ***On*** ➡ ● ➡ ○

Canceling Mail Remote Lock

In 5, ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ○

■ **Activating Remote Lock via Mail**

If handset cannot receive mail, IC Card Lock remains unset.

1. **Send E Mail or e-mail to handset with password as subject**
   - After handset receives message, IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent as a reply.

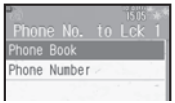
Call Remote Lock

Preparation on Handset

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/ Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ●
2. *IC Card Settings* ➡ ●
3. *Remote Lock* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
4. *Call Remote Lock* ➡ ●

Call Remote Lock Menu

5. *Phone No. to Lck 1* or *Phone No. to Lck 2* ➡ ●



6. *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select phone number ➡ ●
   - Select ***Phone Number*** to enter directly.
7. *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●
8. *On* ➡ ● ➡ ⓓ

Enabling Activation via Public Phone
In 5, *Set Public Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ From 7

Canceling Call Remote Lock
In 5, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⓓ

Activating Remote Lock via Phone

If handset cannot receive calls, IC Card Lock remains unset.

1. **Using one of the specified phones, call handset**
   - Send Caller ID.
2. **Handset receives call ➡ End the call**
   - The call is recorded as a Missed Call.
3. **Within three minutes, repeat 1 - 2 twice**
   - After the third Missed Call, IC Card Lock is set; a message announces Remote Lock activation. Confirm the message and end the call.

If Series is Interrupted by Another Call
- Missed Call count is reset. Start over from the beginning.

Faking Incoming Calls

Handset rings to emulate an incoming call.

- Save name and phone number to show as Caller ID.
- Ringer may be muted by handset settings. To override Silent setting, see **P.11-50**.

Setting Simulated Call

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ **In PIM/Life menu, *Simulated Call*** ➡ ●

Simulated Call Menu

2 ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●

3 ***Set Caller*** ➡ ●

4 ***Name:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ●

5 ***Phone Number:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter phone number** ➡ ● ➡ ◉

6 ***Assign Tone*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select tone/file** ➡ ●

7 ◉ ➡ **PIM/Life menu returns**

When Name and Phone Number are Unset

- Handset rings with Caller ID "Withheld."

Canceling Simulated Call

[Simulated Call Menu] *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ◉

Setting Wait Time

[Simulated Call Menu] *Receive Timing* ➡ ● ➡ **Select time** ➡ ● ➡ ◉

Using Simulated Call

1 **With handset closed, ▶ (Long)**

- Handset rings and incoming Voice Call window opens.
- Ringtone stops after a period of time.

2 **In incoming Voice Call window, press ↩**

- Voice Call window opens. (Softkeys are dummies.)

3 ⏻ ➡ **Standby returns**

When Receive Timing is Not *Immediately*

- Press ⏻ or CLEAR/IMAGE during wait time to cancel Simulated Call activation.
- Simulated Call activation is canceled by incoming calls, Alarms, etc. during wait time.

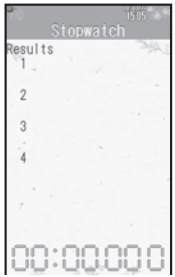
Advanced

●Starting via Simulated Call menu ●Clearing caller information ●Overriding Silent volume setting (**P.11-50**)

Using Stopwatch

Stopwatch stops if battery runs low.

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Stopwatch* ➡ ●



Stopwatch Window

2 ● ➡ **Stopwatch starts**

3 ● ➡ **Stopwatch stops**

- Press ● to resume.

4 ☎ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Stopwatch ends**

- Records are deleted when Stopwatch ends.

Recording Lap Times

While Stopwatch is running, ✉

Saving Records to Notepad

After 3, ✉ ➡ *Save to Notepad* ➡ ●

Resetting Records

After 3, ⌀ ➡ **From 2**

Incoming Calls

- Stopwatch is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

Using Countdown Timer

❶ ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Countdown Timer* ➡ ●

Timer Entry Window

❷ **Enter minutes ➡ Enter seconds**

❸ ●

Countdown Timer Window

- Press ✉ to change time.

❹ ● ➡ **Countdown starts**

- Press ● to stop/resume countdown.

❺ **Set time elapses ➡ Tone sounds**

❻ ⏻ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Countdown Timer ends**

Using Timer Records

After ❶, ✉ ➡ *Input History* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ From ❹

Resetting Countdown Timer

Stop countdown and ✉

Incoming Calls

- Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

When Set Time Elapses

Tone sounds.

Stopping Tone Instantly

- Press ● or a Side Key. (Tone stops automatically after a period of time.)

When Timer Time Elapsed during a Call

- Tone sounds after the call.

Advanced

●Changing Illumi Display settings ●Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings (**P.11-50** - **11-51**)

Opening World Clock

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *World Clock* ➡ ●

Local Time Zone

World Time Zone

2 ●

Set Time Zone Window

3 ●● Select area ➡ ●

4 ☎ ➡ Standby returns

Advancing One Hour (Daylight Saving)

[Set Time Zone Window] ◉

■ To cancel, press ◉.

Adding Custom Time Zone

[Set Time Zone Window] ✉ ➡ Enter city name ➡ ● ➡ ↕ + or - ➡ ●● ➡ Enter time difference ➡ ●

Opening World Clock in Standby

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ●

2 *Standby Display* ➡ ●

3 *Clock/Calendar* ➡ ●

4 *World Clock (L)*, etc. ➡ ●

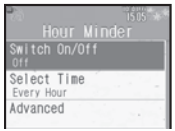
5 ☎ ➡ Standby returns

Using Hour Minder

Setting Hour Minder

Follow these steps to activate the hourly time signal at selected hours:

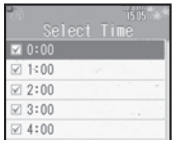
1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ●



Hour Minder Menu

2 *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

3 *Select Time* ➡ ●



4 Select hour ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ⓓ

5 ⓓ ➡ Saved

6 ⏻ ➡ Standby returns

Adjusting Hour Minder Volume

In 2, *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Volume:* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ● ➡ ⓓ ➡ From 5

Changing Hour Minder Duration

In 2, *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Duration:* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ➡ ⓓ ➡ From 5

■ For custom Duration, select *Other*.

Selecting/Canceling All Hours

In 4, ✉ ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

At Hour Minder Time

Hour Minder activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.

Stopping Tone Instantly

- Press a key.

When Another Function is Active

- Hour Minder does not activate.

Incoming Calls

- Active Hour Minder stops for incoming calls.

Canceling Hour Minder

1 In Hour Minder menu, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⓓ

Advanced

●Changing Hour Minder tone/video ●Setting handset to vibrate at Hour Minder Time ●Changing Illumi Display settings ●Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings ●Sounding Hour Minder tone even in Manner mode ●Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time (**P.11-51** - **11-52**)

Using Pedometer

Getting Started

- Count based on a pace of approximately 100 steps per minute over even terrain.
- Accuracy may be affected by course, terrain, walking style, etc.
- Avoid holding the handset; use a body worn case or a strap, or place handset inside a pocket or bag.
  - Avoid sudden/erratic movements.
- Steps are not counted in the following cases:
  - In power off
  - For the first few steps
  - While handset vibrates
- Handset use may affect accuracy.
- Use Pedometer only as a rough guide.

Adjusting Counter Sensitivity

● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ● ***Clock/Gauge*** ➡ ***Pedometer*** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Step Sensitivity*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ●

- Select ***Low*** when steps seem overcounted; select ***High*** when they seem undercounted.

Enabling Pedometer

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ● ***Clock/Gauge*** ➡ ***Pedometer*** ➡ ●

- To disable confirmation, press ✉ (☑) before 2.

2 ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Pedometer Window

Disabling Pedometer

[Pedometer Window] ✉ ➡ ***Pedometer Off*** ➡ ●

Saving Body Information

Weight and pace entry required to view full Pedometer data.

1 **In Pedometer window,** ✉ ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Body Info.*** ➡ ●

2 **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

Body Info Menu

3 ***Height*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter height** ➡ ●

4 ***Weight*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter weight** ➡ ●

5 ***Pace*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** or ***No*** ➡ ●

- Choose ***Yes*** to enter pace automatically based on height.

6 **Enter pace** ➡ ● ➡ ⊙

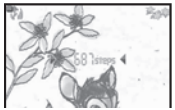
Editing Body Information

[Body Info Menu] Select item ➡ ● ➡ **Enter value** ➡ ● ➡ ⊙

- For ***Pace***, automatic calculation confirmation appears (when height is entered).

Pedometer Indicator

When Pedometer is active, today's step count appears in Standby.



Viewing Step Count Records

1 In Pedometer window, ●

Steps Window

- Press ◉ to toggle Daily/Hourly view.
- Press # or * to scroll down or up by one page.

2 Select time/date ➡ ●

- Hourly/daily step counts appear.

3 CLEAR/BACK ➡ Pedometer window returns

Pedometer Window Tabs

- Press ◉ to open Exercise or Calories tab.

Resetting Today's Step Count

[Pedometer Window] ✉ ➡ *Reset Day's Data* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Resetting Log

[Steps Window] ✉ ➡ *Walk Data Reset* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

- Today's data is also reset.

Setting Targets

Information window opens, etc. when target is achieved for these items:

Steps	Walking Time
Exercise	Calories
Distance	Fat burned

1 In Pedometer window, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Target* ➡ ●

2 *Target Settings* ➡ ●

3 Select item ➡ ● ➡ Enter value/time ➡ ●

- Other target settings may consequently change.

Editing Targets

[Pedometer Window] ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Target* ➡ ● ➡ *Target Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ✉ ➡ Enter value/time ➡ ●

When Target is Achieved

- A tone sounds and Information window opens. (Select ***Goal Achievement*** and press ● to open Pedometer Calendar.) Follow these steps to mute achievement tone:

[Pedometer Window] ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Target* ➡ ● ➡ *Goal Announce* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

About Exercise (Ex)

- Ex and MET indicate amount and intensity of physical activity, respectively. Ex for walking is calculated by multiplying 3 METs by walking duration (hour).

Advanced

●Changing Pedometer indicator ●Using Pedometer Calendar ●Checking accumulated data ●Resetting accumulated data ●Setting daily step count reset time ●Customizing achievement notice (**P.11-52**)

Using Compass

Opening Compass

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Compass* ➡ ●

Compass Window

- Compass opens; use as a rough guide.

Adjusting Compass

1 In Compass window, ● ➡ ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Compass Indicator

- When map is open, Compass Indicator appears; follow these steps to hide it:
  ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *S! GPS Navi* ➡ ● ➡ *NAVI Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Compass Indicator* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Using S! GPS Navi

Use this GPS navigation service to pinpoint current location, find routes to destinations, and more. Provide current location to administrator upon request.

Precautions

- Location Information accuracy may be affected when GPS satellite/radio station signal reception is poor. Use S! GPS Navi under the open sky.
- Disney Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from the provided Location Information.

Positioning

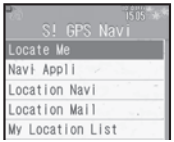
- Pinpoints current location using signals transmitted from GPS satellites.

Location Information Accuracy

- Probable distance from the actual position is classified into three accuracy levels, from level 1 (low) to 3 (high), indicated by the number of s.
- A confirmation appears when accuracy level is 1 or 2; choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ●.

Starting Navi-Appli

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ● ***Clock/Gauge*** ➡ ***S! GPS Navi*** ➡ ●



S! GPS Navi Menu

2 ***Navi Appli*** ➡ ●

- To disable confirmation, press ✉ before 3.

3 ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Opening Navi Appli List

[S! GPS Navi Menu] ***Navi Appli List*** ➡ ●

■ To activate Navi Appli, select one and press ●.

Selecting a Navi-Appli for S! GPS Navi

[S! GPS Navi Menu] ***NAVI Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Select Navi Appli*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select application** ➡ ●

Opening Location Log

1. **In S! GPS Navi menu, *Location Logs* ➡ ●**
2. **Select record ➡ ●**
   - Details appear.
3. **CLEAR/BACK ➡ List returns**

Pinpointing Current Location

1. **In S! GPS Navi menu, *Locate Me* ➡ ●**

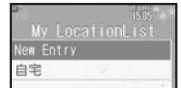
   - To disable confirmation, press ✉ before 2.
2. ***Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Positioning starts ➡ ●**
   - Map of your current location appears.

Using My Location

Saving Location Information

Follow these steps to save current location as a new entry:

1. **In S! GPS Navi menu, *My Location List* ➡ ●**



My LocationList Menu

2. ***New Entry* ➡ ●**
3. ***Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●**
4. ***Location Info* ➡ ●**
5. ***From Current Loc.* ➡ ● ➡ Positioning complete**
6. **●**
7. **✉**

Saving as Home
In 2, *自宅* ➡ ● ➡ From 4

Saving from Location Log
In 5, *From Location Logs* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ● ➡ ✉

Opening Entries

1. **In My LocationList menu, select entry ➡ ●**
2. ***Location Info* ➡ ●**
   - Details window opens.
3. **CLEAR/BACK ➡ Details window closes**

Deleting Entries

1. **In My LocationList menu, select entry ➡ ✉**
2. ***Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●**

Advanced

●Sending current location via mail ●Changing map source URL ●Disabling positioning ●Selecting Location Information transmission option ●Using My Location & Location Log ●Saving Location Log records to My Location ●Deleting Location Log records (**P.11-52** - **11-53**)

Using Ichi Navi (Japanese)

Locate other S! GPS Navi-compatible handset users or lost handset.

- Ichi Navi requires a separate contract and initial settings.
- For more about Ichi Navi, see Disney Mobile Website (**P.17-22**).

1 In S! GPS Navi menu, *Location Navi* ➡ ●

- Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

Providing Location Information

Provide current location to administrator upon request.

- Location may be provided automatically upon administrator's request without confirmation.
- May be unavailable depending on subscription. For details, contact the nearest SoftBank Shop or General Information (**P.17-41**).

1 Location Information request arrives

- A confirmation appears. (Message shown above is for reference only.)

2 ✉ (provide) or ↩ (reject)

Information

Information window opens after your location is provided manually (by pressing ✉) upon Location Information request or automatically upon administrator's request.
Select the item and press ● to open log.

Advanced

Suppressing Information window after sending Location Information automatically (**P.11-53**)

Opening PC Documents

Supported File Formats:

- PDF (.pdf)
- Microsoft® Excel® (.xls)
- Microsoft® Word (.doc)
- Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)

- Some files may not appear correctly.
- Downloaded files are also supported.
- When transferring files from PCs, save to corresponding Memory Card folder (**P.17-23**).

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ●●● ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Document Viewer*** ➡ ●

2 **Select file** ➡ ●

Zooming In/Out with Loupe (Magnifier)
In open file, ● (Long) ➡ Specify portion ➡ ● ➡ *Zoom Out* or *Zoom In* ➡ ●

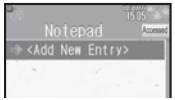
Key Assignments

View Whole Page	●
Scroll	●●●
View Upper Left	1
Toggle Full Screen View On/Off	2 / ●
View Upper Right	3
Zoom Out	4 / ▶
Continuous Zoom Out	4 (Long)/ ▶ (Long)
View Center	5
Zoom In	6 / ◀
Continuous Zoom In	6 (Long)/ ◀ (Long)
View Lower Left	7
Jump to Page	8
View Lower Right	9
Open Help	0
Next Page	#
Previous Page	*
Fit Width	●
Rotate 90 Degrees	●

Saving Text

New Notepad Entry

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ●



Notepad List

2 *<Add New Entry>* ➡ ●

3 Enter text ➡ ●

4 Select Category ➡ ● ➡ Saved

Sorting Entries Temporarily
[Notepad List] ◉
- Press to toggle sort options (Modified, Created, Category and Accessed).

Inserting Notepad Text during Text Entry
[Text Entry Window] ✉ ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ *Call Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ●
- Not available in Notepad text entry window.

Opening Notepad

1 In Notepad list, select entry ➡ ●
- Text appears.

2 CLEAR BACK ➡ List returns

Deleting Entries

■ One Entry

1 In Notepad list, select entry ➡ ✉

2 *Delete Item* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ Selected Entries

1 In Notepad list, select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ●

2 *Multiple Selection* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ✉

3 *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Unchecking All
In 3, *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

■ All Entries

1 In Notepad list, select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ●

2 *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Advanced

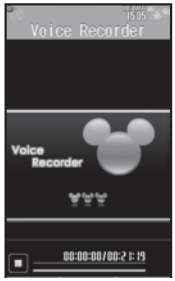
●Editing Notepad ●Searching text within all entries ●Inserting Notepad text into message text ●Sending entries via E Mail ●Creating text files ●Importing text files ●Checking memory status ●Opening properties (**P.11-53** - **11-54**)

Recording/Playing Voice

Recording

- Recording stops if battery runs low while recording.
- Record conversations during calls via ***Record Caller Voice***.

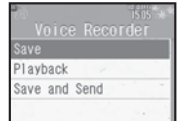
1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ●●● ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Voice Recorder*** ➡ ●



Recording Window

2 ● ➡ **Recording starts**

3 ● ➡ **Recording ends**



- For ***Extended Voice***, recording is saved automatically.

4 ***Save*** ➡ ●

Play Before Saving
In 4, ***Playback*** ➡ ● ➡ Playback starts ➡ CLEAR/BACK ➡ Playback stops

Starting Over
In 4, CLEAR/BACK ➡ From 2

Playback

1 In recording window, ✉ ➡ ***Ring Songs·Tones*** ➡ ●

2 Select file ➡ ●

Playing Files via Data Folder
● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Ring Songs·Tones*** ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●

Playback Operations

Volume Control	▲▼
Pause/Resume	●
Stop	CLEAR/BACK

Advanced

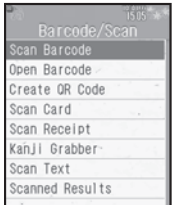
●Saving longer recordings ●Sending Voice files via E Mail ●Switching storage media (**P.11-54**)

Scanning Barcodes

Scan UPC/JAN (1D barcodes) or QR Codes (2D barcodes).

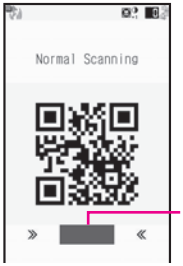
- Membership file or password may be required when scanning barcodes.
- Some barcodes may not be scanned.

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ●



2 *Scan Barcode* ➡ ●

3 Frame barcode in center of Display



Scan Window

- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).

4 ● ➡ Scan starts

- If recognition takes time, slowly adjust the distance between handset and barcode.
- To cancel, press ⓡ.

5 Tone sounds ➡ Scan results appear

Split Data

- After scanning, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).
- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.

Starting Over

After 5, ⓡ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ From 3

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3
Switch to Photo Camera	7
Focus Lock	↶
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	●●
Open Help	0

Advanced

●Scanning during text entry ●Scanning continuously ●Reading saved barcode images ●Saving scan results ●Saving to Notepad ●Saving linked info to Phone Book ●Opening saved scan results ●Using linked info ●Using images as Wallpaper ●Saving images & melodies ●Copying text (And more on **P.11-54** - **11-56**)

Creating QR Codes

Create QR Codes from these items on handset:

Phone Book	My Details
Text Input	Ring Songs·Tones
Pictures	Notepad

Large items are divided into multiple QR Codes.

Procedure

Follow these steps to create QR Codes from Data Folder files:

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ●
2. *Create QR Code* ➡ ●
3. *Data Folder* ➡ ●
4. Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file or entry ➡ ●
   - QR Code is created.
5. ●
   - QR Code is saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

From Phone Book Entries
In 3, *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ 5

From My Details
In 3, *My Details* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ 5

From Entered Text
In 3, *Text Input* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ 5

Switching Storage Media
In 5, ✉ ➡ *Save to* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone* or *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ ●

Attaching to E Mail
In 5, ✉ ➡ *Send As Message* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⓒ

Incoming Calls
- QR Code creation is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

Scanning Business Cards

Scan business cards and save names, addresses, etc. to Phone Book.

- English business cards may not be scanned correctly.
- Some cards may not be scanned.

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ◉◉ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/ Scan*** ➡ ●

2 ***Scan Card*** ➡ ●

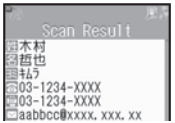
3 **Frame card on Display**

Scan Window

4 ●

- To cancel, press ⓒ.

5 ● ➡ **Scan results appear**



Scan Results Window

6 ● ➡ ⓒ

- New Phone Book entry is saved.

If Text Exceeds Phone Book Entry Item Character Limit

- A confirmation appears. Follow these steps to delete overage:

Yes ➡ ●

Starting Over

After 5, ⓒ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ From 3

Saving as vCard

[Scan Results Window] ✉ ➡ *Save to* ➡ ● ➡ Select storage media ➡ ● ➡ ●

- Saved to Data Folder (Other Documents).

Saving Scanned Image as Phone Book Picture

[Scan Results Window] ✉ ➡ *Add Image* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ 6

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3
Switch to Photo Camera	7
Focus Lock	·/C
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	◉◉
Open Help	0

Advanced

●Saving to Notepad ●Pasting to message text ●Copying text (**P.11-56**)

Scanning Text

Scan text and save it to Notepad, etc. Available Modes:

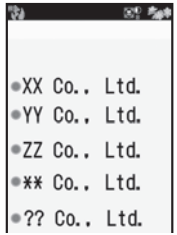
Full	Capture text in full screen and scan a selected line
Line	Capture a few lines of text and scan a selected line

- To toggle mode, press ⓡ in scan window.
- Some text may not be scanned.

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ●●● ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ●

2 ***Scan Text*** ➡ ●
- To change mode, press ⓡ in scan window.

3 **Frame text in center of Display**

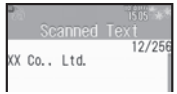


Scan Window

4 ● ➡ **Scan starts**
- To cancel, press ⓡ.

5 **Select line** ➡ ● ➡ **Scan results appear**

6 ●



7 ✉ ➡ ***Notepad*** ➡ ●

Correcting Text Type
After 5, ✉ ➡ *Change Mode* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● ➡ From 6

Editing Scanned Text
After 5, ✉ ➡ *Select/Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select character ➡ Select alternative from list or edit directly ➡ From 6

Starting Over
In 6, ⓡ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ From 3

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3
Switch to Photo Camera	7
Focus Lock	ⓒ
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	●●●
Open Help	0

Advanced

●Scanning and pasting during text entry ●Scanning more text ●Saving scan results ●Saving linked info to Phone Book ●Opening saved scan results ●Using linked info ●Pasting to message text ●Copying text (**P.11-57** - **11-58**)

Using Kanji Grabber

Scan a kanji compound and look it up in dictionaries.
Some kanji may not be scanned.

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/ Scan* ➡ ●

2 *Kanji Grabber* ➡ ●

3 **Frame kanji in Loupe**

Scan Window

4 ●
- Scan results (kanji) appear.

5 ●

6 **Select dictionary** ➡ ● ➡ *Search* ➡ ●

7 **Select word, etc.** ➡ ●
- Definition/translation window opens.

Starting Over
In 5, ● ➡ From 3

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	3
Switch to Photo Camera	7
Focus Lock	●
Zoom In/Out	●
Mobile Light On/Off	#
Adjust Brightness	●●
Open Help	0

Advanced

Scanning and pasting during text entry (**P.11-58**)

Calendar

View Settings

Changing default view	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Default View* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●
Jumping to specified date	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ 8 ➡ Enter date ➡ ●
Changing date color	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ See below **By Days of the Week** ✉ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Color* ➡ ● ➡ *By Week* ➡ ● ➡ Select day ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● **By Date** Select date ➡ 4 ➡ Select color ➡ ● ● Not available in 6Month View. **Resetting "By Date" Colors** ✉ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Color* ➡ ● ➡ *Reset Color* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Selecting task view option	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Tasks View* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Adding stamps (1Month/3Month View)	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Select date ➡ 2 ➡ Select stamp ➡ ●
Hiding schedules	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Select date ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *Secret:* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ ⊖
Saving/editing additional holidays	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Holiday* ➡ ● ➡ ⚇ *Private* ➡ See below **Adding Holidays** *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ Enter date ➡ ● ➡ Select frequency ➡ ● ➡ ⊖ **Editing Added Holidays** Select holiday ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Name:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Date:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter date ➡ ● ➡ Select frequency ➡ ● ➡ ⊖
Hiding/showing holidays	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Holiday* ➡ ● ➡ ⚇ *Private* or *Public* ➡ Select holiday ➡ ● (☐/☑)

■ Saving/Editing Schedules

Setting Location	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Select date ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *Location:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter location ➡ ● ➡ ◉
Creating Categories	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Category* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Renaming Categories Select Category ➡ ● ➡ *Edit Category Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Changing Icons Select Category ➡ ● ➡ *Change Icon* ➡ ● ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ●
	Resetting ✉ ➡ *Reset Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Saving repetitive schedules	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Select date ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *Repeat:* ➡ ● ➡ Select frequency ➡ ● ➡ Enter repeat time ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ● Repeat time is not available for ***Every Year***.
Saving S! Friend's Status information	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Select date ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend'sStatus:* ➡ ● ➡ *Link Setting:* ➡ ● ➡ *Linked* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Availability *Answer Status:* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ● Set Category first.
	Comment *Comment:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ● Set Category first.
Editing entries	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Select date ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving schedules ➡ ◉
Changing Alarm tone/video & duration	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Select date ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ *Alarm:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Alarm Tone/Video *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ● Select start point if required.
	Duration *Duration:* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ● For custom Duration, select ***Other*** and press ●.
Changing Alarm volume	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Alarm Volume:* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●

Selecting Vibration option	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Vibration:* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *For Manner Mode:* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Changing Illumi Display settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Using Preset Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Preset Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
	Using Custom Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Original* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
	Disabling Illumi Display *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Light & Key Illumi:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Setting Ringtones to Control Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
	Changing Light Color *Light Color* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern *Key Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ● Not effective when Switch On/Off is set to ***Link to Sound***.
	Disabling Small Light & Key Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ

■ Managing Schedules

Searching entries	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	By Part of Subject 6 mno ➡ Enter text ➡ ●
	By Category 9 wxyz ➡ Select Category ➡ ●
Checking memory status	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Select date ➡ ✉ ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ●
Deleting all entries	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *All Appointments* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Deleting entries by specifying week (Week View)	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Within One Week Select date ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *All This Week* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Up to the End of Previous Week Select date ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Up to Last Week* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Deleting entries by specifying month (1Month/3Month/6Month View)	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Within One Month** Select date ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *All This Month* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **Up to the End of Previous Month** Select date ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Up to Last Month* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Not available in 6Month View.
Deleting entries in six months (6Month View)	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *All This 6Months* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Tasks

■ Task List

Hiding tasks	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ Select task ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Secret:* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ

■ Saving/Editing Tasks

Editing tasks	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ Select task ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving tasks ➡ ⓐ
Setting priority	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ Select task ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Priority:* ➡ ● ➡ Select priority ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ

Changing Alarm tone/video & duration	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ Select task ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ *Alarm:* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Alarm Tone/Video** *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ ● Select start point if required. **Duration** *Duration:* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ ● For custom Duration, select *Other* and press ●.
Changing Alarm volume	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Alarm Volume:* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●
Selecting Vibration option	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Vibration:* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *For Manner Mode:* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Changing Illumi Display settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display:* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Using Preset Pattern** *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Preset Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ **Using Custom Pattern** *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Original* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ **Disabling Illumi Display** *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ

Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Alarm Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Light & Key Illumi:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Setting Ringtones to Control Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ ⊃
	Changing Light Color *Light Color* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● ➡ ⊃
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern *Key Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⊃ ● Not effective when Switch On/Off is set to ***Link to Sound***.
	Disabling Small Light & Key Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⊃

■ Managing Tasks

Searching tasks	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Find* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	By Part of Subject *By Subject* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●
	By Due Date *By Due Date* ➡ ● ➡ Enter date ➡ ●
Sorting tasks by priority	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ *Priority* ➡ ●
Checking memory status	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ●
Deleting all tasks	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *All Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Alarms

Editing entries	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving entries ➡ ⊃
Saving entry name	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Subject:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ ⊃
Changing Alarm tone/video	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ ⊃ ● Select start point if required.
	Using Customized Screen Tone/Video *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ ⊃
Setting handset to vibrate at Alarm Time	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Vibration:* ➡ ● ➡ *On* or *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ ⊃ ● Select ***Link to Sound*** to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.

Changing Illumi Display settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarm* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Using Preset Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Preset Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ
	Using Custom Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Original* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ
	Using Customized Screen Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ
	Disabling Illumi Display *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ
Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarm* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Light & Key Illumi:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Setting Ringtones to Control Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ
	Changing Light Color *Light Color* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern *Key Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ ● Not effective when Switch On/Off is set to ***Link to Sound***.
	Disabling Small Light & Key Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ

Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *For Manner Mode* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Activating Alarm based on World Clock time	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to World Clk* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

Wakeup TV

Editing entries	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Wakeup TV* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving entries ➡ ⓐ
Changing Alarm tone/video	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Wakeup TV* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ● Select start point if required.
	Using Customized Screen Tone/Video *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ
Changing Illumi Display settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Wakeup TV* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Using Preset Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Preset Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ
	Using Custom Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Original* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ
	Disabling Illumi Display *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⓐ ➡ ⓐ

Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Wakeup TV* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ *Light & Key Illumi:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Setting Ringtones to Control Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉
	Changing Light Color *Light Color* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern *Key Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ● Not effective when Switch On/Off is set to ***Link to Sound***.
	Disabling Small Light & Key Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉
Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Wakeup TV* ➡ ● ➡ *For Manner Mode* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Household Accounts

Renaming icon labels	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Household Accounts* ➡ ● ➡ Select manual input panel ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Shops *Shop* ➡ ● ➡ Select icon ➡ ✉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Payment Methods *Paid* ➡ ● ➡ Select icon ➡ ✉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Categories *Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select icon ➡ ✉ ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
Exporting Household Accounts data	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Household Accounts* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Export All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Data is exported as a CSV file and saved to handset Data Folder (Other Documents). ● Files are saved to Memory Card, if inserted.

Calculator

Copying calculation results	While result appears, ▭ ➡ *Copy* ➡ ●
Changing exchange rate for currency conversion	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calculator* ➡ ● ➡ ▭ ➡ *Money Converter* ➡ ● ➡ *Exchange Rate* ➡ ● ➡ *Domestic* or *Foreign* ➡ ● ➡ Enter rate ➡ ●
Converting currencies	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Calculator* ➡ ● ➡ Enter amount of money ➡ ▭ ➡ *Money Converter* ➡ ● ➡ *To Domestic* or *To Foreign* ➡ ● ● Set Exchange Rate first.

Expenses Memo

Changing Category of saved entry	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Expenses Memo* ➡ ● ➡ Select list ➡ ● ➡ *Totals* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ●
Changing amount	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Expenses Memo* ➡ ● ➡ Select list ➡ ● ➡ *Totals* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ▭ ➡ *Change Amount* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
Renaming Categories	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Expenses Memo* ➡ ● ➡ *Edit Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Osaifu-Keitai®

Enabling to view e-money balances	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Balance Info* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ *Lifestyle-Appli* or *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ Select application ➡ ● ● For use with compatible Lifestyle-Applications. ● Start Lifestyle-Appli once before adding it to Balance Info list.
Checking e-money balance	In Standby, ▶ (Long) ➡ Service name/ balance appears ➡ ▬ ➡ Standby returns ● Save Lifestyle-Appli to Balance Info list beforehand. ● Not available when IC Card Lock is active.
Moving applications up/down Balance Info list	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Balance Info* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Select application ➡ ▭ ➡ *Move* ➡ ● ➡ Select target location ➡ ●
Removing applications from Balance Info list	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Balance Info* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Select application ➡ ▭ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ●
Customizing handset response to reader/writer commands	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Interface Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Opening IC Card properties	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *IC Card Status* ➡ ●

Changing IC Card Lock notice recipient	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Remote Lock* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Mail Remote Lock* ➡ ● ➡ *Notice Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send Notice* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Changing Recipient** *To Set Recipient* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Recipient* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ CLEAR/BACK ➡ ● • Omit step of pressing CLEAR/BACK when selecting *Phone Book* as setting method. • After selecting *Set Recipient* and pressing ●, phone number or mail address appears if a specific recipient has already been set; edit or delete as needed. **Disabling Notice** *Off* ➡ ● ➡ CLEAR/BACK ➡ ●
Changing required Missed Call count for Call Remote Lock	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Remote Lock* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Call Remote Lock* ➡ ● ➡ *Count for Lock* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Missed Call count ➡ ● ➡ ●
Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ *IC Card Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set to Default* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Simulated Call

Starting via Simulated Call menu	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Simulated Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Receive Simulated Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● • Simulated Call starts immediately regardless of Receive Timing setting. • Settings remain even after starting Simulated Call during setup.
Clearing caller information	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Simulated Call* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Caller* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ●
Overriding Silent volume setting	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ In PIM/Life menu, *Simulated Call* ➡ ● ➡ *For Silent Mode* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ●

Countdown Timer

Changing Illumi Display settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Countdown Timer* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Illumi Display* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Using Preset Pattern** *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Preset Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ● **Using Custom Pattern** *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Original* ➡ ● ➡ ● **Disabling Illumi Display** *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ●

Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Countdown Timer* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Light & Key Illumi* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Changing Light Color *Light Color* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● ➡ ⊕
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern *Key Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⊕
	Disabling Small Light & Key Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⊕

Hour Minder

Changing Hour Minder tone/video	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ● ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕ ● Select start point if required.
Setting handset to vibrate at Hour Minder Time	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ● ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Vibration:* ➡ ● ➡ *On* or *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕ ● Select ***Link to Sound*** to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.

Changing Illumi Display settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ● ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Illumi Display:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Using Preset Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Preset Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕
	Using Custom Pattern *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Original* ➡ ● ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕
	Disabling Illumi Display *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕
Changing Small Light & Key Illumination settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ● ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Light & Key Illumi:* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Setting Ringtones to Control Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕
	Changing Light Color *Light Color* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ● ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern *Key Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕ ● Not effective when Switch On/Off is set to ***Link to Sound***.
	Disabling Small Light & Key Illumination *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕ ➡ ⊕

Sounding Hour Minder tone even in Manner mode	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ● ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *For Manner Mode:* ➡ ● ➡ *Ring* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉
Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ● ➡ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Link to World Clk:* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

Pedometer

Changing Pedometer indicator	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Standby Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Pedometer* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ●
Using Pedometer Calendar	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Pedometer* ➡ ● ➡ ◉ ➡ Select date ➡ ● ● Degree of achievement appears. ● Press [*] or [#] to view previous or next month.
Checking accumulated data	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Pedometer* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Accumulated Data* ➡ ● ● Change in body information is reflected in the data.
Resetting accumulated data	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Pedometer* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Accumulated Data* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Reset Walk Data* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Averages are also reset.
Setting daily step count reset time	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Pedometer* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Count Reset Time* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Customizing achievement notice	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *Pedometer* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Target* ➡ ● ➡ *Goal Announce* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Changing Tone** *Goal Sound* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ● **Changing Tone Volume** *Goal Volume* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ● **Selecting Vibration Option** *Vibration* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● **Changing Duration** *Duration* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ● For custom Duration, select ***Other*** and press ●.

S! GPS Navi

Sending current location via mail	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *S! GPS Navi* ➡ ● ➡ *Location Mail* ➡ ● ➡ Positioning complete ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ◉ ● When accuracy level is 1 or 2, choose ***No*** and press ● after positioning, then complete message.
Changing map source URL	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *S! GPS Navi* ➡ ● ➡ *NAVI Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Map URL Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below **Adding URLs** *<Not set>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ● **Setting Destination URL** Select URL ➡ ● **Viewing/Editing/Deleting URLs** Select URL ➡ ✉ ➡ *Display*, *Edit* or *Delete* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen prompt.

Disabling positioning	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *S! GPS Navi* ➡ ● ➡ *NAVI Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Positioning Lock* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
Selecting Location Information transmission option	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *S! GPS Navi* ➡ ● ➡ *NAVI Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Send Location Info* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Using My Location & Location Log	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *S! GPS Navi* ➡ ● ➡ *My Location List* or *Location Logs* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry or record ➡ See below
	Opening Map ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Showing Routes via Navi Appli ✉ ➡ *Go to* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
	Inserting into Message Text ✉ ➡ *As Msg. Text* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ◉
	Saving to Phone Book ✉ ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* ➡ ● ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ◉ ● To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*.
Saving Location Log records to My Location	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *S! GPS Navi* ➡ ● ➡ *Location Logs* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Set as My Location* ➡ ● ➡ *Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ ✉
Deleting Location Log records	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *S! GPS Navi* ➡ ● ➡ *Location Logs* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* or *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Omit record selection step when deleting all records.
Suppressing Information window after sending Location Information automatically	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Clock/Gauge* ➡ *S! GPS Navi* ➡ ● ➡ *NAVI Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Inform Location* ➡ ● ➡ *Do not Show* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Notepad

Editing Notepad	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	Editing Text *Edit Text* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●
	Changing Category *Change Category* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ●
Searching text within all entries	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●
Inserting Notepad text into message text	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send* ➡ ● ➡ *As Message Text* ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ◉ ● E Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Sending entries via E Mail	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send* ➡ ● ➡ *Via Message* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ◉
Creating text files	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ● ➡ *Create Text File* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●

Importing text files	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ● ➡ *Import Text File* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●
Checking memory status	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ● ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ●
Opening properties	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●

Voice Recorder

Saving longer recordings	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Voice Recorder* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Record Time* ➡ ● ➡ *Extended Voice* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ Recording starts ➡ ● ➡ Recording ends ● Insert Memory Card to record in ***Extended Voice*** mode. (Recording is saved automatically.)
Sending Voice files via E Mail	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Voice Recorder* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ Recording starts ➡ ● ➡ Recording ends ➡ *Save and Send* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ◉ ● Available in ***For Message*** mode.
Switching storage media	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Voice Recorder* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Save Recording to* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ● Available in ***For Message*** mode. ● Set to ***Ask Each Time*** to select media after every recording.

Scan Barcode

Scanning during text entry	Start Here In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Code* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Pasting All Scan Results ●
	Pasting a Part of Scan Results ✉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●
Scanning continuously	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Continuous Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ● Choose ***Yes*** to continue scanning or ***No*** and press ● to view scan results.
Reading saved barcode images	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Open Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●
Saving scan results	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Save* ➡ ●
Saving to Notepad	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ●

Saving linked info to Phone Book	● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊶ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Scan Barcode*** ➡ ● ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ **Select number or mail address** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Save to Ph.Book*** ➡ ● ➡ ***As New Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ **Complete other fields** ➡ ⊃ ● To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***. ● When ***MEMORY:*** appears in scan results, press ● to enter the items underlined with a dotted line (***NAME1:***, ***TEL1:***, etc.) automatically in Phone Book entry window.
Opening saved scan results	● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊶ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Scanned Results*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ● ● Select a file and press ✉ to rename files, open properties or delete files. ● Some files may not open.
Using linked info	Start Here ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊶ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Scan Barcode*** ➡ ● ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **Dialing Numbers** **Select phone number** ➡ ● ➡ ☎ **Sending Messages** **Select mail address** ➡ ● ➡ **Complete message** ➡ ⊃ ● When ***MAILTO:*** appears in scan results along with ***SUBJECT:*** or ***BODY:***, press ● to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Mail Composition window. **Accessing Websites** **Select URL** ➡ ●

Using images as Wallpaper	● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊶ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Scan Barcode*** ➡ ● ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ **Select image** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Set as Wallpaper*** ➡ ● ➡ ● ● For images smaller or larger than Display, Wallpaper Display options appear; follow onscreen prompts.
Saving images & melodies	● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊶ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Scan Barcode*** ➡ ● ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***To Data Folder*** ➡ ●
Opening or playing files	● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊶ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Scan Barcode*** ➡ ● ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ●
Using images for System Graphics	● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊶ ***Doc./Rec.*** ➡ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Scan Barcode*** ➡ ● ➡ **Frame barcode in center of Display** ➡ ● ➡ **Select image** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***As System*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ **Specify image area** ➡ ● ● Some images may be usable without specifying image area.

Pasting to message text	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send Message* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	All Text ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⓐ ● E Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
	Selected Text ✉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⓐ ● E Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Copying text	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Text ✉ ➡ *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●
	Number, Address or URL Select number, mail address or URL ➡ ✉ ➡ *Copy Telephone*, *Copy Address* or *Copy URL* ➡ ●

Scan Card

Saving to Notepad	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Card* ➡ ● ➡ Frame card in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Notepad* ➡ ●
Pasting to message text	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Card* ➡ ● ➡ Frame card in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send Message* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	All Text ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⓐ ● E Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
	Selected Text ✉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ⓐ ● E Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Copying text	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Card* ➡ ● ➡ Frame card in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●

Scan Text

Scanning and pasting during text entry	**In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ●**
Scanning more text	**● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Continue Part* or *Scan More* ➡ ●** ● Select ***Continue Part*** to enter additional text or ***Scan More*** to enter text after a line break.
Saving scan results	**● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Save* ➡ ●**
Saving linked info to Phone Book	**● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ Select number or mail address ➡ ✉ ➡ *Save to Ph.Book* ➡ ● ➡ *As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ ◉** ● To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.
Opening saved scan results	**● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scanned Results* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●** ● Select a file and press ✉ to rename files, open properties or delete files. ● Some files may not open.

Using linked info	**Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ See below**
	Dialing Numbers **Select phone number ➡ ● ➡ ☎**
	Sending Messages **Select mail address ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ◉**
	Accessing Websites **Select URL ➡ ●**
Pasting to message text	**Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send Message* ➡ ● ➡ See below**
	All Text **● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ◉** ● E Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
	Selected Text **✉ ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ● ➡ *E Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ ◉** ● E Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Copying text	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Doc./Rec.* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Scan Text* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Text ✉ ➡ *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●
	Number, Address or URL Select number, mail address or URL ➡ ✉ ➡ *Copy Telephone*, *Copy Address* or *Copy URL* ➡ ●

Kanji Grabber

Scanning and pasting during text entry	In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ *Scan* ➡ ● ➡ *Kanji Grabber* ➡ ● ➡ Frame kanji in Loupe ➡ ● ➡ Scan results appear ➡ ●

Wakeup TV

TV does not activate with specified channel

- If Wakeup TV Time arrives while TV is active, channel does not switch to the specified one.

Osaifu-Keitai®

Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai® (S! FeliCa)

- Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

Recognition via reader/writer takes time

- Check logo area. Foreign articles can block/hamper recognition.

Call Remote Lock does not activate even after specified number of Missed Calls

- Missed Call count is reset by calls from other numbers. If series is interrupted, start over from the beginning.
- When Call Forwarding is active, Missed Calls may not be recorded.

Voice Recorder

Cannot record properly

- If incompatible microphone is connected, recording may fail.

Noise/skipping occurs

- Avoid shocks to handset while recording; may cause noise or skipping.

Recording takes time to start

- Recording window may take longer to open as more Voice files are saved on Memory Card.

Scanning Barcode/Card/Text

Cannot read barcodes properly

- Scan may fail if barcode is dirty or unclear.
- Scan may fail if barcode is scanned under inadequate light.
- Scan may fail if multiple barcodes are captured at one time.

Cannot read split QR Codes in Data Folder automatically

- When scan fails, follow onscreen instructions and select next barcode image manually.

Cannot scan business cards properly

- Scan fails if business card is printed in light-colored text on a dark background, handwritten or printed in casual/decorative fonts, decorated with a background pattern, or designed with both vertical and horizontal text.
- Scan may fail if business card is printed in light-colored text on a light background, printed in italics or extremely small fonts, decorated with a logo or logo-like text, printed on a glossy paper or other material, or dirty/folded.

Cannot scan text properly

- Scanning over 35 characters at one time may yield poor results.
- In Line mode, adjust to frame text in [ ]. Letters at the ends may be distorted.

Disney Characters **12-2**
Using Disney Character Tools (Japanese) 12-2
S! Quick News **12-3**
Receiving Content Updates (Japanese) 12-3
S! Information Channel **12-4**
S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese) 12-4
Content Downloads **12-5**
Downloading Content (Japanese) ... 12-5
e-Books **12-6**
Reading e-Books (Japanese) 12-6
S! Friend's Status **12-7**
Using S! Friend's Status 12-7
S! Circle Talk **12-10**
Using S! Circle Talk 12-10
Blog Tool **12-12**
Blogging 12-12
Additional Functions **12-14**
Troubleshooting **12-18**

12

Entertainment

Using Disney Character Tools (Japanese)

Disney Character Photo Maker

Transform persons in photos into Disney characters.
Packet transmission fees apply.

1 ● ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Disney Character Photo Maker*** ➡ ●

- Disney Character Photo Maker S! Application starts.
- Follow onscreen instructions. Refer to the S! Application's help menu for operational instructions.

Disney Player

Watch online Disney character video.
Packet transmission fees apply.

1 ● ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Disney Player*** ➡ ●

- Disney Player S! Application starts.
- Follow onscreen instructions. Refer to the S! Application's help menu for operational instructions.

Receiving Content Updates (Japanese)

View content updates or breaking news.
Packet transmission fees apply.

Registering S! Quick News Items

1 ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ●

2 *S! Quick News List* ➡ ●

S! Quick News List

3 *登録はこちら* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

- Handset connects to the Internet.

4 Select item ➡ ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Opening Information

1 In S! Quick News List, select item ➡ ●

- Title list appears.

2 Select title ➡ ●

- Information appears.
- Press ✉ to return to title list, or ◑ to open next title.

Updating Items Manually

[S! Quick News List] Select item ➡ ◑ ➡ *更新* ➡ ● ➡ *一件* or *全件* ➡ ●

Indicators

	Unread Special news		Unread General news
	Read Special news		Read General news
	Unread News Flash		Auto update disabled
	Read News Flash		

Advanced

●Setting S! Quick News automatic update ●Checking update schedule ●Deleting S! Quick News items ●Resetting S! Quick News List ●Changing background image ●Accessing source sites ●Disabling image download (**P.12-14**)

S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese)

Subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals that download to handset automatically; use Weather Indicator as needed.
Packet transmission fees apply.

Service Registration & Content Subscription

1 ● ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ● ➡ ***S! Information Channel/ Weather*** ➡ ●

S! Information Channel Menu

2 ***Registration/Cancel*** ➡ ●

- Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

New Received Information

Information window opens for new S! Information Channel info delivery.

1 **While Information window appears, *S! Info. Channel*** ➡ ●

- S! Information Channel page opens. Follow onscreen instructions.
- S! Information Channel page handling is similar to that of Disney Web.

2 ☎ ➡ **Standby returns**

Opening Unread Latest Issue
[S! Information Channel Menu] ***What's New*** ➡ ●

Opening Back Issues
[S! Information Channel Menu] ***Back Issue*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select date** ➡ ●

Using Weather Indicator

After S! Information Channel registration, local area weather indicator appears in Standby.

Manual Update
[S! Information Channel Menu] ***Weather Indicator*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Manual Update*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Advanced

●Suppressing Information window for new received info ●Changing Display Size ●Changing scroll unit ●Copying text ●Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby ●Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates ●Suppressing Information window for weather updates (And more on **P.12-14** - **12-15**)

Downloading Content (Japanese)

Download media content via Disney Web.

Via Music Store

1 ● ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ●

Entertainment Menu

2 ***Music Store*** ➡ ●

- Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

Reading e-Books (Japanese)

Downloading e-Books

1 ● ➡ *メニューリスト* ➡ ●

2 *書籍・ｺﾐｯｸ・写真集* ➡ ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Downloaded e-Books are saved to Data Folder (Books).

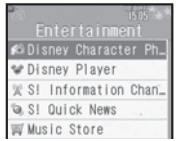
Note

- Alternatively, go to SH-web Mobile Internet site (*ｼｬｰﾌﾟﾒｰｶｰｻｲﾄ* in Bookmarks; see **P.6-8**) for e-Books.

e-Book Viewer

Read XMDF books and dictionary files. Some files may not be supported.

1 ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ●



Entertainment Menu

2 *e-Book Viewer* ➡ ●

- e-Book Viewer starts. Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.

BookSurfing®

Download Contents Keys and read CCF files.
Some files may not be supported.

1 **In Entertainment menu, *BookSurfing*** ➡ ●

- BookSurfing® S! Application starts. Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.

Moving CCF Files via Memory Card

- When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files and retrieve Contents Keys to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.

Advanced

●Copying text ●Opening non-DM007SH e-Books (Library) ●Using Library (**P.12-15**)

Using S! Friend's Status

Exchange current usage status, mood, etc. with compatible handsets.

- Save and organize members in Groups.
- S! Friend's Status requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Set IP Service Setting to ***On***.
- Set Connection status to ***Online***.

First S! Friend's Status Use

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book; Status, Availability and Comment are sent to the members.

1. ● ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ● ➡ ***S! Friend's Status*** ➡ ●
2. ***Yes*** ➡ ●

3. ***Yes*** ➡ ●
4. ***Phone Book*** ➡ ●
5. **Select entry** ➡ ● ➡ **Select phone number** ➡ ●
   - Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.
6. ***Yes*** ➡ ●
   - Registration request is sent to the number.

When Request is Accepted

- An acceptance notice arrives; My Status is sent and member's status appears on handset.

Direct Entry

In ❹, ***Add New Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter phone number** ➡ ● ➡ ❻

If IP Service Setting is *Off*

After ❶, *On* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***S! Friend's Status*** ➡ ● ➡ **From ❷**

Advanced

●Adding members ●Deleting members ●Moving members ●Renaming Groups ●Updating manually ●Opening notices ●Sending My Details image (**P.12-16** - **12-17**)

Opening Member Status

1 ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ● **Select Group**

2 **Select member** ➡ ●

- Member status details appear.

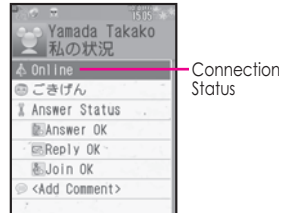
When Cancellation Notice Arrives

- Member is deleted from S! Friend's Status member list.

Changing My Status

Follow these steps to change Status, Availability and Comment; new status is sent to the members.

1 ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ *私の状況* ➡ ●



My Status Window

2 **Select Status, e.g.,** *ごきげん* ➡ ●

Status Template Window

3 **Select new Status** ➡ ●

4 **Select Availability, e.g.,** *Answer OK* ➡ ● ➡ **Select new Availability** ➡ ●

5 *<Add Comment>* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter text** ➡ ●

6 ⓓ ➡ **Update starts**

Changing Connection Status
[My Status Window] *Online* (or *Offline*) ➡ ● ➡ Select status ➡ ●

Changing Status Icon/Label
[Status Template Window] Select Status ➡ ⓓ ➡ *Status Icon* or *Status Label* ➡ ● ➡ Select Pictogram or enter text ➡ ● ➡ ⓓ

Changing Availability Settings at Once
In 4, *Answer Status* ➡ ● ➡ Select new Answer Status ➡ ● ➡ From 5

Editing My Status Name
[My Status Window] ✉ ➡ *Edit Name* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●

Avoiding Member Image Reception
[My Status Window] ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Receiving Image* ➡ ● ➡ *Reject* ➡ ●

Advanced

●Saving custom Availability combinations ●Changing Status Icon Pictogram or Status Label description (**P.12-16**)

Receiving Request from Unsaved Numbers

When a registration request arrives, a confirmation appears.

1 ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- Acceptance notice is sent; the number is registered.

Rejecting

In ❶, *No* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

- Rejection notice is sent; the number cannot be registered for 24 hours.
- For ***ConfirmLater***, Information window opens.

Creating Status Templates

Save custom combinations of Status Icon and Status Label to each template.

1 **In Status Template window, ✉ ➡ *New Entry* ➡ ●**

2 **Enter name ➡ ●**

3 ***<未定>*** **➡ ●**

4 ***Status Icon*** **➡ ● ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ●**

5 ***Status Label*** **➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ ⊙**

6 **Repeat ❸ - ❺ ➡ ⊙ ➡ Saved**

Saving to Data Folder

[Status Template Window] ⚇ Select template ➡ ✉ ➡ *Save to DF* ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ●

Loading Templates via Data Folder

[Status Template Window] ✉ ➡ *Add Template* ➡ ● ➡ Select template ➡ ●

Renaming Templates

[Status Template Window] ⚇ Select template ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit Temp. Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Advanced

●Rejecting requests ●Resetting templates (**P.12-16**)

Using S! Circle Talk

Use handset like a walkie-talkie to speak to multiple parties simultaneously.

- A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
- Packet transmission fees apply during S! Circle Talk.
- Set IP Service Setting to ***On***.

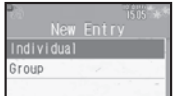
Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book:

1 ● ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ● ➡ ***S! Circle Talk*** ➡ ●

- When registering a member for the first time, member registration confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ●, then skip ahead to **3**.

2 ***<Add New Entry>*** ➡ ●



3 ***Group*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Group Name:*** ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

4 Select number, e.g., ***No.1:*** ➡ ●

5 ***Phone Book*** ➡ ●

6 Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Select phone number ➡ ●

- Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.
- Repeat **4** - **5** to add members.

7 ● ➡ Saved

Saving as Individuals
In **3**, ***Individual*** ➡ ● ➡ **5** - **6**

Saving from S! Friend's Status Member List
In **5**, ***Members List*** ➡ ● ➡ Select member ➡ ● ➡ **7**

- Omit **7** when ***Individual*** is selected in **3**.

If IP Service Setting is *Off*
After **1**, ***On*** ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ***S! Circle Talk*** ➡ ● ➡ From **2**

Advanced

● Editing individual members ● Editing Groups (**P.12-17**)

Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow these steps to send S! Circle Talk requests to members:
(Set Connection status to ***Online*** (**P.12-8**) first.)

1 ● ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ● ➡ ***S! Circle Talk*** ➡ ●

2 **Select member or Group ➡ ●**

3 **● ➡ Transmission starts**

- S! Circle Talk starts when request is accepted by a receiver.
- Loudspeaker activates automatically.

Direct Entry
Enter phone number ➡ ● ➡ *Call S! Circle Talk* ➡ ● ➡ ●

S! Circle Talk Operations

Speaking

1 **Press and hold [talk] when *Press and Hold* appears ➡ You have the floor**

- ***:My Turn*** appears when you have the floor.

2 **Keep holding [talk] to speak ➡ Release [talk] ➡ Floor is released**

- Warning tone sounds before time limit.

Incoming Calls during S! Circle Talk
- Incoming calls are rejected. Set handset to exit S! Circle Talk to answer incoming calls as needed.

Canceling Loudspeaker
During S! Circle Talk, ●
- To reactivate, follow these steps:
  ● ➡ While message appears, ●

Exiting S! Circle Talk

1 **[end] ➡ Connection ends**

- S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

Rejoining S! Circle Talk
[vol]/[vol] ➡ Select most recent S! Circle Talk record ➡ [mail] ➡ *Rejoin Circle Talk* ➡ ●
- Not available when S! Circle Talk has ended or maximum number of participants are already engaged.

Accepting S! Circle Talk Request

1 **While handset is ringing/vibrating, ● ➡ S! Circle Talk starts**

- Alternatively, press [talk].
- S! Circle Talk Operations: left

Advanced

Disabling Loudspeaker Exiting S! Circle Talk for incoming calls (**P.12-17**)

Blogging

Save blog details to view or update blogs easily on handset.

Saving Blog Details

Setup for Posting via Mail

Follow these steps to save blog name and address for posting:

1 ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *Blog Tool* ➡ ●

Blog Tool Window

2 *Add New Entry* ➡ ●

Blog Setting Menu

3 *Blog Title* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

4 *Blog by send Mail* ➡ ●

5 *Blog's Email Address* ➡ ● ➡ Enter mail address ➡ ●

6 CLEAR/BACK ➡ ●

Saving Title/Text for Posts

After 5, *Blog's Title* or *Blog's Text* ➡ ● ➡ Enter title or text ➡ ● ➡ 6

■ Saved title/text is entered automatically when posting.

Setting Image Size for Posting

After 5, *Picture Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ● ➡ 6

Setup for Posting via the Internet

Save URL for Disney Web or PC sites, or both.

1 In Blog Setting menu, *Blog Title* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

2 *Refer/Send by Disney Web* or *Refer/Send by PCSiteBrowser* ➡ ●

3 *Blog's URL* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ●

4 *Refer Blog's URL* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ●

5 CLEAR/BACK ➡ ●

Advanced

●Editing entries ●Deleting entries (**P.12-17**)

Posting to Blogs

Complete setup for posting via mail/ Internet beforehand.

Posting via Mail

1 In Blog Tool window, select entry ➡ ●

2 *Blog by send Mail* ➡ ●

- E Mail Composition window opens with address entered.
- Omit 2 if no URL is saved for posting.

3 Complete message ➡ ▷

Posting via the Internet

1 In Blog Tool window, select entry ➡ ●

2 *Blog by send Browser* ➡ ●

- Page of URL saved in ***Blog's URL*** opens.
- Omit 2 if no address is saved for posting.
- If PC Site Browser message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

When URLs for Disney Web & PC Sites are Saved

After 2, select browser ➡ ●

Opening Blog Page

1 In Blog Tool window, select entry ➡ ▷

- Page of URL saved in ***Refer Blog's URL*** opens.
- If PC Site Browser message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

When URLs for Disney Web & PC Sites are Saved

After 1, select browser ➡ ●

S! Quick News

Opening/Updating Items

Setting S! Quick News automatic update	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Automatic Update* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select update interval, *On* or *Off* ➡ ● ● If a message appears, press ●. ● When Special is set to ***On***, items are updated every four hours. ● When General is set to ***On***, items are updated once a day. ● Updating items may incur high packet transmission fees. ● Only available in Japan.
Checking update schedule	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Check Schedule* ➡ ●
Deleting S! Quick News items	Start Here ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News List* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ✉ ➡ See below **One Entry** *一件* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **All Entries** *全件* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Resetting S! Quick News List	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete S! Quick News Lists* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Not available during automatic updates.

Other

Changing background image	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Change Skin* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●
Accessing source sites	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News List* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ● ➡ Select linked title ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Disabling image download	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Quick News* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Show Image* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

S! Information Channel

Receiving Information

Suppressing Information window for new received info	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Notification* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Requesting re-delivery	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Get Latest Contents* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Information Pages

Changing Display Size	On a page, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Display Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●
Changing scroll unit	On a page, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ● ➡ Select unit ➡ ●

Copying text	On a page, ✉ ➡ *Copy Text* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●
Saving files to Data Folder	On a page, ✉ ➡ *Save Items* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ *Save* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ● ➡ *Save here* ➡ ● ● Some files are saved automatically.
Opening page properties	On a page, ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●

■ Weather Indicators

Checking weather forecast	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather* ➡ ●
Changing weather forecast page font size	On a page, ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ● ➡ Select size ➡ ●
Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Standby Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Icon Update* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Suppressing Information window for weather updates	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Weather Notif.* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

e-Books

Copying text	In open page, ⊖ ➡ *文字列をｺﾋﾟｰ* ➡ ● ➡ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ Highlight text range ➡ ●
Opening non-DM007SH e-Books (Library)	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *e-Book Viewer* ➡ ✉ ➡ Select file ➡ ● ● Some files may not open.
Using Library	Start Here ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *e-Book Viewer* ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	Adding Folders ✉ ➡ *New Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Switching Folders ✉ ➡ *Switch Folders* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ●
	Renaming Folders/Files Select folder/file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Moving Files Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Move* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ *Move here* ➡ ●
	Deleting Folders/Files Select folder/file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Opening File Properties Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Details* ➡ ●

S! Friend's Status

Members & Groups

Adding members	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ◉ Select Group ➡ ✉ ➡ *Add Member* ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select entry or enter phone number ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Deleting members	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ◉ Select Group ➡ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ *Registration Release* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Cancellation notice is sent; deleted members cannot be re-registered for 24 hours.
Moving members	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ◉ Select Group ➡ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Group* ➡ ● ➡ Select target Group ➡ ●
Renaming Groups	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ◉ Select Group ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit Group Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
Rejecting requests	Start Here ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Request Reply* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Rejecting Requests from Unsaved Numbers *Confirm if Registered* ➡ ● ● Rejection notice is sent to rejected numbers automatically.
	Rejecting All Requests *Always Ignore* ➡ ● ● Rejection notice is sent to all requesters automatically.

Status & Availability

Saving custom Availability combinations	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Answer Status* ➡ ● ➡ *User Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● ➡ Select Availability ➡ ● ➡ ◉
Changing Status Icon Pictogram or Status Label description	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Status Setting* ➡ ● ➡ ◉ Select template ➡ Select Status ➡ ● ➡ *Status Icon* ➡ ● ➡ Select Pictogram ➡ ● ➡ *Status Label* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ● ➡ ◉

Status Templates

Resetting templates	Start Here ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ *私の状況* ➡ ● ➡ Select Status ➡ ● ➡ See below
	One Template ◉ Select template ➡ ✉ ➡ *Reset* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	All Templates ✉ ➡ *Reset All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Member Status & Notices

Updating manually	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Status Update* ➡ ●
Opening notices	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Status Notif. List* ➡ ● ➡ Select notice ➡ ●

■ Sending Image

Sending My Details image	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ ⇔ Select Group ➡ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send Image* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Available when your handset number is saved in Phone Book on member's handset.

S! Circle Talk

■ Member List

Editing individual members	Start Here ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Circle Talk* ➡ ● ➡ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	Replacing Members *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ●
	Deleting Members *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Editing Groups	Start Here ● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Circle Talk* ➡ ● ➡ Select Group ➡ ✉ ➡ See below
	Editing Group Name/Members *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select target ➡ ● ➡ Edit/enter ➡ ● ➡ ◉
	Deleting Group Members *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ◉
	Deleting Groups *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ Settings

Disabling Loudspeaker	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Circle Talk* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Loudspeaker* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Exiting S! Circle Talk for incoming calls	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Circle Talk* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Incoming Calls* ➡ ● ➡ *Voice Calls* or *Video Calls* ➡ ● ➡ *Accept Calls* ➡ ●

Blog Tool

Editing entries	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *Blog Tool* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit/enter ➡ ● ➡ SAVE ➡ ◉ ● For ***Blog Title***, omit step of pressing SAVE after editing.
Deleting entries	● ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ● ➡ *Blog Tool* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

S! Quick News

Cannot receive content updates

- Update may fail out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
- Automatic Update does not affect S! Quick News List News Flash update items overnight.
- USIM Card replacement cancels Automatic Update.

S! Friend's Status

Cannot use S! Friend's Status

- Set IP Service Setting to ***On***.

Handset rejected a registration request automatically

- Rejection notice is sent automatically when 30 members are already registered or handset fails to respond within two hours.

Registration request arrived from a deleted member

- Registration request arrives when a member fails to receive cancellation notice within 24 hours.

Registration request was sent to a member automatically

- Registration request is sent automatically when handset fails to receive rejection/cancellation notice within 24 hours.

Cannot create Status Templates

- Three templates may already be added; reset one and retry.

S! Circle Talk

Cannot use S! Circle Talk

- Set IP Service Setting to ***On***.

S! Circle Talk starts automatically

- Check My Status; handset accepts S! Circle Talk requests automatically if S! Circle Talk Availability is set to ***Auto Join***.

Cannot accept S! Circle Talk requests

- Check My Status; handset rejects S! Circle Talk requests automatically if S! Circle Talk Availability is set to ***Join NG***.

Handset Security 13-2
Operations Security 13-2
Information Security 13-3
Face Recognition 13-4
Using Face Recognition 13-4
Function Control 13-6
Using Function Control 13-6
Additional Functions 13-7

13

Handset Security

Operations Security

Function Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

Auto	Lock when Display turns off or handset is closed
Once	Lock immediately; setting is canceled once handset is unlocked
At Power On	Lock when powering on; Handset Code entry window opens

1 ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ● ***Phone/*** ➡ ***Locks*** ➡ ●

Locks Menu

2 ***Function Lock*** ➡ ●

3 **Select option** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

Unlocking Temporarily

While handset is locked, enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Available Operations while Function Lock is Active

- Power on/off, answer calls, place callers on hold, end calls, etc.

PIN Entry

Activate PIN Entry to require PIN entry each time handset is powered on.

1 **In Locks menu, *PIN Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ●

2 ***On*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter PIN** ➡ ●

Secure Remote Lock

Lock a lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except powering on, and activates IC Card Lock.

For more about Secure Remote Lock, see Disney Mobile Website (**P.17-22**) or contact General Information (**P.17-41**).

Advanced

● Changing PIN ● Setting Secure Remote Lock activation message (**P.13-7**)

Information Security

Application Lock

Restrict access to these functions:

Phone Book	Mail
Calendar/Tasks	Notepad
Disney Web	

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ● *Phone*/ ➡ *Locks* ➡ ●

Locks Menu

2 *Application Lock* ➡ ●

3 Select item ➡ ● (☑)

For Phone Book, select ***No Refer*** (to hide entry names in message lists, Call Log, etc.) or ***Refer*** and press ●.

4 ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Temporary Access to Functions

- When accessing functions, enter Handset Code and press ●.

History Lock

Restrict access to Call Log and sent/received mail records.

1 In Locks menu, *History Lock* ➡ ●

2 Select item ➡ ● (☑)

3 ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Temporary Access to Records

- When accessing records, enter Handset Code and press ●.

Show Secret Data

Activate Show Secret Data to access Secret entries.

1 In Locks menu, *Show Secret Data* ➡ ●

2 *On* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Activating Temporarily with Motion Control

1 Enter Handset Code ➡ Shake handset left or right ➡ ●

- Show Secret Data is canceled when handset is closed or Display goes dark in Standby.

Using Face Recognition

Capture portraits with mobile camera then match live image to saved ones to unlock handset or access functions/files.
If Face Recognition fails, Function Lock activates.

Important Face Recognition Usage Notes

- Identification accuracy is not guaranteed. Disney Mobile cannot be held liable for misuse or any damages associated with the use of Face Recognition.
- Handset Code is required to cancel Face Recognition. Changing the code helps enhance security.
- Osaifu-Keitai® is available even when Face Recognition is active.
- When capturing/scanning face, remember these points:
  - Make sure your face is clearly visible.
  - Face should be lit evenly and brightly.

Precautions for Portrait Capture

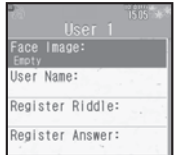
- Look straight into lens and frame whole face with no expression.
- Do not wear a mask when capturing portraits, even for use with ***Low(Mask)***.

Saving User Information

1. ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ● ***Phone/*** ➡ ***Locks*** ➡ ●
2. ***Face Recognition*** ➡ ●

Face Recognition Menu

3. ***User Registration*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●
4. **Select from *User 1* to *User 5*** ➡ ●



5. ***User Name:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ●
6. ***Register Riddle:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter question** ➡ ●
7. ***Register Answer:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter answer** ➡ ●
8. ***Face Image:*** ➡ ●

9. **Select from *Image 1* to *Image 5*** ➡ ✉
   - Mobile camera activates.
10. **Frame your face on Display** ➡ ● ➡ ✉
11. ***Yes*** ➡ ●
    - To save more, repeat ⑨ - ⑩.
12. CLEAR/BACK ✉ ➡ ↻ ➡ **Saved**

Advanced

● Editing/deleting user information ● Changing/deleting portraits ● Changing accuracy level (**P.13-7**)

Scanning Face

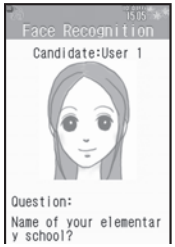
Face Recognition window opens when powering on or opening handset, or whenever Display is refreshed after Display Saving time.

1 Face the Display ➡ Recognition starts

2 If face matches a saved portrait, handset unlocks

When Matching Portrait is Found

Saved question appears.



1 ● ➡ Enter answer ➡ ●

If You Cannot Remember the Answer
In 1, ☎ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
When No Question or Answer is Saved
In 1, enter Handset Code ➡ ⊙

When Recognition Fails

Function Lock activates.

■ Retrying Face Recognition

1 ✉

■ Unlocking with Handset Code

1 Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Activating & Canceling

1 In Face Recognition menu, *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●

2 *On* or *Off* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Advanced

● Selecting recognition guide option ● Opening contact information when recognition fails (**P.13-7**)

Using Function Control

Restrict access to the following functions remotely. (Available for administrators.)

Camera	Attach File
Infrared	Disney Web
Bluetooth	PC Site Browser
Memory Card	IP Service
USB	S! Appli
Digital TV	Osaifu-Keitai
Messaging	PC Mail
Voice Call (placing)	Streaming
Video Call (placing)	Flash®
USIM (writing)	Mobile Widget
E Mail	

- A message appears while Function Control is in progress.
- May be unavailable depending on subscription. For details, contact the nearest SoftBank Shop or General Information (**P.17-41**).

■ When Accessing Restricted Functions

A message (example shown below) appears; the function is inaccessible.

Message may not appear for some functions.

Checking Restriction Status

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Phone/* ➡ *Locks* ➡ ●

2 *Function Control* ➡ ●

- Restriction status appears for each function.

PIN Entry

Changing PIN	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Phone/ ➡ *Locks* ➡ ● ➡ *PIN Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *Change PIN* ➡ ● ➡ Enter current PIN ➡ ● ➡ Enter new PIN ➡ ● ➡ Re-enter new PIN ➡ ● ● Activate PIN Entry first.

Secure Remote Lock

Setting Secure Remote Lock activation message	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Phone/ ➡ *Locks* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Lock Message* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Saving Message *Message* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Enter message ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
	Checking Message *Check Message* ➡ ●
	Suppressing Message *Display Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Don't Show* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Face Recognition

Editing/deleting user information	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Phone/ ➡ *Locks* ➡ ● ➡ *Face Recognition* ➡ ● ➡ *User Registration* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Select from *User 1* to *User 5* ➡ See below
	Editing ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Enter information ➡ ● ➡ ○ ● Edit items in the same way as saving entries.
	Deleting ▭ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Changing/ deleting portraits	Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Phone/ ➡ *Locks* ➡ ● ➡ *Face Recognition* ➡ ● ➡ *User Registration* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Select from *User 1* to *User 5* ➡ ● ➡ *Face Image:* ➡ ● ➡ Select from *Image 1* to *Image 5* ➡ See below
	Changing ● ➡ ▭ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ▭ ➡ CLEAR BACK ➡ ○
	Deleting ○ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ CLEAR BACK ➡ ○
Changing accuracy level	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Phone/ ➡ *Locks* ➡ ● ➡ *Face Recognition* ➡ ● ➡ *Security Level* ➡ ● ➡ Select level ➡ ● ● When set to ***Low(Mask)***, handset recognizes faces with masks.
Selecting recognition guide option	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Phone/ ➡ *Locks* ➡ ● ➡ *Face Recognition* ➡ ● ➡ *Conductor Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Opening contact information when recognition fails	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Phone/ ➡ *Locks* ➡ ● ➡ *Face Recognition* ➡ ● ➡ *Report* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Enter contact information ➡ ●

Data Folder 14-2
Opening Files 14-3
Managing Files & Folders 14-4
Memory Card 14-5
Using Memory Card 14-5
Additional Functions 14-7
Troubleshooting 14-10

14

Data Folder & Memory Card

Data Folder

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

■ Preset Folders

	Contents
Pictures*	Still images
DCIM	Still images on Memory Card (images captured with save location set to ***DCIM***)
Ring Songs·Tones*	Downloaded melodies and other sound files
S! Appli*	S! Applications
Widget*	Widgets
Music*	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files
Videos*	Video images
Lifestyle-Appli*	Lifestyle-Appli required to use Osaifu-Keitai®
Books*	Downloaded e-Books, etc.
Customized Screen*	Downloaded Customized Screen files
Status Templates	Combinations of Status Icon and Status Label for S! Friend's Status
Flash®	Downloaded Flash® (animation) files
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)

*Contains corresponding Disney Web menu shortcut.

Checking Memory Status

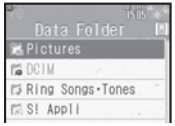
● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Memory Status*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Phone Memory*** or ***Memory Card*** ➡ ●

■ The category ***Others:*** includes Data Folder management files, Saved Pages, etc.

● Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.

Opening Files

1 ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ●



- Unselectable files/folders appear in gray.
- To show/hide sub folders, select a folder and press ●.

2 Select folder ➡ ●

To open a sub folder, select it and press ●.

File List

3 Select file ➡ ●

- The content plays or appears.
- To return to file list, press [CLEAR].

Handling Open Images

- Press ● to enlarge, or press [#]/● or [*]/● to open next or previous image. Press ● to rotate 90 degrees clockwise.

Attaching to Mail

After 2, select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send/Blog* ➡ ● ➡ *As Message* ➡ ●

- If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.

Copy Protected Files (or)

- Some functions may be unavailable.

Slide Show

Available for Pictures or DCIM folder.

1 In file list, select file ➡ ✉

2 *Slide Show* ➡ ●

- Slide Show starts.

3 ● ➡ Slide Show stops

Changing Interval

After 2, ✉ ➡ *Speed* ➡ ● ➡ Select speed ➡ ●

- When Speed is set to ***Manual***, press ●/[#] or [*] to advance or reverse frame.

Note

- Backlight stays on during Slide Show; exit to save battery power.

Advanced

●Switching file list view ●Changing image quality ●Changing Slide Show settings ●Using files as Wallpaper ●Using files as ringtones ●Using files as ringvideos (And more on **P.14-7** - **14-8**)

Managing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

May be unavailable for some folders.

1. ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ●

File List

2. ✉
   If ***Download*** is selected or folder is empty, skip ahead to 4.
3. *Manage Items* ➡ ●
4. *Create Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Moving/Copying Files

Some files may not be moved/copied.

1. In file list, select file ➡ ✉
2. *Move* or *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone* or *Memory Card* ➡ ●
   - If prompted, select a destination folder and press ●.
3. *Move here* or *Copy here* ➡ ●

Selecting Multiple Files

1. In file list, ⊛
2. Select file ➡ ●
   - Repeat 2 as needed. (To uncheck, select a file with ☑ and press ●.)

Hiding Folders

Restrict access to created folders. Only handset folders can be hidden.

1. In file list, select folder ➡ ✉
2. *Set Secret* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Accessing Secret Folders (Unlock Temporarily)

[File List] ✉ ➡ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and select Secret folder ➡ ✉ ➡ *Unset Secret* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Advanced

●Renaming folders ●Opening file properties ●Renaming files ●Sorting files ●Deleting files & created folders ●Handling SVG files (**P.14-8** - **14-9**)

Using Memory Card

Use microSD/microSDHC Memory Card (hereafter "Memory Card") to save and organize files for use on DM007SH.
Use recommended Memory Cards only. For details, see **P.17-22** "microSD Memory Card Compatibility."

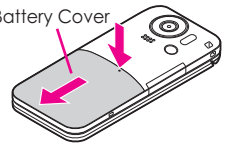
Important Memory Card Usage Notes

- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset.
- Keep Memory Cards out of infant's reach; may cause suffocation if swallowed.
- Do not touch terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- Disney Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed.
- Be careful not to erase or overwrite files accidentally.

Inserting & Removing

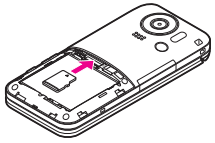
Power off first.

1 Remove Battery Cover



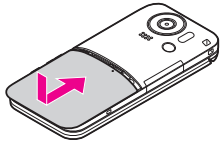
- Press and slide as shown.

2 Insert card



- With terminal side down, insert card until it clicks.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot.

3 Close Battery Cover



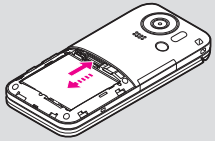
- Position and slide Cover gently as shown until it stops.

If Appears after Power On

- Memory Card may not be inserted properly; reinsert the card.

Removing Memory Card

- Gently push in card and release it; card pops out. Pull card straight out gently.



Format Card

When using a new Memory Card for the first time, format it on the handset before trying to save files, etc. Format Card deletes all Memory Card files, even those created on other devices.

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●*Phone*/ ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ ●
2. *Format Card* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
   - Offline Mode is set. Handset transmissions are suspended until format is complete.
3. Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
4. *Yes* ➡ ●
   - To cancel, choose ***No*** and press ●.

Precaution

- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may cause damage.

Opening Memory Card Files

1. ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ●
2. ✉ ➡ *Change to MemoryCard* ➡ ●
   - Memory Card Data Folder opens.
3. Select folder ➡ ●
   To open a sub folder, select it and press ●.
4. Select file ➡ ●

Switching to Handset Data Folder

After 1, ✉ ➡ *Change to Phone* ➡ ● ➡ From 3

Advanced

●Using HTML files on Memory Card (**P.14-9**)

File/Folder View Settings

Switching file list view	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Manage Items*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Change List View*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select option** ➡ ● ● Not available for some folders.
Changing image quality	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Switch Display*** **(*Picture Quality* for Flash® files)** ➡ ● ➡ **Select quality** ➡ ●
Changing transition effect when using ●	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Switch Effect*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select effect** ➡ ●
Changing Slide Show settings	Start Here ● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Slide Show*** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ **See below**
	Playing Once ***Repeat*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
	Playing Music ***BGM Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●
	Changing Music ***BGM Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Play Ring Tones*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ●
Changing Slide Show settings	Start Here ● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Slide Show*** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ **See below**
	Changing Key Illumination Pattern ***Set Key Illumi*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Key Pattern*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select pattern** ➡ ● ➡ ⏻
	Disabling Key Illumination ***Set Key Illumi*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ⏻
	Hiding Softkeys ***SW Guide Display*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
	Setting Backlight to Turn Off after a Period of Time ***Always Backlight*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ● ● Choosing ***Off*** applies Display Backlight settings. (Display remains on during Slide Show regardless of Display Saving setting.)
	Changing Image Transition Effect ***Switch*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select effect** ➡ ●
Showing Softkeys in image view	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ***SW Guide Display*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●

Using Files/Folders

Using files as Wallpaper	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Set as Wallpaper*** ➡ ● ➡ ● • For images smaller or larger than Display, Wallpaper Display options appear; follow onscreen prompts.
Using files as ringtones	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Set as Ringtone*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● • If prompted, enter ring time and press ●. • If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.
Using files as ringvideos	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Videos*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Set as Ring Video*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● • If prompted, enter ring time and press ●.
Saving Phone Book entries	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Save to Phone Book*** ➡ ● ➡ ***As New Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ **Complete other fields** ➡ ⓒ • To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.
Activating mobile camera, etc. in corresponding folders	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Take Picture***, ***Record Video*** or ***Record Voice*** ➡ ●

Managing Files/Folders

Renaming folders	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Manage Items*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Rename*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ● • Assign different names to folders within a layer.
Opening file properties	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Details*** ➡ ●
Renaming files	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Manage Items*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Rename*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ●
Sorting files	● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Manage Items*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Sort*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select method** ➡ ●
Deleting files & created folders	Start Here ● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **See below** **Single Files** **Select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Delete*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● **Folder & Files Within** **Select folder** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Delete*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Handling SVG files	Start Here ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Other Documents* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● ➡ See below
	Line Scroll ●
	Page Scroll 2 abc (Up), 8 tuv (Down), 6 mno (Right), 4 ghi (Left)
	Zoom 1 (Zoom out), 3 def (Zoom in)
	Rotate 7 pqrs (Counterclockwise), 9 wxyz (Clockwise)
	Key Action Mode 0
	Default View 5 jkl

Memory Card

Using HTML files on Memory Card	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone/* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ *SD Local Contents* ➡ ● ➡ Select title ➡ ●

Managing Files/Folders

Cannot copy files

- Files may be copy/forward protected. (If a copy/forward protected file is included in selected files, only the remaining files are copied.)

Copied/moved files cannot be used on PCs, etc.

- Some files may not be usable on other Disney Mobile handsets or PCs, etc.

Cannot sort files properly

- Check the number of files/folders in the folder. Files/folders in folders containing 961 or more files/folders are sorted per 240 files/folders in the order they were saved. The order may change when a file/folder is deleted, etc.

Cannot use some characters in file/folder names

- Single-byte Symbols ¥, /, :, ;, ., <, >, |, ?, ¥ and " are not supported.

Infrared **15-2**
Transferring Files via Infrared 15-3
Exchanging Contact Information 15-5
IC Transmission **15-6**
Transferring Files via IC Transmission 15-7
Bluetooth® **15-8**
Transferring Files via Bluetooth® 15-9
External Device Connection **15-12**
Connecting PC or Blu-ray Disc Recorder 15-12
Backup **15-13**
Basics 15-13
Backup & Restore 15-14
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB) **15-15**
About SAB 15-15
Using Sync Commands 15-17
Additional Functions **15-18**
Troubleshooting **15-21**

15

Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared

Wirelessly transfer files between DM007SH and compatible devices. DM007SH supports IrSimple™ high-speed wireless communications protocol; exchange large image files instantly with compatible mobile phones, printers, etc.

Transferable Files

Phone Book	Received Msg.
Calendar	Sent Messages
Tasks	Drafts
Notepad	Templates (Messaging)
Bookmarks	Data Folder

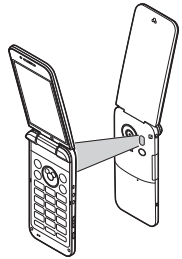
- Copy/forward protected files are not transferable.
- Some files may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not be saved properly. For details, see "Troubleshooting" at the end of this chapter.

Getting Started

Infrared Precautions

Align Infrared Ports of both devices.

- Handset cannot receive connection requests during Software Update.



- Do not place objects between devices.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Do not look into Infrared Port during infrared transmissions. Eyesight may be affected.
- DM007SH complies with IrMC 1.1, however, some files may not transfer properly.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
IrSS Transfer	Exchange single JPEG image files with compatible devices at high speed

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorization Code

- Four-digit code required for Infrared transfers. All File Transfers are possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)

Transferring Files via Infrared

Receiving Files

1 (Long)

- Infrared is activated. (Alternatively, activate it via Main Menu.)
- Handset receives files if sent within three minutes.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.
- To cancel Infrared, Long Press .

2 Connection request arrives

Request Window

3 Perform subsequent operations

- To cancel transfer, press .

Subsequent Operations

■ **One File Transfer**
Yes ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
- If storage media confirmation appears, select media and press ●.

■ **All File Transfer (Adding Files)**
Yes ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Authorization Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***As New Items*** ➡ ●

■ **All File Transfer (Overwriting Existing Files)**
Yes ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Authorization Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***Delete All & Save*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

■ **IrSS Transfer**
Yes ➡ ●
- Files are saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

Advanced

Activating Infrared via Main Menu (**P.15-18**)

Sending Files

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

1. (●) ➡ **Select entry** ➡ (✉) ➡ ***Send Entry*** ➡ (●)
2. ***Via Infrared*** ➡ (●)
3. ***Yes*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Transfer starts**
   - When complete, entry search window returns.

All File Transfer

1. (●) ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ (●) ➡ (●●) ***Connectivity*** ➡ ***Infrared*** ➡ (●)
2. ***Send All*** ➡ (●)
3. ***Yes*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ (●)
4. **Select item** ➡ (●) (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ (ᐅ)
5. **Enter Authorization Code** ➡ (●) ➡ **Transfer starts** ➡ (●)

Sending Phone Book

- In 5, Picture transfer confirmation appears; choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press (●).

Sending JPEG Images at High Speed

1. (●) ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ (●)
2. ***Pictures*** or ***DCIM*** ➡ (●)
   For ***DCIM***, select a folder and press (●).
3. **Select image** ➡ (ᐅ) **(Long)**
4. ***Yes*** or ***No*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Transfer starts**
   - Images may be reduced automatically before transfer depending on the size.
   - When complete, file list returns.
   - Transfers are one-way; end even if files are not received.

Advanced

●Sending My Details ●Sending non-Phone Book files ●Disabling image size reduction for IrSS Transfer (**P.15-18**)

Exchanging Contact Information

Exchange name, phone numbers, mail addresses, and other contact info with other compatible handsets via infrared.
Read **P.15-2** "Infrared Precautions" beforehand.

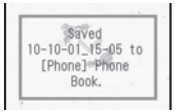
Receiving Profiles

1 (Long)

Exchange Profile Menu

2 *Receive* ➡ ●

3 Profile received



- Received profile is saved to Phone Book.

Sending Profiles

1 In Exchange Profile menu, *Send* ➡ ● ➡ Transfer starts

Changing Profile Items to Send
[Exchange Profile Menu] *Send Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ⊙

Opening My Details
[Exchange Profile Menu] *My Details* ➡ ●

IC Transmission

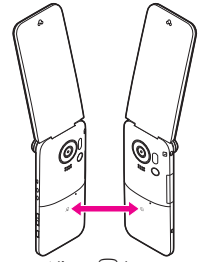
Wirelessly transfer files between DM007SH and compatible devices.

- For transferable files, see **P.15-2**.
- Cancel IC Card Lock beforehand.
- Disconnect Headphones, USB Cable and AC Charger beforehand.

Getting Started

IC Transmission Precautions

Align logos of both devices.



Align logos

Keep logos aligned during transfer.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorization Code

- Four-digit code required for IC transfers. All File Transfers are possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)

Advanced

Disabling one file reception (**P.15-18**)

Transferring Files via IC Transmission

Receiving Files

1 Connection request arrives

Request Window

- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.

2 Perform subsequent operations

- To cancel transfer, press ⓡ.

Subsequent Operations

■ **One File Transfer**
Yes ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
- If storage media confirmation appears, select media and press ●.

■ **All File Transfer (Adding Files)**
Yes ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Authorization Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***As New Items*** ➡ ●

■ **All File Transfer (Overwriting Existing Files)**
Yes ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Authorization Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***Delete All & Save*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending Files

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

1 ● ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Send Entry*** ➡ ●

2 ***Via IC Transmission*** ➡ ●

3 ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**
- When complete, entry search window returns.

All File Transfer

1 ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ●● ***Connectivity*** ➡ ***IC Transmission*** ➡ ●

2 ***Send All*** ➡ ●

3 ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

4 **Select item** ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ ⓡ

5 **Enter Authorization Code** ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts** ➡ ●

Sending Phone Book
- In 5, Picture transfer confirmation appears; choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ●.

Advanced

●Sending My Details ●Sending non-Phone Book files (**P.15-18**)

Bluetooth®

Wirelessly transfer files/data between DM007SH and compatible devices (watches, handsfree devices, etc.).

- For transferable files, see **P.15-2**.
- DM007SH supports simultaneous connection with two devices. (May be unavailable depending on the device type.)
- Bluetooth® connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth® devices.
  - Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by the Bluetooth SIG.
  - Data transfers may fail depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth® devices.
  - Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations.
- TV audio is supported only on SCMS-T DRM scheme compliant Bluetooth® devices.

Getting Started

Bluetooth® Precautions

Check transmission range of your Bluetooth® device to use with handset properly.
Maximum transmission range for transfers between DM007SH handsets is ten meters. (Bluetooth® connection/transfer rate may vary depending on conditions.)

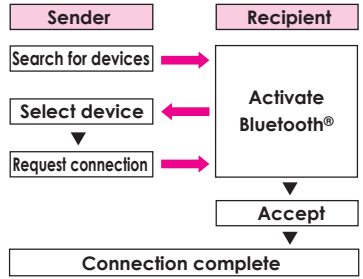
Important Handsfree Device Usage Note

- Handle call operations on the device in use.

Bluetooth® Watches

- Compatible Bluetooth® watches support these functions:
  - Clock sync
  - Alarm notice
  - News notice
  - Mail notice
  - Remote Shutter
  - Mode Settings
  - Quick Silent
  - Caller ID notice
  - Hold calls
  - Show Operator Name
- For details about functions/operations, see the Bluetooth® watch guide.

Bluetooth® Connection



Authorization Code

- 4 to 16-digit code required for Bluetooth® connections with devices not compliant with Bluetooth® specification Ver. 2.1. Pairing is possible when codes match.
  - For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorization Code.

Advanced

●Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests ●Setting idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled ●Switching audio output to wireless device ●Changing Bluetooth® name for handset ●Opening Bluetooth®-related handset properties ●Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset Clock ●Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses (And more on **P.15-18** - **15-19**)

Transferring Files via Bluetooth®

Activating Bluetooth®

1 (Long)

- Bluetooth® is activated.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests from unpaired handsfree devices, etc.
- To cancel Bluetooth®, Long Press .

Connecting Bluetooth® Devices

Device Search & Pairing

Activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with first.

1 ➡ *Tools* ➡ ➡ ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡

Bluetooth Menu

2 *Add Device* ➡

- To suppress message, press before 3.

3

- Found devices are listed after search.
- To cancel search, press .

4 Select device ➡

If a confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press .

5 *Yes* ➡ ➡ Pairing complete

- If the other device is a keyboard, follow onscreen instructions.

Connecting Devices Not Compliant with Bluetooth® Specification Ver. 2.1

In 5, enter the same Authorization Code for handset and the other device ➡ ➡ Paring complete

- On the other device, complete code entry within 30 seconds.
- Code entry is omitted for paired devices.

Advanced

●Activating Bluetooth® via Main Menu ●Editing Paired Device list ●Disconnecting handsfree devices, etc. ●Connecting devices supporting handsfree telephony and audio output by service ●Specifying a preferred device for wireless connection (**P.15-19**)

Connecting Paired Handsfree Devices, Etc.

1 In Bluetooth menu, *Paired Devices* ➡ ●

Paired Device List

2 Select device ➡ ●

If handset is already connected to another device, disconnection confirmation may appear; choose ***Yes*** and press ●.

- The device is connected and ☑ (preferred) appears.

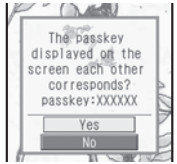
Accepting Connection Requests

Follow these steps to accept connection requests from unpaired devices:

1 Connection request arrives

Request Window

2 *Yes* ➡ ●



3 *Yes* ➡ ●

- If the other device is a keyboard, follow onscreen instructions.

Connecting Devices Not Compliant with Bluetooth® Specification Ver. 2.1

In 3, enter the same Authorization Code for handset and the other device ➡ ●

- Complete code entry within 30 seconds.

Transferring Files

Follow the steps below to exchange files with paired devices.

- For transferable files, see **P.15-2**.
- When requested, enter Authorization Code.

Receiving Files

1 Connection request arrives

Request Window

2 Perform subsequent operations

- To cancel transfer, press ⓡ.

■ **Subsequent Operations**

●**One File Transfer**

Yes ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- If storage media confirmation appears, select media and press ●.

●**All File Transfer (Adding Files)**

Yes ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***As New Items*** ➡ ●

●**All File Transfer (Overwriting Existing Files)**

Yes ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***Delete All & Save*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending Files

■ **One File Transfer**

Example: Phone Book entry

1 ○ ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ✉ ➡ ***Send Entry*** ➡ ●

2 ***Via Bluetooth*** ➡ ●

3 **Select device** ➡ ●

4 ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**

- When complete, entry search window returns.

■ **All File Transfer**

1 In Bluetooth menu, *Send All* ➡ ●

2 Select device ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

3 Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

4 Select item ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ ⓡ ➡ **Transfer starts** ➡ ●

Sending Phone Book

- In 4, Picture transfer confirmation appears; choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ●.

Advanced

●Sending My Details ●Sending non-Phone Book files (**P.15-19**)

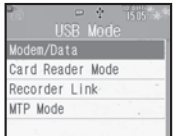
Connecting PC or Blu-ray Disc Recorder

Connecting PC

Accessing Memory Card

Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing card from handset. USB Cable may be purchased separately.

1 Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable



2 Card Reader Mode ➡ ●

- Use PC to access Memory Card.

3 ⊖ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Connection ends

- Disconnect USB Cable.

If Menu in 1 Does Not Appear

- Follow these steps:
  ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊙⊙ ***Connectivity*** ➡ ***USB Mode*** ➡ ● ➡ **From 2**
  - Operations on the PC may be required; if prompted, follow onscreen instructions.

Utility Software (Japanese)

For more PC-related operations, download Utility Software (including USB Cable driver) from the following URL.

Utility Software

http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/download/tools/dm_utility/download_1.html

Mobile Data Communication Fees

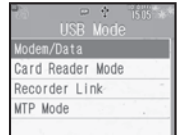
- Using the Internet by connecting handset to PC/PDA via USB Cable or Bluetooth® may incur high charges as large-volume packet transmissions tend to occur in a short period of time.

Connecting Blu-ray Disc Recorder

Connect handset to a Blu-ray Disc recorder via USB Cable to transfer recorded programs to Memory Card without removing card from handset.

- Compatible only with SHARP Blu-ray Disc recorders. For details, see **P.17-22** "Compatible Blu-ray Disc Recorders."
- USB Cable may be purchased separately.

1 Connect handset to a Blu-ray Disc recorder via USB Cable



2 *Recorder Link* ➡ ●

- Transfer files from Blu-ray Disc recorder to Memory Card.

3 ⊖ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Connection ends

- Open transferred files via ***Recorder Contents*** in TV menu or Media Player menu (Videos).

If Menu in 1 Does Not Appear

- Follow these steps:
  ● ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊙⊙ ***Connectivity*** ➡ ***USB Mode*** ➡ ● ➡ **From 2**

Basics

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset as needed.

Supported Items

Select items to back up, or transfer all at once.
Items with * are selectable at once via ***Check Selection*** in Options menu.

Phone Book*	Sent Messages*
Calendar*	Drafts*
Tasks*	Templates (Messaging)
Bookmarks*	Contents Keys
Notepad*	Data Folder
Mail Groups*	User Dictionary
Received Msg.*	

Precautions

- Not available if battery is low.
- Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current--with the exception of Contents Keys--handset content.
- Some items may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not transfer properly. For details, see "Troubleshooting" at the end of this chapter.

Transferring All Items

- Use blank Memory Card for ***Backup All Items***. Do not use the card to save other files after ***Backup All Items***; backed up content may not be restored properly.

Contents Keys

- Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.

Backup & Restore

Handset to Memory Card

Follow these steps to back up selected items at once:

1 ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ● ***Phone/*** ➡ ***Backup/ Restore*** ➡ ●

Backup/Restore Menu

2 ***Backup Selected Items*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

3 ***Yes*** ➡ ●

4 **Select item** ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection**

- For ***Phone Book***, a confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ●.

5 ◉ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- To cancel, press ◉.

6 **Backup complete** ➡ ● ➡ ●

Selecting Multiple Items at Once
In 4, ✉ ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ From 5
Selecting/Canceling All Items
In 4, ✉ ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

Memory Card to Handset

Follow these steps to restore selected items:

1 **In Backup/Restore menu, *Restore Selected Items* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●**

2 ***Yes*** ➡ ●

3 **Select item** ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection**

4 ◉

- If no file list appears, skip ahead to 7.

5 **Select file** ➡ ●

- Repeat 5 to complete selection.

6 ◉

7 ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- To cancel, press ◉.

8 **Restore complete** ➡ ● ➡ ●

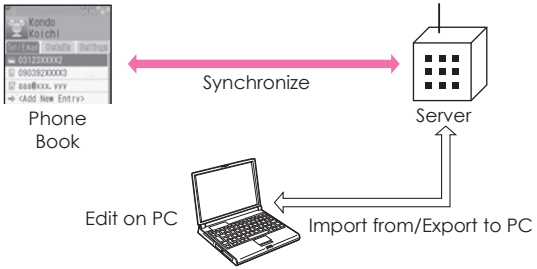
Selecting Multiple Items at Once
In 3, ✉ ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ From 4
Selecting/Canceling All Items
In 3, ✉ ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●
Changing Restoration Method
After 3, select item ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change to Add Mode* or *Chg. to Overwrite Mode* ➡ ● ➡ From 4

Advanced

● Backing up all items ● Encoding data for backup ● Restoring all items ● Deleting backup files (**P.15-20**)

About SAB

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB. Specify frequency for auto synchronization.



- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible Disney Mobile handset; some conditions apply (**P.15-16**).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see **P.17-22** "S! Addressbook Back-up."
- Synchronization incurs packet transmission fees.

Auto Synchronization

- After subscription to SAB, receiving subscription confirmation message or retrieving Network Information activates auto synchronization (Auto Sync Settings: ***On***, Set Frequency: ***After Editing Ph.Book(10 min.)***, Sync Mode Setting: ***Normal***); Phone Book changes are added to SAB automatically.
- Cancel auto synchronization as needed. However, it reactivates after Network Information retrieval.
- Handset makes up to three attempts to synchronize automatically.

SAB Sync Commands & Features

Synchronization	**Normal**	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB[1]
	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB[2]
	Backup	Export Phone Book content to SAB[3]
	Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book[4]
	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book[5]
Edit on PC	**Import from PC**	Upload PC address book info to SAB
	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
	Sync Lock	Prevent synchronization from handset
Send Notice[6]	**Birthday Notification**	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
	Email Address Notification[7]	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses
	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification[8]	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses
Spam Filter	**Tomodachi Email Filter[9]**	Always accept messages from mail addresses saved in SAB

[1]If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.
[2]Unrelated SAB changes remain.
[3]Any existing SAB content is deleted.
[4]Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.
[5]Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.
[6]Access this function via handset or a PC.
[7]Backup resets notification setting; handset address is sent to all addresses.
[8]Backup resets notification setting; updates are not sent to any address.
[9]Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.

Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract
Contact General Information (P.17-41) for application.

↓

Receive Notice
After subscription, password information arrives via SMS.
- Your handset number and password are required to access SAB via a PC.

↓

Use SAB
Export Phone Book content to SAB.

Precautions

■ Unsynchronizable Items

These Phone Book settings are lost:
- Picture, Tone, Illumi & Light, Vibration

■ Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion

- When no Phone Book content exists, performing synchronization via ***Normal***, ***Sync from Client*** or ***Backup*** deletes all SAB content.
- When no SAB content exists, performing synchronization via ***Normal***, ***Sync from Server*** or ***Restore*** deletes all Phone Book content.

■ Phone Book ⇔ SAB Content Capacity Disparities

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, synchronization reflects lower limit.

■ Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

■ SAB Transfers to New Handsets

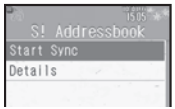
- **SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets**
  SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.

Using Sync Commands

Normal (Start Sync)

Synchronize Phone Book and SAB via Normal.

1 ● ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ● ➡ ***S! Addressbook Back-up*** ➡ ●



S! Addressbook Menu

2 ***Start Sync*** ➡ ●

- Synchronization starts; when complete, details appear.

3 ● ➡ **Synchronization complete**

Canceling Synchronization

◎ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Other Sync Commands

Available Commands:

Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB
Backup	Export Phone Book content to SAB; any existing SAB content is deleted
Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book
Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book; any existing Phone Book content is deleted

If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), synchronization is performed via Normal regardless of selection.

1 **In S! Addressbook menu,** ***Details*** ➡ ●

2 ***Backup/Restore*** ➡ ●

3 **Select command** ➡ ●

- Synchronization starts; when complete, details appear.

4 ● ➡ **Synchronization complete**

Canceling Synchronization

◎ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Advanced

●Canceling auto synchronization ●Changing auto synchronization settings ●Confirming password (Japanese) ●Opening log ●Deleting log records (**P.15-20**)

Infrared

Activating Infrared via Main Menu	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Infrared* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On(3 min.)* ➡ ●
Sending My Details	● ➡ 0 ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send My Card* ➡ ● ➡ *Via Infrared* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Transfer starts
Sending non-Phone Book files	In file list, select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send* (or *Send/Blog*) ➡ ● ➡ *Via Infrared* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Transfer starts
Disabling image size reduction for IrSS Transfer	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Infrared* ➡ ● ➡ *IrSS Key Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Send via IrSS* ➡ ●

IC Transmission

Disabling one file reception	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *IC Transmission* ➡ ● ➡ *1 File Reception* ➡ ● ➡ *Off(Disabled)* ➡ ●
Sending My Details	● ➡ 0 ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send My Card* ➡ ● ➡ *Via IC Transmission* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Transfer starts
Sending non-Phone Book files	In file list, select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send* (or *Send/Blog*) ➡ ● ➡ *Via IC Transmission* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Transfer starts

Bluetooth®

■ General

Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Visibility* ➡ ● ➡ *Hide My Phone* ➡ ●
Setting idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Bluetooth Timeout* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●
Switching audio output to wireless device	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sound Output* ➡ ● ➡ *Bluetooth Device* ➡ ● • *Bluetooth Device* is set automatically when connecting to wireless Headphones.
Changing Bluetooth® name for handset	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Device Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
Using handsfree device as primary means of conversation	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Handsfree Setting* ➡ ● ➡ *Handsfree Mode* ➡ ●
Avoiding connection requests from Bluetooth®-compatible S! Applications in Standby, etc.	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Appli Request* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Receiving connection requests while connected to a device	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Plural Connect Standby* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

Opening Bluetooth®-related handset properties	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *My Device Details* ➡ ● • Press ⓒ to view service details.
Activating Bluetooth® via Main Menu	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

■ Bluetooth® Watches

Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset Clock	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *Setting Watch* ➡ ● ➡ *Set BT-Watch Time* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● • Connect handset to a Bluetooth® watch beforehand.
Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *Setting Watch* ➡ ● ➡ *Notification* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Permit* or *Prohibit* ➡ ● • Register a Bluetooth® watch beforehand.

■ Paired Devices

Editing Paired Device list	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *Paired Devices* ➡ ● ➡ Select device ➡ ⓜ ➡ See below
	Renaming Paired Devices *Change Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
	Deleting Paired Devices *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● • To delete a device connected to handset, choose *Yes* and press ●.
Disconnecting handsfree devices, etc.	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *Paired Devices* ➡ ● ➡ Select connected device ➡ ●
Connecting devices supporting handsfree telephony and audio output by service	● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *Paired Devices* ➡ ● ➡ Select device ➡ ⓜ ➡ *Select Service* ➡ ● ➡ *Handsfree function* or *Audio function* ➡ ●
Specifying a preferred device for wireless connection	Start Here ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ ⚯ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ *Paired Devices* ➡ ● ➡ Select device ➡ ⓜ ➡ *Set to Prior Connect* ➡ ● ➡ See below
	For Handsfree Telephony *Handsfree On* ➡ ● • For *Handsfree On*, specified device reconnects to handset when placing/receiving calls.
	For Audio Output *Audio On* ➡ ● • For *Audio On*, Media Player/TV audio output is redirected to specified device automatically when Sound Output is set to *Bluetooth Device*.

■ Sending Files

Sending My Details	● ➡ 0 ➡ ⓜ ➡ *Send My Card* ➡ ● ➡ *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ Select device ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Transfer starts
Sending non-Phone Book files	In file list, select file ➡ ⓜ ➡ *Send* (or *Send/Blog*) ➡ ● ➡ *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ Select device ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Transfer starts

Backup

■ Backup & Restore

Backing up all items	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Phone/* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ● ➡ *Backup All Items* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Backup complete ➡ ● ➡ ●
Encoding data for backup	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Phone/* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings/Manage* ➡ ● ➡ *Encode Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ● Available for Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks and Messaging folders.
Restoring all items	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Phone/* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ● ➡ *Restore All Items* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Restore complete ➡ ● ➡ ●

■ Backup Files

Deleting backup files	● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Phone/* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings/Manage* ➡ ● ➡ *File Management* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ◎ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

S! Addressbook Back-up

Canceling auto synchronization	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Addressbook Back-up* ➡ ● ➡ *Details* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Sync Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Set On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Changing auto synchronization settings	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Addressbook Back-up* ➡ ● ➡ *Details* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Sync Settings* ➡ ● ➡ See below ● Set *Set On/Off* to *On* beforehand. **Changing Auto Sync Frequency** *Set Frequency* ➡ ● ➡ Select frequency ➡ ● ➡ Enter/select date/time/day of the week ➡ ● ● For *After Editing Ph.Book(10 min.)*, omit steps for date, time, etc. **Changing Auto Sync Command** *Sync Mode Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select command ➡ ●
Confirming password (Japanese)	◎ ➡ *設定・申込* ➡ ● ➡ *S!電話帳バックアップ編集用パスワード確認* ➡ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Opening log	● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Addressbook Back-up* ➡ ● ➡ *Details* ➡ ● ➡ *Sync Log* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ●
Deleting log records	Start Here ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Addressbook Back-up* ➡ ● ➡ *Details* ➡ ● ➡ *Sync Log* ➡ ● ➡ See below **One Record** Select record ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● **All Records** ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

File Transfer

Some files are not received

- If storage limit is reached during transfers, remaining files will not be received.

Cannot receive/accept connection requests even when Infrared/Bluetooth® is *On*

- Handset may not be in Standby.
- Keypad Lock/Function Lock may be active.
- Software Update may be in progress.

Phone Book settings are lost

- One file transfer resets these settings:
  - Category, Tone, Illumi & Light, Vibration, Secret
- Picture setting may be lost depending on image; reassign it.

Calendar/Tasks settings are lost

- One file transfer resets these settings:
  - Alarm tone/video, Secret, S! Friend's Status

Bookmarks are not saved properly

- Large Bookmarks may not be received correctly.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Disney Web Bookmarks.

Messages are not saved properly on handset

- Messages may not be received depending on the size.
- Messages received via One File Transfer are saved to Data Folder (Other Documents) and cannot be used as messages.
- In All File Transfers, overwriting existing messages deletes sort keys.

Messages are not saved properly on recipient devices

- Mail Notices are saved as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- When sending messages to other handset models via All File Transfer, Spam Folder messages may be saved to the incoming message folder.
- When sending messages in Drafts to other handset models via All File Transfer, only the first entered recipient may remain or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

Cannot find files in DCIM folder

- Received files in DCIM folder are saved to Pictures folder.

Infrared

Infrared transfer fails

- Infrared Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.; clean with soft cloth.
- Transfers may fail in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment.

Backup & Restore

Backup fails

- Check handset/Memory Card memory; backup may fail if the memory is low.

Some files are not restored

- If storage limit is reached during Restore, remaining files will not be restored.

Cannot use backup files on other Disney Mobile handsets or PCs

- Some backup files may not be usable on other Disney Mobile handsets or PCs.

Cannot open backup files

- Some backup files may open only after being restored to handset.

Phone Book settings are lost

- Picture setting may be lost depending on image; reassign it.

Messages are not saved properly

- Transfer may delete sort keys.
- Mail Notices are restored as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.

Bookmarks are not saved properly

- Disney Web, Streaming and PC Site Browser Bookmarks are all backed up as a single file.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Disney Web Bookmarks.

■ Exporting Backed Up Data to Other Disney Mobile Handsets

Messages are not saved properly

- If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)
- When restoring draft messages, only the first entered recipient may remain or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

■ Importing Data Backed Up on Other Handset Models

Messages are not saved properly

- Messages may not be restored depending on the size.

Date & Time **16-2**
Display & Illumination **16-3**
Language 16-3
Image & Text 16-3
Display & Backlight 16-3
Standby Display 16-4
Key Backlight 16-4
Key Illumination 16-4
Incoming Transmissions **16-5**
Handset Response 16-5
Handset Response (Lights) 16-5
Sounds **16-6**
System Sounds 16-6
Additional Sound Settings 16-6
Connectivity **16-7**
Network 16-7
IP Service 16-7
Reset **16-8**
Restoring Default Settings 16-8

16

Handset Customization

Date & Time Settings

Date & Time Start Here ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, ***Date & Time*** ➡ ●

Setting the date and time	***Set Date/Time*** ➡ ● ➡ Enter the year ➡ Enter the month ➡ Enter the day ➡ Enter the time ➡ ● ● If a confirmation appears, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
Correcting Clock manually	***Time Correction*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Manual*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
Disabling auto Clock correction	***Time Correction*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Auto Corr. Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
Setting auto Clock correction timing	***Time Correction*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Auto Corr. Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ✉ ➡ Select item ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ 🔊 ➡ CLEAR BACK ✉
Activating Daylight Saving	***Daylight Saving*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●
Changing Time Zone	***Set Time Zone*** ➡ ● ➡ ●○● Select area ➡ ●
Adding custom Time Zone	***Set Time Zone*** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ Enter city name ➡ ● ➡ ↕ + or - ➡ ☆● ➡ Enter time difference ➡ ● ● For negative (-) time difference, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
Changing time format to 12 hour	***Time Format*** ➡ ● ➡ ***12 Hour*** ➡ ●
Changing date format	***Date Format*** ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Starting the Calendar week on Monday	***Calendar Format*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Monday-Sunday*** ➡ ●

Display & Illumination Settings 1

Language

Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Sound/Display menu

Switching interface between Japanese and English	*Language* or *言語選択* ➡ ● ➡ *English* or *日本語* ➡ ●

Image & Text

Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ●

Showing preloaded images for incoming calls, etc.	*System Graphics* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Preset Animation* (or *Pattern 1 to Pattern 3*) ➡ ●
Showing Data Folder images for incoming calls, etc.	*System Graphics* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ Select image ➡ ● ➡ Specify image area ➡ ● ● Some images may be usable without specifying image area.
Showing Customized Screen for incoming calls, etc.	*System Graphics* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Customized Screen* ➡ ● ➡ ● ● Not available for *Power On* or *Power Off*.
Selecting image enhancement option for Standby and video playback	*Vivid Mode* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Changing font of numbers entered in Standby	*Dial Number* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●
Showing a message each time handset is powered on	*Greeting Message* ➡ ● ➡ *Edit Message* ➡ ● ➡ Enter message ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

Display & Backlight

Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ●

Disabling display transition effects	*Display Effects* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●
Changing Display/key Backlight illumination time	*Backlight* ➡ ● ➡ *Time Out* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ● For custom illumination time, select *Other*.
Changing Display Brightness	*Backlight* ➡ ● ➡ *Brightness* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●
Canceling/activating Light Sensor	*Backlight* ➡ ● ➡ *Brightness* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ (☐/☑) ➡ ●
Changing inactivity time after which Display turns off	*Display Saving* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●

Display & Illumination Settings 2

Standby Display

Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Display* ➡ ● ➡ *Standby Display* ➡ ●

Changing Clock/Calendar	*Clock/Calendar* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●
Selecting Mobile Widget display option	*Show Widget* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●
Showing Network service provider name in Standby	*Show Operator Name* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
Hiding Pedometer in Standby	*Pedometer* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Key Backlight

Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Phone/*

Disabling key Backlight illumination	*Set Key Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Key Illumination

Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, *Illumi & Light* ➡ ●

Setting Key Illumination pattern by action	*Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Key Illumi* ➡ ● ➡ Select action ➡ ● ➡ *Key Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●
Disabling Key Illumination by action	*Light* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Key Illumi* ➡ ● ➡ Select action ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Incoming Transmission Settings

Handset Response

Start Here ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ➡ **In Sound/Display menu, *Sounds & Alerts*** ➡

Changing ringtone volume	***Volume*** ➡ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ➡ **Adjust level** ➡
Answering calls with other keys	***Any Key Answer*** ➡ ➡ ***On*** ➡ ● Use 0 - 9, ✱, #, , , , , or in addition to .
Muting ringer with other keys	***Any Key Answer*** ➡ ➡ ***Only Mute*** ➡ ● Use 0 - 9, ✱, #, , , , , or in addition to .

Handset Response (Lights)

Start Here ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ➡ **In Sound/Display menu, *Illumi & Light*** ➡

Setting Small Light color	***Light*** ➡ ➡ ***Event Light*** ➡ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ➡ ***Light Color*** ➡ ➡ **Select color** ➡
Selecting Small Light illumination option	***Light*** ➡ ➡ ***Event Light*** ➡ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ➡ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ➡ ***On, Link to Sound* or *Off*** ➡
Changing Key Illumination patterns	***Light*** ➡ ➡ ***Event Light*** ➡ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ➡ ***Key Pattern*** ➡ ➡ **Select pattern** ➡ ● Regardless of Key Pattern setting, ringtones control illumination when Switch On/Off is set to ***Link to Sound***.
Setting Small Light color for missed transmissions	***Light*** ➡ ➡ ***Status Light*** ➡ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ➡ ***Light Color*** ➡ ➡ **Select color** ➡
Enabling/disabling Small Light illumination for missed transmissions	***Light*** ➡ ➡ ***Status Light*** ➡ ➡ **Select item** ➡ ➡ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ➡ ***On* or *Off*** ➡

Sound Settings

System Sounds

Start Here ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ In Sound/Display menu, ***Sounds & Alerts*** ➡ ●

Enabling Keypad Tones	***System Sounds*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Keypad Tones*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select tone** ➡ ●
Changing S! Circle Talk tone	***System Sounds*** ➡ ● ➡ ***S! Circle Talk*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select tone** ➡ ●
Changing other System Sounds	***System Sounds*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ ***Tone*** or ***Sound*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ **Select tone/file** ➡ ● ● For files with limited usage period, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
Disabling System Sounds	***System Sounds*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ ***Tone*** or ***Sound*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ● ● Not available for ***S! Circle Talk***. ● For ***Keypad Tones***, omit ***Tone*** or ***Sound*** selection step.
Changing System Sound duration	***System Sounds*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ ***Duration*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select/enter time** ➡ ● ● Not available for ***Keypad Tones*** or ***S! Circle Talk***.
Changing System Sound volume	***Volume*** ➡ ● ➡ ***General Volume*** ➡ ● ➡ **Adjust level** ➡ ●

Additional Sound Settings

Start Here ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ **Sound/Display menu**

Disabling Speaker when using Headphones	***Ringer Output*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Earphone*** ➡ ●
Activating Speaker surround	***Sounds & Alerts*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Surround*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●

Connectivity Settings

Network

Start Here (●) ➡ *Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ (●●) *Network*

Selecting a Network manually	***Select Network*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Manual*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select Network** ➡ (●)
Adding preferred Networks	***Select Network*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Set Preferred*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select target location** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Insert*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select Network** ➡ (●)
Adding preferred Networks to the end	***Select Network*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Set Preferred*** ➡ (●) ➡ (●) ➡ ***Add to End*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select Network** ➡ (●)
Deleting preferred Networks	***Select Network*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Set Preferred*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select Network** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Delete*** ➡ (●)
Adding Networks	***Select Network*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Add New Network*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Add*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Enter country code** ➡ (●) ➡ **Enter Network code** ➡ (●) ➡ **Enter name** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Select NW Type*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select type** ➡ (●) ● After selecting ***Add New Network*** and pressing (●), Network list appears if Network has already been added. To add more, press (●) again and proceed.
Editing Networks	***Select Network*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Add New Network*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select Network** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Change*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Edit in the same manner as adding Networks** ➡ (●)
Deleting Networks	***Select Network*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Add New Network*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select Network** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Delete*** ➡ (●)
Switching Network service between 3G and GSM manually	***Select Service*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Manual*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select service** ➡ (●)
Refreshing Network connection	***Re-search Signal*** ➡ (●)
Retrieving Network Information	***Retrieve NW Info*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ (●) ➡ (●)
Checking Network status	***Network Info*** ➡ (●)
Editing connection names for mobile data communication	***External Device*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Select name** ➡ (●) ➡ **Edit** ➡ (●)
Clearing connection names for mobile data communication	***External Device*** ➡ (●) ➡ (✉) ➡ ***Reset*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ (●) ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ (●)

IP Service

Start Here (●) ➡ *Settings* ➡ (●) ➡ (●●) *Phone/*(📠) ➡ *Locks* ➡ (●)

Enabling IP Service	***IP Service Setting*** ➡ (●) ➡ ***On*** ➡ (●) ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ (●) ● Enable IP Service to use S! Friend's Status and S! Circle Talk.

Reset Settings

Restoring Default Settings

Start Here ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ●● *Phone/✉* ➡ *Master Reset* ➡ ●

Restoring default handset settings	***Reset Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Administrator Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ● Some default settings may not be restored.
Clearing all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.	***Reset All*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Administrator Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ● Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.) ● Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Reset All deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications. ● Handset Code and Administrator Code return to the default settings.

● A confirmation may appear before entering Administrator Code; end the current function to proceed.

USIM Card **17-2**
About USIM Card 17-2
USIM Card Installation 17-3
Battery **17-4**
Battery Installation 17-4
Software Update **17-5**
Troubleshooting **17-6**
Text Entry Key Assignments **17-8**
Pager Codes **17-10**
Pager Code List 17-10
Character Codes **17-11**
Character Code List 17-11
Weather Indicators **17-17**
Weather Indicator List 17-17
Specifications **17-18**
Memory Card Structure & Contents 17-23
Menu List **17-24**
Index **17-32**
Warranty & Service **17-40**
Customer Service **17-41**

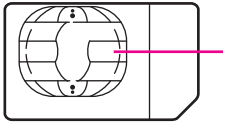
17

Appendix

About USIM Card

USIM Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.
Save Phone Book entries on USIM Card Phone Book to use them on other Disney Mobile handsets.
Depending on the USIM Card in use, some entry items may not be supported, and some limits (character entry, etc.) may be lower.

Precautions



- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. Disney Mobile is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean; malfunction may result. Clean with soft dry cloth.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of Disney Mobile.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to Disney Mobile upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Back up USIM Card files. Disney Mobile is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact General Information (**P.17-41**).

USIM PIN

Four- to eight-digit code (**9999** by default); activate PIN Entry to restrict handset use.

PIN Lock

- Entering incorrect PIN three consecutive times activates PIN Lock, limiting handset use.

Canceling PIN Lock

- Contact General Information (**P.17-41**) for your Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) and follow these steps:
  Enter PUK Code ➡ ● ➡ Enter new PIN ➡ ● ➡ Re-enter new PIN ➡ ●
  ■ Write down PUK code.

PUK Lock

- Entering incorrect PUK Code ten consecutive times activates PUK Lock, disabling handset. Contact General Information (**P.17-41**) for recovery.

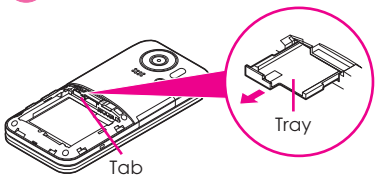
USIM Card Installation

- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

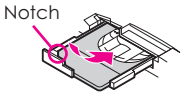
Inserting

1 Remove battery (P.17-4)

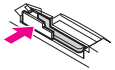
2 Using Tab, pull out Tray



3 Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing up



4 Push in Tray fully

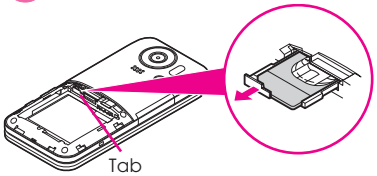


- Reinstall battery (**P.17-4**).

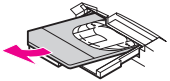
Removing

1 Remove battery

2 Using Tab, pull out Tray



3 Lift and slide out USIM Card as shown



- Reinstall battery.
- Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.

After Repairs, USIM Card Replacement or Handset Upgrade/Replacement

- Some downloaded files may be inaccessible. In addition, S! Applications and BookSurfing® may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.

Battery Installation

About Battery

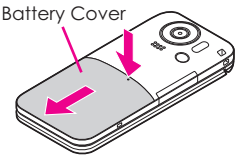
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable or affect files/settings.
- Depending on usage, bulges may appear near end of battery life; this does not affect safety.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.

Lithium-ion Battery

- This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.
  - To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown above.
  - To avoid fire or electric shock, do not short-circuit or disassemble battery.

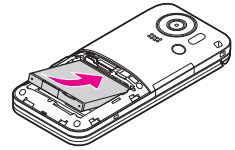
Inserting & Removing

1 Remove Battery Cover



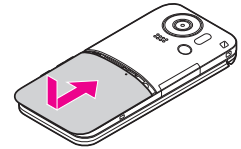
- Press and slide as shown.

2 Insert battery



- With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.

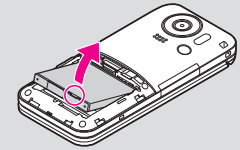
3 Close Battery Cover



- Position and slide Cover gently as shown until it stops.

Removing

- Power off and lift battery as shown.



Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

Precautions

- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Update failure may disable handset. To reduce failure risk, make sure signal is strong and stable, and charge battery beforehand.
- Update will not start if another function is in use. Before updating software (or before scheduled update time), end all active functions/applications.
- Disconnect USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Always back up important information. Disney Mobile cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.

Updating Software

Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).

1 ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ◉◉ ***Phone/*** ✉ ➡ ***Software Update*** ➡ ●

2 ***Software Update*** ➡ ●

Software Update
Update software in a place where signal conditions are strong/stable. All incoming and outgoing signals will be disabled for the duration of this update.
Continue?

3 ✉

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Update Result

In 2, *Update Result* ➡ ●

Scheduled Update (Japanese)

Disney Mobile sends update notice via SMS; read and change preset update schedule as needed. A confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press ● or wait a while for update to start.

When Updated

Update success notification appears and handset reboots.
After reboot, completion message appears and Information window opens.

Update Result

While Information window appears, *Update Result* ➡ ●

Reboot Failure

- If handset does not return to Standby after update, power off, reinsert battery, then restart it. If it still does not restart, contact Customer Assistance (**P.17-41**).

Troubleshooting

■ General

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset won't power on	Was ☎ pressed long enough?	Press ☎ longer.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (**P.17-4**).
Operation is restricted after power on	Is Switch On/Off in PIN Entry ***On***?	If ***On***, PIN is required. Enter PIN according to onscreen prompt.
***Insert USIM Card* appears**	USIM Card may not be properly inserted.	Power off and check that USIM Card is properly inserted, then restart handset. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged.
	The correct USIM Card may not be inserted.	Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid.
	There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	Clean relevant parts with dry cloth and re-insert.
***REFRESH* appears and handset returns to Standby**	Handset may have been dropped or subjected to shocks.	Handset failed to recognize USIM Card temporarily. This is not a malfunction.
Operation is restricted	Keypad Lock may be active.	Cancel Keypad Lock (**P.2-14**).
	Function Lock may be active.	Cancel Function Lock (**P.13-2**).

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery strength indicator flashes when not charging	Ambient temperature may be outside 5°C to 35°C.	Use within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C.
Saved entry/ folder does not appear on handset	Entry/folder may be set to Secret.	Activate Show Secret Data (**P.13-3**).
Handset/AC Charger feels warm	Handset/AC Charger may warm while charging.	Unless handset/AC Charger is too hot to touch, warmth is considered normal. Always avoid prolonged skin contact to prevent burn injuries.
	Handset may warm during extended periods of use.	
	Handset may warm during Video Calls.	
Cannot access Memory Card files	Memory Card may not be properly formatted.	Use DM007SH-formatted Memory Cards.
Clock settings are lost	Did you leave handset without battery?	Clock settings remain even when removing battery for replacement, etc. However, if handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one for an extended period of time (approximately one hour), Clock will need to be reset.

■ Charger/Battery

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery charges quickly	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	This is normal.
	Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective. (Small Light flashes red.)	Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges slowly	Charging slows during Video Calls.	End the call to charge faster.
	Battery may be charging via USB.	Use AC Charger.
Battery won't charge	AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset.	Make sure connector is securely inserted and retry.
	AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to AC outlet.	Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and retry.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (**P.17-4**).
	Battery, AC Charger, or Charging Terminals, or Device Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.	Clean terminals, connector and Port with a dry cotton swab and retry.
	Charger, etc. may not be supported.	Use specified AC Charger, etc. only; others may damage battery.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	High power consuming operations are in use.	Keep handset closed in Standby; reduce TV, S! Application, Media Player and camera use, and limit transmissions/external connections.
	Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time.	Avoid prolonged use of handset out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
	Power hungry settings may be active.	Lower Brightness, select shorter Display Saving/ Backlight time, etc.

Text Entry Key Assignments

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1	あいうえお ぁ ぃ ぅ ぇ ぉ	アイウエオ ｱ ｲ ｳ ｴ ｵ	@./_-1 □ (space)	1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0	0
*	゛ ゜	゛ ゜ _[1]	_____	¥ + P (pause) ? -[2]	_____
	Log, Disney Pictogram List (double-byte), Symbol List[3]				
#	、。 ↵ (line break) ？ ！ □ (space)	､｡ ↵ (line break) ?! □ (space)		#	_____

[1] - is available only in Single-byte Katakana mode.
[2] Available for phone number entry; some characters may not be enterable in some windows.
[3] May not be enterable in some windows.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
⊙	Conversion[4]	Cursor up/down; ↵ (line break) when ⊙ is pressed at the end of text			
⊙	Cursor left/right				
⊙	Switch entry modes (except during conversion)				
	Search Word[5]	———			
⊙ (Long)	Toggle Personal Mode[5]	———	Toggle Personal Mode[5,6]	———	
⊙	Toggle case (for some characters)				
	———		Toggle mode (upper/ lower and lower case)	———	
⊙	Delete one character				
	Cancel conversion	———	Cancel conversion[6]	———	Delete code
⊙ (Long)	Delete before or on and after cursor				
⊙	Recover characters deleted with ⊙				
	Re-convert[7]	———	Re-convert[6, 7]	———	
⊙	Confirm/Done				
⊙	Non-Predictive suggestions[5]	———			
⊙	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion[5]	———			
⊙ (Long)	Single Kanji Conversion[5]	———			

[4]Cursor moves up/down except during conversion.
[5]Available during conversion.
[6]Available only in Single-byte Alphanumerics mode.
[7]Press ⊙ immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them.

Pager Code List

Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press (英/カ) to switch immediately after character entry.

■ Double-byte Upper Case

First Digit (Press First) \ Second Digit (Press Next)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	ー	／
7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			*1
8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	※	#	Space		*2
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

■ Single-byte Upper Case

First Digit (Press First) \ Second Digit (Press Next)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&			*1
8	ﾔ	(	ｭ	)	ｮ	※	#	Space		*2
9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	｡	､	6	7	8	9	0

■ Double-byte Lower Case

First Digit (Press First) \ Second Digit (Press Next)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										*1
8	や		ゆ		よ					*2
9										
0				、	。					

■ Single-byte Lower Case

First Digit (Press First) \ Second Digit (Press Next)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			ｯ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										*1
8	ﾔ		ｭ		ｮ					*2
9										
0				,	.					

1 Press (7 PQRS)(0 +) to insert ↵ (line break) in mail message text, Notepad, etc.
2 Press (8 TUV)(0 +) to toggle upper and lower case modes.

Character Code List

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		space	。	、	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	_	ヽ
012	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	―	‐	／
013	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	‘	’	“	”
014	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝	〈	〉
015	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】	＋	－
016	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦	≧	∞
017	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥	$	¢
018	£	%	#	&	*	@	§	☆	★	○
019	●	◎	◇	◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼
020	※	〒	→	←	↑	↓	〓			
021	∈	∋	⊆	⊇	⊂	⊃	∪	∩	∧	∨
022	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃					
023	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
024	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
025			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
026					◯					
027										
028										
029										
031							0	1	2	3
032	4	5	6	7	8	9				
033				A	B	C	D	E	F	G
034	H	I	J	K	L	V	M	N	O	P
035	R	S	T	U	V		W	X	Y	Z
036						a	b	c	d	e
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
038	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
039	z									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	わ	ゐ
048	ゑ	を	ん							
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		A	B	Γ	Δ	E	O	Z	H	Θ
061	K	Λ	M	N	Ξ	O	Π	P	Σ	T
062	Υ	Φ	X	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
080		―	丨	┌	┐	ㄴ	ㄴ	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┣	┳	┫
082	┻	╋	┠	┯	┷	┝	┰	┥	┸	╂
083	┨	┷	┿							
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ	ミリ	キロ	センチ	メートル	グラム	トン	アール	ヘクタール	
134	リットル	ワット	カロリー	ドル	セント	パーセント	ミリバール	ページ	mm	cm
135	km	mg	kg	cc	㎡			No.	K.K.	TEL
136	㊤	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	明	大
137	昭	平	成	正	株	有	代	明	大	昭
138	平	成	∮	Σ	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿	
139	∵	∩	∪							
140	亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢	
141	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
142	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
143	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
144	鞍	杏								
145				以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
146	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
147	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
148	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
149	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
150	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
151		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
152	右	宇	烏	羽						

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
179									於	汚
180	甥	央	奥	往	応					
181		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
182	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
183	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
184	下	化								
185	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
186	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
187	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
188	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
189	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
190	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
191	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
192		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
193	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
194	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
195	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
196	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
197	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
198	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
199	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
	き									
207					企	伎	危	喜	器	
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
	く									
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
	け									
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
	こ									
243					乎	個	古	呼	固	
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	考	行	坑	更	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	さ									
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
	し									
273							仕	仔	伺	
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
	す									
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
	せ									
320				世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制	
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賤	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
					そ					
332					噌	塑	岨	措	曾	
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
					た					
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
					ち					
354					値	知	地	弛	恥	
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
					つ					
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壺
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
					て					
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
					と					
373									兎	吐
401	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟	賭	途	都	鍍
402	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴	怒	倒	党	冬
403	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套	宕	島	嶋	悼
404	投	搭	東	桃	棟	痛	盗	洞	湯	涛
405	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等	答	筒	糖	統
406	到								董	蕩
407	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透	鐙	陶	頭
408	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導	憧	撞	洞
409	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠	鴇	匿	得
410	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒	独	読	栃
411	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫	寅	酉	瀞
412	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁	頓	呑	曇

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
					な					
386				奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙	
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
					に					
388			二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉	
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
					ぬ〜の					
390									濡	禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
					は					
393					巴	把	播	覇	杷	
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
					ひ					
405									匪	
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
					ふ					
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
					へ					
422								丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
					ほ					
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
					ま					
436				摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹	
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	み									
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
	む									
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
	め									
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
	も									
444					摸	模	茂	妄		
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
	や									
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
	ゆ									
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	よ									
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
	ら									
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
	り									
458										利	吏

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
	る～れ									
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
	ろ									
470				呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路	
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄	
473	肋	録	論							
	わ									
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
476										
477										
478										
479										
480			弋	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乗	亂	亅	豫	事	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	一	亢	京	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侮	侯	侘	佻
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	俑	俯
488	倭	倣	會	偕	倦	偐	偸	做	僖	僥
489	傀	傚	傅	僵	僊	傑				

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僞	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	競	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	冏	冊	冉
494	冏	冑	冕	冕	冂	冤	冠	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	沍	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	函	刃	刋	刺
497	刽	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	刱	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	劔	劈	劑	辨	辮	劼	劵	勁	勍
500	勗	勛	勦	勳	勠	勢	勣	勧	勩	勞
501	勠	勩	勢	勲	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈	凶
502	匍	匐	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	卯	卻	卷	厂	厖	厨	厩	厭	厠
505	厭	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	呑	听	吭	吶	吻
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	咳	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呪	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	哇	唸	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	唾	唇	哽	哮	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	唼	哭	哺	唷	唸	唾	啣	啗
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	啥	啀	喙	喀	
513	喀	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嘖
515	嗔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚊	嚊	嚕	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚬	嚴	囂
518	囁	囃	囀	囀	囈	囎	囹	圄	圉	囿
519	圀	圏	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
520		圏	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圻	圳	圹	圻	圵	圷	圸	圹	垂	垈	坡
522	垳	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垉	埃	埒
523	埔	埒	埣	埜	埤	埣	埴	埒	埸	堝
524	堡	塢	塋	塹	毀	塔	堵	墹	塹	墅	壜
525	墟	壇	壊	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
526	壜	壙	壘	壜	壜	壌	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壜	壺	壽	夂	夊	夐	尋	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	本	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奩	奥	嫉	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	佞	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	娗	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	婧
533	婷	婤	媽	媽	媼	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嫻	嬢	嬢	孀
535	孀	子	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	孝	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	是	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	山	岑	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	岩	岫	岻	岼	岷	峅	峇	峆
542	峯	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶸	嵷	嶼	嶬	嶺
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幣	幇	干	幷	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	厩	殿					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝	
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弼	弼	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	恬	怜	悩	悋	惚	悴
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	悍	患	悳	恪	悠	惴
558	悒	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恤	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	悍	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悟	悩	悚	惡	悸
561	惠	悳	惴	愃	愆	惣	愉	悵	惘	愠

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
562	愆	惶	憃	愀	惴	惺	愃	愦	愧	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	慧	愧	慊	愿	愼	慝	慥
564	憮	慱	憓	慄	慵	慘	慙	慚	慫		
565	慴	慯	慪	慱	慟	慝	慷	慵	慝	慙	憖
566	慝	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	憺	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懽	懼	懦
568	懣	戄	戇	戃	戄	戇	戃	戅	戆	戈	
569	戊	戌	戔	戛	戛						
570		戛	戡	戟	戮	戰	戲	戳	戩	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	抋	抔	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	扑	抨	抧	抭	抻	拏	拿	
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	拋	拉	
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拾	挵	挶	挾
575	揑	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏	
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣	
577	揉	插	揷	揔	揠	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	搏	摎	撄	撻	
579	撓		撥	撩	撼						
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧	
581	舉	擠	擘	擣	擯	攜	擐	擁	攘	擷	
582	攏	攀	攐	攓	攜	攢	攤	攣	攫	攵	
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘	
584	敞	敝	敫	敦	斃	變	斛	斟	斫	斷	
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旋	旛	旙	旐	
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	昈	杳	昵	昶	昴	
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨	
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暌	暍	暉	暘	暝	暝	
589	暨	暹	曉	曖	曙						
590		曄	曚	曝	曠	曠	曚	曦	曩	曰	
591	曳	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿	
592	朱	朴	朷	杒	杞	杠	杙	杕	杌	杓	
593	杗	杰	杳	杼	杪	杪	杪	杭	枦	枰	
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝	
595	柢	柮	枹	柯	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩	
596	桀	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	桍	桲	桱	桷	
597	梟	桔	梭	梔	條	梆	梃	檮	梲	梓	

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
598	梵	桮	棪	棺	椏	桾	椙	棃	棌	棘	
599	椢	楞	棡	椌	棍						
600		楬	棧	椋	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥	
601	棹	棠	棯	椆	椎	椚	椚	棜	椅	椒	
602	楷	椷	椸	楸	楫	楔	椋	楛	楹	椽	
603	楙	椰	楡	楂	楞	楝	椄	楪	楹	楊	
604	楹	楬	楫	楨	楪	榛	楽	榔	楊	榻	
605	榧	榯	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槔	榱	榔	
606	槨	槿	權	槿	榱	榍	槭	榱	榲	槭	
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	櫂	櫃	
608	櫛	櫑	櫐	櫓	櫓	橙	橦	櫬	樸	櫨	櫓
609	櫝	檠	檄	檢	檣						
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	櫂	檸	檳	檬	欅
611	櫑	欒	欀	欄	櫪	欐	欃	欒	欐	欙	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飲	歇	歃	
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歇	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殛	殫	
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟	
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤	
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛	
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗	
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾						
620		泅	泛	沢	泮	泄	沸	泱	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洇	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤	浚
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊	渙
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒	
624	淌	淩	清	淊	淦	淪	淮	淲	淋	淳	淙
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟	
626	湃	渺	溫	渤	滿	澰	游	溯	溪	溘	
627	滉	溷	滓	溯	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏	
628	溥	滂	溴	漉	滲	澄	灌	澠	澀	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌						
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯	
631	潛	潛	潭	澩	潼	潘	澎	澑	濕	潦	
632	澳	澠	澡	濘	澹	瀆	澪	濡	濟	濕	
633	瀰	瀋	濱	濮	瀑	瀉	瀋	瀕	瀑	瀆	

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
634	瀏	瀘	瀛	瀚	瀋	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	炯	炬	炸	炳	
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥	
637	熙	熙	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄	
638	燠	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎	
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼						
640		爇	爟	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰	
641	爲	爻	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	犢	犛	犧	
642	犖	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	狀	狃	狃	
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏	
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾	
645	獎	獏	獍	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻	
646	獺	珈	玳	珏	珓	珀	珥	珮	珞	璉	
647	琅	瑯	琥	珶	琲	琺	瑕	瑾	瑟	瑙	
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑋	瑙	瑪	瑤	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱						
650		瓠	瓣	疋	瓶	甌	甿	甬	甭	甮	
651	畚	甄	甓	皶	皤	皰	皴	皺	皹	皆	
652	盉	甬	甲	申	畎	畋	畊	畎	畛	畜	
653	畝	畤	畚	畫	畯	畦	畛	畸	當	疆	疇
654	疊	疊	疊	疔	疚	疣	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疸	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙	
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	痺	痰	痺	痲	痲	
657	瘋	瘍	瘓	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴	
658	瘰	癘	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨	
659	癩	癪	癰	癬	癮						
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎	
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皺	皹	皺	盂	
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	盞	眇	
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眠	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷	
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹	
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼	
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼	
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	礱	硅	硝	碪	磌	
668	碚	磔	碣	碵	碪	磑	磆	磋	碵	碟	
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬						

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礄	礪	礙	礛	礜	
671	礫	祀	祠	祇	崇	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿	
672	禊	禬	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉	
673	秕	秧	秬	秫	秣	稈	稍	稘	稟	稷	
674	稞	稟	稱	稻	稾	穌	穉	穇	穌	穉	
675	穢	穩	龝	穠	窖	窪	窈	窕	窪	窘	
676	窖	窩	竈	窯	窶	竄	窿	窿	邃	竇	
677	竊	竚	竡	竽	竿	笆	笏	笊	笆	笳	
678	竦	竭	嫗	笄	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙	
679	笞	笵	笨	笑	筐						
680		筐	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴	
681	筧	箐	箑	筱	箑	箘	箟	箍	箜	箚	
682	箋	箸	箏	箏	箙	篋	篁	篌	篋	篌	
683	篙	篆	篝	篩	簑	簪	簞	簍	篾	篶	
684	簇	簀	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	篸	簧	簪	
685	簟	簧	簫	簷	簫	簉	籔	簏	簇	籀	
686	籐	籟	籤	籤	籠	籬	籵	粃	粔	籹	
687	粭	粢	粡	粫	粨	粳	粱	粲	粱	粮	
688	粽	糀	糅	糇	糌	糎	糜	糢	糲	糲	
689	糲	糶	糲	糸	糾	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	紘	紮	絅	紲	紿
691	紬	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣	
692	經	絖	絛	絞	絕	絍	絮	絫	絺	絨	
693	絹	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	綣	綟	綸	綟	
694	綴	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	緘	緪	
695	緙	緩	緬	縵	縉	縋	縚	縢	繆	繦	
696	縵	縻	繃	縲	縷	繡	繒	縸	繙	縴	
697	繓	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纁	纀	繽	
698	辮	繿	纈	纁	纁	纏	纈	纓	纔	纖	
699	纖	纞	纜	缸	缺						
700		罅	罌	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罕	罘	
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罥	罰	罰	罽	罾	羈	
702	羈	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹	
703	羹	羶	羸	譱	翅	翌	翊	翕	翔	翡	
704	翳	翩	翳	翹	翻	耆	耋	耄	耋	耘	
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘	

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
706	聚	聟	聢	聯	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	肯	肰
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膪
712	膣	膟	腸	膩	膵	膾	膸	膽	膾	膵
713	膏	膺	臉	膿	臍	臑	臙	臘	臚	臟
714	臡	臧	臺	臻	與	舁	舂	舅	舉	與
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艦	艫	艭	艙	艫	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芙	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	荷	荼
719	莒	莇	莒	茉	莊					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	萄	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	荔	莅	莧	莪	莒	莊	莫
722	莫	莎	莇	莊	茶	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	萍	菘	萋	菁	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	渢	萌	萊	菔	菱
725	萼	萩	萜	萼	萓	菟	萆	葫	葑	葭
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葥	葛	蓁	蓋	蒹
727	葺	蒟	蓙	蓍	葽	蓉	蔬	蔟	蓆	蓖
728	蔕	蔡	蓿	蓂	蔭	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔣	蔔
729	蓼	蘇	蘐	蕘	蕈					
730		蕄	藥	蓝	猶	薀	薙	薈	薑	蔔
731	薨	蕭	薔	薆	薇	薜	薨	蕾	薎	薎
732	藉	齊	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘇	蘋	藾	蘭	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘼	蘿
734	虎	虍	虔	虜	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛆	蛄	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛰	蛲	蛟	蛛	蛯	蛭	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蜕	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙	蝓	蝣	蝤	蝕	蝑
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	蛍	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	蟲	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蠑	蟷	蠕	蠐
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠱	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠢	蠻
744	蚍	衄	衒	衙	衛	衢	衫	袁	衾	衰
745	袒	衽	衽	衲	袂	衿	袒	祢	袒	裨
746	袍	袤	裏	裎	裎	裨	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	裙	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	褒	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	褻	襄	褻
749	褸	褌	褝	褊	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覆	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覦	覲	覯
752	覺	覽	覿	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詁	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	詛	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誄	誣	諍	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謐	謊	謍	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譙	譚	譫					
760		譕	譬	譯	譴	譱	讀	讅	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貌	貔	貤	貘	貶	賈	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貶	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贔	贍	贓	齎	贓
766	賊	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫	跬
768	跟	跣	跼	跽	跿	踆	踈	踉	跽	踝
769	踂	踵	踏	踐	踝					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	踏	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	蹤
771	躡	蹲	躅	躋	躊	躇	躄	躅	躊	躋
772	躑	躔	躙	躪	躔	躕	躐	躬	軀	體
773	躾	輔	軅	軈	軋	軛	軼	軻	軫	
774	軾	較	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	輿	轂	轄	轉	轆
776	轎	轗	轜	轟	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辶	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逾	逶	逵	達	迸					
780		過	遐	遑	遖	遁	遒	道	遉	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	遨
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄢	鄭	酊	酞	酸	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醢
785	醪	醭	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釦
786	釧	釜	釣	釵	釵	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬	鈑
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	鉸	鈿
788	鉋	鉦	鋳	鉄	鉚	鉛	鉑	鉚	鋏	銷
789	鉦	鋐	鋺	鋳	鋼					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錻	錵	錻	鍛	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏑	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏥	鐙	鐶	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐺	鐐	鐓	鐫	鐵	鐡	鑓	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑞	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	釘	鑰	鐘
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	門	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閏	閧	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闇	闌	闕	闕	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陝	陞					
800		陝	陟	陟	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	露	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靼	靺	鞁	靾	鞃	鞄
806	鞅	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	音	韶	韻
808	韶	韵	頇	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顦	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飜	飩	飫	餃	餉	餬	餔	餡	餝	餞
812	餤	餬	餅	餬	餐	餬	餽	饂	饉	饅
813	饒	饌	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
814	馮	駁	駈	駁	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駟	駢	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騒
816	騙	騬	驀	驃	驟	驍	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驤	驤	驪	驫	驅	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髏	彭	髭	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髷	髻					
820		髷	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬢	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍	魎
822	魑	魘	魔	魴	鮓	鮮	鮒	鮗	鮖	鮫
823	鮹	鮨	鮪	鮃	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鰾	鰛	鰥	鰔
825	鰈	鰕	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰨	鰊	鰒	鰯	鰹
826	鰡	鰐	鰤	鰡	鰉	鰲	鰲	鱇	鱈	鱒
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴻	鴛	鴦	鴇	鴟	鴒	鴕	鴪
829	鴻	鴿	鵁	鵜	鵠					
830		鵝	鵞	鵙	鵑	鵙	鵆	鵙	鶇	鶇
831	鶫	鵺	鶺	鵹	鶴	鷲	鶲	鷙	鷭	鶻
832	鶸	鶫	鷗	鷺	鷁	鷲	鷦	鷯	鷽	鷸
833	鷽	鷲	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麕	麒	麾	麕	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黝	黝	黜	黠	黝
836	黠	黛	黨	黯	黴	黷	黼	黽	鼇	鼈
837	皷	鼕	鼡	鼓	鼾	齁	齟	齠	齢	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齢	齟	齬	齪	齷	齲
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			

Weather Indicator List

■Basic Status

	Clear skies (day)
	Clear skies (night)
	Cloudy
	Rain
	Snow
	Thunder showers
	Chance of rain: 0%
	Chance of rain: 10%
	Chance of rain: 20%
	Chance of rain: 30%
	Chance of rain: 40%
	Chance of rain: 50%
	Chance of rain: 60%
	Chance of rain: 70%
	Chance of rain: 80%
	Chance of rain: 90%
	Chance of rain: 100%
	Then
	Partly/chance of

■Pollen Count

	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Extreme

■Cherry Blossom

	Flowering
	Almost full bloom
	Full bloom
	Beginning of petal fall

■Fall Foliage

	No color change
	Colors appearing
	Peak
	Defoliating

■Ultraviolet

	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Extreme

■Typhoon

	Forming
	Approaching
	Caution necessary

■Other

	Heavy rain
	Gale
	Notification

Specifications

Disney Mobile DM007SH

Weight*	97 g (113 g with battery)
Continuous Talk Time*	210 minutes (3G) 220 minutes (GSM)
Continuous Standby Time*	360 hours (3G) 320 hours (GSM) (handset closed)
Continuous TV Reception Time*	4 hours
Charging Time (power off)*	AC Charger: 140 minutes In-Car Charger: 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)*	50 x 110 x 13.9-17.8 mm (handset closed, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0 W (GSM)

*Approximate value.

- Above values calculated with Backlight Brightness set to ***Level:2***.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, in strong signal conditions without moving handset.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in strong signal conditions without moving handset. In Japan (3G service area), the value is calculated with IP Service Setting and Mobile Widget Auto Refresh set to ***Off***.
- Continuous TV Reception Time is measured with a new, fully charged battery, with AV Mode (default: ***Link to Genre***) set to ***Standard*** (Brightness: **2**, Tone: ***Normal***) and Smooth Mode (default: ***On***) set to ***Off*** in landscape position with Headphones connected to External Device Port, until battery runs low (10% of capacity).
- Talk Time/Standby Time/TV Reception Time may vary with environment, status, settings, etc.
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

■ Handset Materials

Parts	Materials/Finishing
Housing (Display side)	Nylon resin (stainless insert-molded)/ Discontinuous deposition
Housing (Display back, battery side), Battery Cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV painting
Housing (Keypad side)	Nylon resin (stainless insert-molded)/ Acrylic UV painting
Display window	PC resin & acrylic resin
Mobile Light cover	PC resin
Lens cover	Acrylic resin
Multi Selector (Cursor Keys), Center Key, Mail Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Dictionary Key, Multi Job & Manner Key, D Key, TV & Text Key, Camera Key, Clear/Back Key, Start Key, Keypad, ✕ Key, Power On/Off & End Key, # Key	PET resin & UV curing resin
Side Keys (Volume Up Key, Volume Down Key, Shutter Key), External Device Port Cover	PC resin & elastomeric resin/ Acrylic UV painting
Camera ring	PC resin & UV Curing resin
Infrared Port	PC resin/Multilayer deposition
Housing stop pads	Urethane resin
Screw cover	PET
Battery	PC resin & ABS resin
Charging Terminals	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screws	SWCH16A/Ni plating
USIM Tray	POM

Accessory

■ Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	770 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)*	37.2 x 37 x 5.4 mm (without protruding parts)

*Approximate value.

Basic Operations

■ Standby Shortcut

Savable Items	19 per sheet (shared with widgets)

Universal Operations, Etc.

■ Text Entry

User Dictionary	250 entries (5 per reading) Word: 30 characters Reading: 8 hiragana
Acquire Dictionary	5 dictionaries
Paste List	10 text strings
Recoverable Deleted Characters	30,720 single-byte characters
Dictionary	Meikyo Japanese Dictionary: Approximately 47,100 words/phrases Genius English-Japanese Dictionary: Approximately 45,700 words/phrases Genius Japanese-English Dictionary: Approximately 55,800 words/phrases

■ Phone Book

Entry	1,000 entries
Name/Reading	Last/First: 32 characters each
Phone Number	5 numbers (32 digits each)
Mail Address	5 addresses (128 characters each)
Category	16 Categories
Address	Postal Code: 20 characters Country: 32 characters Others: 64 characters each
Office	Office Name/Division/Post: 32 characters each
Homepage	1,024 bytes
Note	256 characters
Mail Groups	20 Groups (20 members each) Group name: 16 characters

Calling

Call Log Records	Dialed: 30 Dialed Ranking: 10 Received: 30
Answer Phone/ Record Caller Voice	20 messages or 90 seconds
Auto Answer List	10 numbers
Speed Dial/Mail	100 numbers/addresses

Messaging

Memory	Received Msg.	10 MB or 3,000 messages
	Drafts	5 MB (or 1,000 messages between Drafts, Sent Messages and Unsent Messages)
	Sent Messages	
	Unsent Messages	
	Templates	50 MB (shared with Data Folder and S! Appli Library)
PC Mail/E Mail Subject	512 single-byte characters	
PC Mail/E Mail Message	Approximately 30,000 single-byte characters	
SMS Message	160 single-byte alphanumerics	
Auto Resend	2 times	
Attachment	20 files or 2 MB*	
Send Reservation	10 messages	
Signature	256 single-byte characters	
Recipient	20 numbers/addresses	
Folder	20 folders (20 sort keys each)	

Chat Folder	Memory	300 messages per folder
	Folder	10 folders (20 members each)
Graphic Mail	1 sound or Flash® file, or 40 images/My Pictograms (with 1 sound or Flash® file)	
Auto Reply	20 numbers/addresses Reply Message: 256 single-byte characters per mode	
Sort Spam Mail	Individual	20 entries
	Permitted List	20 entries

*Limit may be lower depending on message text, etc.

■ PC Mail Settings

PC Mail Account	Account	3 accounts
	Account Name	20 characters
Set Receiving	User Name	128 characters
	Password	40 characters
	ReceivingServer	128 characters
	Port Number	1 to 65535
Set Sending	Sender Name	20 characters
	Mail Address	128 characters
PC Mail DL	Individual Address	20 addresses

Internet

Download (Disney Web & PC Site Browser)	Disney Web	300 KB per page
		10 MB for progressive downloads
	PC Site Browser	1 MB per file

History	300 pages for Disney Web 300 pages for PC Site Browser
URL Entry Log	10 URLs
Bookmarks* & Saved Pages	100 pages for Disney Web 100 pages for PC Site Browser
Tab	3 tabs at one time
Input Memory	20 entries
Streaming History	20 URLs
RSS Feed	30 entries (60 KB per entry)

*Folders are counted as pages.

Digital TV

Recorded File	ISDB-T mobile Video profile (SD-Video standard)	
Recording Time (example)	Handset	Approximately 15 minutes
	Memory Card	Approximately 80 minutes on 256 MB Memory Card
Marker	99 Markers (10 per file)	
Split File	99 portions per file	
Time Shift Recording	30 minutes	
Reservation List	5 entries (24 hours each on 1 GB or larger Memory Card)	

Camera & Imaging

■ Mobile Camera

Effective Pixels	8 Megapixels
Auto Shut-off Time	Approximately 3 minutes

■ Photo Camera

Zoom	1x - 20.4x	
Picture Size (W x H dots)	8M	2448 x 3264
	5M	1944 x 2592
	3M	1536 x 2048
	Full HD	1080 x 1920
	Wallpaper	480 x 854
	VGA	480 x 640
	QVGA	240 x 320
Scanner Image Size (W x H dots)	Free, 1200 x 640, 480 x 1488, 1280 x 960	
File Format	JPEG	
Memory	Approximately 18 files (at 8M, High Quality) on handset with no other files	
File Name	yymmdd_hhmmss	
Shooting Distance	Macro: 10 cm	
Background Save	3 files	
Portrait Auto Focus	VGA or larger	

■ Video Camera

Zoom	1x - 5.1x	
Record Size (W x H dots)	Extended Video	864 x 480 (Wide)
		640 x 480 (VGA)
		320 x 240 (QVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
	For Message	320 x 240 (QVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
File Format	3GP	

Recording Capacity per Shot	Extended Video	Approximately 30 minutes* on Memory Card
	For Message	2 MB or 295 KB
File Name	yymmdd_hhmmss	
Recording Distance	1.5 m in good light	
Still Image Capture	3 images	
Recording Pause Supported	QVGA or larger (Extended Video sizes only)	

*Varies with handset usage, location or settings.

■ Editing Images

Picture Editor	Resize (W x H dots)	Wallpaper (480 x 854) Power On/Off (480 x 854) Incoming Call (320 x 320) Alarm (480 x 208) Mail Art (96 x 96) VGA (480 x 640) QVGA (240 x 320) Cut
	Retouch	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
	Paste	16 characters
	Correction	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
Composite	Merge Panorama	JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 dots and 240 x 320 dots

Media Player

Supported Formats	WMA (.wma), AAC (.mp4/.3gp/.m4a), Secure AAC (SD-Audio standard) (Some files may not play depending on sampling frequency and bit rate)

All Music List	Music	Shows up to 350 files each
	Chaku-Uta®	
	WMA	
	SD AUDIO	Shows up to 999 files

S! Applications & Widgets

■ S! Applications

Memory	100 items or 50 MB (shared with Messaging Templates folder and other folders in Data Folder)
Remote Control	Approximately 5 m

■ Mobile Widget

Savable Items	4 widgets (S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status: 1, others: 3) per sheet x 4 sheets

Handy Extras

■ PIM/Life

Calendar[1]/ Tasks	Schedule: 1,000 entries Tasks: 300 entries Subject: 32 characters Description: 128 characters Location: 16 characters Set Holiday: 10 holidays	
Alarms	5 entries, Subject: 9 characters	
Wakeup TV	Auto Shut-off	Approximately 30 minutes
Household Accounts	3,285 entries[2] (9,999,999 yen each)	
Calculator	999,999,999,999	
Expenses Memo	50 entries (999,999.99 yen each) per list x 3 lists	
Osaifu-Keitai®	Remote Lock password: 5 - 16 single-byte alphanumerics	

[1] Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of August 2010.
[2] Limit may be lower depending on the number of items in each entry.

■ Clock/Gauge

Stopwatch	23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds in 0.1-second increments Lap time: 4 records	
Countdown Timer	99 minutes 59 seconds in 1-second increments	
World Clock	City name: 16 characters	
Pedometer	Today's Data	Steps: 99,999
		Walking Time: 23 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds
		Exercise: 71.9 Ex
		Calories: 9,999.9 kcal
		Distance: 179.9 km
		Fat Burned: 999.9 g
	Log	2 years
		Hourly view: 9,999 steps per hour
		Daily view: 99,999 steps per day
	Accumulated Data	All Days: 999 days
		Steps: 99,999,999
		Time: 99,999 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds
		Exercise: 99,999.9 Ex
		Calories: 9,999,999.9 kcal
		Distance: 999,999.9 km
		Fat burned: 999,999.9 g
	Average	Steps: 99,999
		Time: 23 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds
		Exercise: 71.9 Ex
		Calories: 9,999.9 kcal
		Distance: 179.9 km
		Fat burned: 999.9 g
S! GPS Navi	My Location	50 entries

■ Doc./Rec.

Document Viewer	Supported Formats	PDF (.pdf) Microsoft® Excel® (.xls) Microsoft® Word (.doc) Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)
	File Size	10 MB
Notepad	500 entries (8,192 characters each)	
Voice Recorder	For Message	Approximately 20 minutes (message size limit: 2 MB) or 3 minutes (message size limit: 300 KB) per file
	Extended Voice	99 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds
Scan Barcode (Continuous Mode)	UPC/JAN	50 codes
	QR Code	16 codes
Create QR Code	Equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji	
Scan Text	256 characters	

Entertainment

■ S! Quick News

Savable Items	1 item for Special 5 items between News Flash and General

■ e-Books

Text Copy	20 characters

■ S! Friend's Status

Member	30 members
My Status	Name: 7 characters Comment: 15 characters Status Label: 4 characters
Status Templates	Template name: 12 characters

■ S! Circle Talk

Participant	11 members
Speak Time	30 seconds each
Member List	30 entries (10 members per Group)

■ Blog Tool

Blog Details	5 entries	
Blog Title	16 characters	
Blog Settings (Mail)	Email Address	128 characters
	Title	32 characters
	Text	128 characters
	Picture Size	S (320 x 320) M (640 x 640) L (1024 x 1024) Send
Blog Settings (Disney Web & PC Site Browser)	URL for Posting	1,024 characters
	URL for Viewing	1,024 characters

Data Folder

Memory	50 MB (shared with Messaging Templates folder and S! Appli Library)

Memory Card

Backup File Name	yymmddXX* (XX: 2 digits/letters)

*yymmdd for Contents Keys.

Connectivity & File Backup

■ Infrared

Infrared Transfer	IrMC 1.1	
	Range	Within 20 cm
IrSS Transfer (JPEG images)	Receive 2,500 KB or less; send 5,000 KB or less (after resizing)	

■ Bluetooth®

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver. 2.1
Supported Profiles	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile Dial-Up Networking Profile Object Push Profile File Transfer Profile Basic Imaging Profile Advanced Audio Distribution Profile Audio/Video Remote Control Profile
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2
Range	Within 10 m
Device Search	16 devices
Pairing	32 devices
Device Name	16 characters
Printing	JPEG/PNG images

■ S! Addressbook Back-up

Log	10 synchronization records

Network

Add Network	5 Networks Country/Network code: 3 digits Name: 25 single-byte characters

Reference URLs

■ **Disney Mobile**
http://disneymobile.jp (Japanese)

■ **SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.**
http://mb.softbank.jp/en/

■ **microSD Memory Card Compatibility**
From PC (Japanese)
http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/peripherals/sd/dm007sh.html
From Handset (Japanese)
http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/k-tai/j/peripherals/dm007sh/dm007sh.html

■ **Compatible Blu-ray Disc Recorders**
From PC (Japanese)
http://www.sharp.co.jp/support/av/dvd/doc/info_cellular.html

■ **S! Addressbook Back-up**
From PC
http://disneymobile.jp

■ **SVG-T**
From Handset (Japanese)
http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/svgt/index_pdc.html

■ **Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting**
From PC
http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/
From Handset (Japanese)
http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/

Memory Card Structure & Contents

Memory Card Structure				Contents (Location when Viewed on Handset)
DCIM	XXXSHARP			Still images in Data Folder (DCIM)
PRIVATE	MYFOLDER	Local Contents		SD Local Contents
		Mail		Messaging folder backups (Received Msg., Sent Messages and Drafts)
		My Items	Book	e-Book files in Data Folder (Books)
			Bookmarks	Bookmark backup files
			Character	PNG files in Data Folder (Character)
			Custom Screens	Customized Screen files in Data Folder (Customized Screen)
			Flash(R)	Flash® Wallpaper files in Data Folder (Flash®)
			Flash(R) Ringtones	Flash® ringtones in Data Folder (Flash® Ringtones)
			Games and More	S! Applications
			Hot Status Template	Template files in Data Folder (Status Templates)
			Mail Art	Files in Data Folder (Mail Art)
			Message Templates	Graphic Mail templates in Templates folder
			Music	Music files in Data Folder (Music)
			Other Documents	Other files in Data Folder (Other Documents)
			Pictograms	GIF files in Data Folder (My Pictograms)
			Pictures	Still images in Data Folder (Pictures)
			Sounds & Ringtones	Melodies and other sound files in Data Folder (Ring Songs·Tones)
			Videos	Video files in Data Folder (Videos)
			Widget	Widget files in Data Folder (Widget)
			WMAudio	WMA files for Media Player (WMA)
		SH_Folder		Application management files
		Utility		Backup files (Phone Book), etc.
	SHARP	MOBILE		Backup files (User Dictionary), etc.
SD_AUDIO				SD-Audio files for Media Player (SD AUDIO)

Menu List

Disney Web

Function	Refer to
Disney Web	P.6-3
Disney Official Sites	P.6-3
Bookmarks	P.6-8
Saved Pages	P.6-8
Web Search	P.6-11
Enter URL	P.6-3
History	P.6-3
PC Site Browser	P.6-5
Browser Settings	P.6-12

■ PC Site Browser

Function	Refer to
Homepage	P.6-5
Bookmarks	P.6-8
Saved Pages	P.6-8
Web Search	P.6-11
Enter URL	P.6-5
History	P.6-5
RSS Feed	P.6-9
Disney Web	P.6-3

Function		Refer to
PC Site Browser Settings	Font Size	P.6-12
	Scroll Settings	P.6-13
	Cursor Settings	P.6-12
	Downloads	P.6-12
	Memory Operation	P.6-10
	Security Settings	P.6-16
	Download to	P.6-12
	Initialized Browser	P.6-17
	Reset Settings	P.6-17
	Warning Message	P.6-13
	Zoom Factor	P.6-12
	Softkey Area	P.6-5

■ Browser Settings

Function	Refer to
Font Size	P.6-12
Scroll Unit	P.6-13
Cursor Settings	P.6-12
Downloads	P.6-12
Memory Operation	P.6-10
Security Settings	P.6-16
Download to	P.6-12
Initialized Browser	P.6-17
Reset Settings	P.6-17

Messaging

Function		Refer to
Received Msg.		P.5-15
Create Message		P.5-4
Disney Magic Mail		P.5-8
Disney Mail Viewer		P.5-19
Retrieve New Msg.		P.5-28
Drafts		P.5-34
Templates		P.5-9
Sent Messages		P.5-15
Unsent Messages		P.5-34
Chat Folder		P.5-18
Server Mail Box	Mail List	P.5-28
	Retrieve All	P.5-28
	Delete All	P.5-32
	Mailbox Volume	P.5-34
Create New SMS		P.5-10
Settings	Address Settings	P.5-3
	General Settings	P.5-35
	E Mail Settings	P.5-37
	PC Mail Settings	P.5-22
	SMS Settings	P.5-40
	Speed Dial/Mail	P.5-24
	Set Mail Group	P.5-20
Memory Status		P.5-31

■ Settings: General Settings

Function		Refer to
Send/ Compose	Delivery Report	P.5-35
	Reply to Settings	P.5-35
	Reply With Text	P.5-35
	Auto Reply	P.5-30
	Set Quick Reply	P.5-30
	Auto Resend	P.5-35
	Sending Status	P.5-35
	Restrictions Setting	P.5-11
Receive	Message Notice	P.5-36
	Link to Feeling	P.5-36
	Animation View	P.5-36
Sort Spam Mail		P.5-17
Report Spam		P.5-35
Scroll Unit		P.5-35
Message List View		P.5-35
Address View		P.5-35
Received Msg. View		P.5-35
Sent Msg. View		P.5-35
Auto Delete	Received Msg.	P.5-35
	Sent Messages	P.5-35

■ Settings: E Mail Settings

Function		Refer to
Message DL		P.5-14
Signature		P.5-24
Picture Appearance		P.5-38
Auto Play File	Pictures	P.5-38
	Sounds	P.5-38
Create Msg. Size		P.5-38
Send File Settings		P.5-38
Picture Auto Resize		P.5-38

■ Settings: PC Mail Settings

Function	Refer to
PC Mail Account	P.5-22
PC Mail DL	P.5-38
Check New Mail	P.5-38
Word wrap	P.5-39

■ Settings: SMS Settings

Function	Refer to
Expiry Time	P.5-40
Message Center	P.5-40
Char-code	P.5-40

Camera

Function	Refer to
Easy Auto Camera	P.8-5
Pro Auto Camera	P.8-3
Quick Camera	P.8-3
Pretty Arrange Camera	P.8-9
Fine Video Camera	P.8-4
Video Camera for Mail	P.8-16
Various Cameras	P.8-8
Hand Mirror	P.2-14
Scan Barcode	P.11-37
Scan Card	P.11-39
Scan Receipt	P.11-13
Kanji Grabber	P.11-41
Review	P.8-18
Set Camera Key	P.8-24

■ Photo Camera (Example: Pro Auto Camera)

Function		Refer to
Switch Camera		P.8-8
Detect Personal		P.8-14
Self-timer		P.8-24
Picture Size		P.8-24
Focus Setting		P.8-24
Shutter Setting	Egao level	P.8-25
	Shutter Mode	P.8-25
	Shutter Sound	P.8-25
	Set Remote Shutter	P.8-24
Settings	Picture Quality	P.8-25
	ISO Sensitivity	P.8-25
	White Balance	P.8-25
	Exposure	P.8-25
	Shake Reducing	P.8-25
	Long Exposure	P.8-25
	Display Setting	P.8-25
	Set Send Key	P.8-25
Review		P.8-18
Save Setting	Save Pictures to	P.8-25
	Auto Save	P.8-25
	Background Save	P.8-25
Scene		P.8-10
Help		P.8-24
Mobile Light		P.8-25

■ Video Camera

Function		Refer to
Switch Camera		P.8-8
Simple Setting		P.8-16
Self-timer		P.8-27
Record Time/Size		P.8-27
Focus Setting		P.8-27
Shake Reducing		P.8-27
Settings	Video Quality	P.8-27
	Exposure	P.8-27
	Microphone	P.8-27
Review		P.8-18
Save Setting	Save Videos to	P.8-27
	Auto Save	P.8-27
	Video Encode	P.8-27
	Audio Encode	P.8-27
	Picture Setting	P.8-27
Display Size		P.8-27
Help		P.8-27
Mobile Light		P.8-27

Data Folder

Function	Refer to
Pictures	P.8-19
DCIM	P.14-2
Ring Songs·Tones	P.11-36
S! Appli	P.10-2
Widget	P.10-3
Music	P.14-2
Videos	P.14-2
Lifestyle-Appli	P.11-19
Books	P.14-2
Customized Screen	P.3-4
Status Templates	P.14-2
Flash®	P.14-2
Other Documents	P.14-2
Memory Status	P.14-2

S! Appli

Function	Refer to
S! Appli Library	P.10-2
Osaifu-Keitai	P.11-19
Settings	P.10-7
Information	P.10-7

■ Settings

Function		Refer to
Application Volume		P.10-6
Backlight		P.10-7
Vibration		P.10-7
Synchronization		P.10-7
Calls & Alarms		P.10-6
Screensaver	Switch On/Off	P.10-6
	Activation Time	P.10-6
	Stop Auto Start	P.10-6
Surround		P.10-6
Set to Default		P.10-7
Memory All Clear		P.10-7

TV

Function	Refer to
Digital TV	P.7-4
TV Player	P.7-9
TV-Image Folder	P.7-6
TV Link	P.7-14
TV Listing	P.7-7
Familink Remote	P.1-3
Reservation List	P.7-10
Settings	P.7-14
Recorder Contents	P.7-16

■ Settings

Function		Refer to
TV Alarm		P.7-18
Broadcast Data	Set Recording	P.7-15
	Image Location	P.7-15
	Notify Connection	P.7-14
	Location	P.7-14
	Manufacture Number	P.7-14
	Delete StationData	P.7-14
Screen Size		P.7-12
Set Landscape		P.7-13
Sound Output		P.7-13
Sound Output		P.7-13
Set Call Time Shift		P.7-15
Calls & Alarms		P.7-14
TV Reserve Prior		P.7-18
Save Recording to		P.7-15
Auto Exit	Auto Exit Time	P.7-13
	Close Action	P.7-13
Smooth Mode		P.7-12

Entertainment

Function		Refer to
Disney Character Photo Maker		P.12-2
Disney Player		P.12-2
S! Information Channel/ Weather	What's New	P.12-4
	Back Issue	P.12-4
	Registration/Cancel	P.12-4
	Get Latest Contents	P.12-14
	Notification	P.12-14
	Weather Indicator	P.12-4
S! Quick News		P.12-3
Music Store		P.12-5
S! Friend's Status		P.12-7
S! Circle Talk		P.12-10
Blog Tool		P.12-12
BookSurfing		P.12-6
e-Book Viewer		P.12-6

■ S! Information Channel/Weather: Weather Indicator

Function		Refer to
Weather		P.12-15
Manual Update		P.12-4
Settings	Standby Setting	P.12-15
	Weather Notif.	P.12-15
	Icon Update	P.12-15

■ S! Quick News

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News List		P.12-3
Settings	Automatic Update	P.12-14
	Show Image	P.12-14
	Check Schedule	P.12-14
	Change Skin	P.12-14
	Delete S! Quick News Lists	P.12-14

Tools

■ PIM/Life

Function		Refer to
Calendar		P.11-2
Exchange Profile		P.15-5
Alarms		P.11-8
Wakeup TV		P.11-10
Luxury Animation		P.11-12
Tasks		P.11-6
Household Accounts		P.11-13
Calculator		P.11-17
Expenses Memo		P.11-18
Osaifu-Keitai		P.11-19
Simulated Call	Receive Simulated Call	P.11-50
	Switch On/Off	P.11-23
	Set Caller	P.11-23
	Assign Tone	P.11-23
	Receive Timing	P.11-23
	For Silent Mode	P.11-50

■ PIM/Life: Osaifu-Keitai

Function		Refer to
Lifestyle-Appli		P.11-19
IC Card Settings	IC Card Status	P.11-49
	IC Card Lock	P.11-20
	Remote Lock	P.11-21
	Interface Settings	P.11-49
	Balance Info	P.11-49
	Set to Default	P.11-50

■ Clock/Gauge

Function	Refer to
Stopwatch	P.11-24
Countdown Timer	P.11-25
World Clock	P.11-26
Hour Minder	P.11-27
Pedometer	P.11-28
Compass	P.11-30
S! GPS Navi	P.11-31
Battery Meter	P.2-14

■ Doc./Rec.

Function		Refer to
Dictionary		P.3-12
Search		P.3-15
Document Viewer		P.11-34
Notepad		P.11-35
Scratch Pad		P.3-16
Voice Recorder	Record Time	P.11-54
	Ring Songs·Tones	P.11-36
	Save Recording to	P.11-54
Barcode/ Scan	Scan Barcode	P.11-37
	Open Barcode	P.11-54
	Create QR Code	P.11-38
	Scan Card	P.11-39
	Scan Receipt	P.11-13
	Kanji Grabber	P.11-41
	Scan Text	P.11-40
	Scanned Results	P.11-55
Phone Help		P.2-14

■ Connectivity

Function		Refer to
Bluetooth		P.15-8
Infrared	Switch On/Off	P.15-18
	Send All	P.15-4
	IrSS Key Setting	P.15-18
IC Transmission	1 File Reception	P.15-18
	Send All	P.15-7
USB Mode	Card Reader Mode	P.15-12
	Recorder Link	P.15-12
	MTP Mode	P.9-3
USB Charge		P.1-5
Memory Card		P.14-6
Backup/Restore		P.15-20

■ Connectivity: Bluetooth

Function	Refer to
Switch On/Off	P.15-19
Add Device	P.15-9
Paired Devices	P.15-10
Send All	P.15-11
Setting Watch	P.15-19
My Device Settings	P.15-18
My Device Details	P.15-19

Settings

■ Sound/Display

Function	Refer to
Mode Settings	P.2-16
Display	P.16-3
Illumi & Light	P.2-10
Customized Screen	P.3-4
Sounds & Alerts	P.3-5
Date & Time	P.16-2
言語選択 (Language)	P.16-3
Ringer Output	P.16-6
Earpiece Volume	P.4-14
Change Menu	P.2-4

■ Sound/Display: Display

Function	Refer to
Wallpaper	P.3-3
System Graphics	P.16-3
VeilView	P.2-17
Display Effects	P.16-3
Font Settings	P.3-2

Function		Refer to
Standby Display	Clock/Calendar	P.16-4
	Show Widget	P.16-4
	Show Operator Name	P.16-4
	Pedometer	P.11-52
Vivid Mode		P.16-3
Mini Battery		P.2-17
Greeting Message		P.16-3
Backlight		P.16-3
Display Saving		P.16-3
Dial Number		P.16-3

■ Sound/Display: Illumi & Light

Function		Refer to
Illumi Display	Event Illumination	P.2-10
	Effect Illumination	P.2-11
	Display Setting	P.2-11
	Display Date&Time	P.2-16
	Charging Time	P.2-16
	Caller Display	P.2-16
	Scroll Speed	P.2-16
	Illumi Lighting Time	P.2-16
	Info Display Time	P.2-16
	Brightness	P.2-16
	Display Effect	P.2-16
Light	Event Light	P.16-5
	Set Key Illumi	P.16-4
	Status Light	P.16-5

■ Sound/Display: Sounds & Alerts

Function	Refer to
Volume	P.16-5
Ringtone/videos	P.3-5
Machi-Uta	P.3-20
System Sounds	P.16-6
Vibration	P.3-5
Any Key Answer	P.16-5
Surround	P.16-6

■ Sound/Display: Date & Time

Function	Refer to
Set Date/Time	P.16-2
Time Correction	P.16-2
Daylight Saving	P.16-2
Set Time Zone	P.16-2
Clock/Calendar	P.16-4
World Clock	P.11-26
Alarms	P.11-8
Set Holiday	P.11-42
Time Format	P.16-2
Date Format	P.16-2
Calendar Format	P.16-2

■ Phone/

Function		Refer to
User Dictionary		P.3-11
Set Key Shortcut		P.2-5
Motion Control		P.2-9
Set Key Light		P.16-4
Memory Card		P.14-6
Backup/ Restore	Backup All Items	P.15-20
	Backup Selected Items	P.15-14
	Restore All Items	P.15-20
	Restore Selected Items	P.15-14
	Settings/Manage	P.15-20
Locks		P.13-2
Software Update		P.17-5
Master Reset	Reset Settings	P.16-8
	Reset All	P.16-8

■ Phone/: Memory Card

Function		Refer to
DPOF	Number of Copies	P.8-23
	Settings	P.8-28
	Check Settings	P.8-23
	Reset Settings	P.8-28
SD Local Contents		P.14-9
Format Card		P.14-6
Memory Status		P.14-2

■ Phone/: Locks

Function	Refer to
PIN Entry	P.13-2
Face Recognition	P.13-4
Function Lock	P.13-2
IP Service Setting	P.16-7
Function Control	P.13-6
Application Lock	P.13-3
History Lock	P.13-3
Show Secret Data	P.13-3
Set Lock Message	P.13-7
Chg. Handset Code	P.2-13
Administrator Setting	P.2-13

■ Call

Function		Refer to
Call Time/ Data Counter	Call Timers	P.4-8
	Data Counter	P.4-16
	Call Time Counter	P.4-16
	Minute Minder	P.4-16
Answer Phone	Switch On/Off	P.4-4
	Answer Time	P.4-13
	Outgoing Message	P.4-13
	Volume	P.4-13
Voicemail/ Divert	Voicemail	P.4-12
	Diverts	P.4-11
	Cancel All	P.4-12
	Status	P.4-18

Function		Refer to
Video Call	Camera Picture	P.4-20
	Incoming Picture	P.4-20
	Outgoing Picture	P.4-20
	Hold Guidance Pict	P.4-20
	Backlight	P.4-20
	Loudspeaker	P.4-20
	Mute Microphone	P.4-20
	Remote Monitor	P.4-13
Show My Number		P.4-19
out Missed Calls		P.4-12
Int'l Calling	Int'l Prefix	P.4-14
	Country Codes	P.4-14
	Roaming Dial Assistant	P.4-14
Call Barring	Bar Outgoing Calls	P.4-18
	Restrict Destinations	P.4-9
	Bar Incoming Calls	P.4-19
	Reject Numbers	P.4-17
Auto Answer		P.4-19
Call Waiting		P.4-18

■ Network

Function	Refer to
Select Network	P.16-7
Select Service	P.16-7
Re-search Signal	P.16-7
Offline Mode	P.2-12
Retrieve NW Info	P.16-7
Network Info	P.16-7
External Device	P.16-7

Phone

Function		Refer to
Phone Book		P.3-17
Add New Entry		P.3-17
Information		P.1-7
Call Log		P.4-7
Play Messages		P.4-4
Call Voicemail		P.4-12
S! Addressbook Back-up		P.15-15
My Details		P.2-14
Set Category		P.3-18
Mail Groups		P.5-20
Speed Dial/Mail		P.4-6
Touch-Tone Signal List		P.4-19
Ph.Book Settings	Sort Entries	P.3-19
	Select Phone Book	P.3-24
	Save New Entry	P.3-24
	New Number Prompt	P.3-22
	View Settings	P.3-22
Call Log Setting		P.4-16
Manage Entries	Copy All	P.3-24
	Memory Status	P.3-24
	Delete All	P.3-24

Media Player

Function		Refer to
Music		P.9-4
Videos		P.9-5
Streaming		P.6-4
MTP Mode		P.9-3

■ Music

Function		Refer to
Last Played Music		P.9-7
My Music		P.9-4
SD AUDIO		P.9-4
WMA		P.9-4
Download Music		P.9-3
Settings	Sound Effects	P.9-7
	Playback Mode	P.9-7
	Sound Output	P.9-7
	Delete All WMA	P.9-8

■ Videos

Function		Refer to
Last Played Video		P.9-7
My Videos		P.9-5
Recorder Contents		P.9-5
SD VIDEO		P.9-5
Download Videos		P.9-3
Settings	Playback Mode	P.9-7
	Backlight	P.9-7
	Display Size	P.9-7
	Sound Effects	P.9-7
	Web Link Setting	P.9-7
	Sound Output	P.9-7

Widget

Function		Refer to
Widget Store		P.10-3
Widget Contents		P.10-3
Settings	Remove Contents	P.10-5
	Remove All Contents	P.10-8
	Auto Refresh	P.10-8
	AutoConnect Abroad	P.10-8
	Set Use Abroad	P.10-8
	Cookies	P.10-8
	Delete Cookies	P.10-8

Index

A

AC Charger **1-4**
Accessing Functions **2-2**
Accessory ..... **v**
Administrator Code **2-13**
After-Sales Services **17-40**
Alarms **11-8**
Assign Tone/Video 11-46
Canceling 11-9
Deleting 11-9
Editing entries 11-46
For Manner Mode 11-47
Link to World Clk 11-47
Animation View **5-12, 5-36**
Answer Phone **4-4, 4-13**
Any Key Answer **16-5**
Application Lock **13-3**
Auto Art **5-4, 5-10**
Auto Reply **5-13, 5-30**
Auto Resend **5-2, 5-35**
Auto Retry Function **5-2**

B

Backlight **1-8, 16-3**
Backup **15-13, 15-20**
Bar Incoming Calls **4-19**
Bar Outgoing Calls **4-18**
Battery **1-4, 17-4**
Battery Cover **1-2**
Battery Meter **2-14**
Blog Tool **12-12, 12-17**
Bluetooth® **15-8**
Blu-ray Disc recorders ... **7-16, 9-5, 9-9, 15-12**
Bookmarks **6-8**
BookSurfing® **12-6**

C

Calculator **11-17, 11-49**
Calendar **11-2**
Calendar Settings 11-42
Editing schedules 11-43
Call Barring **4-11, 4-18**
Call Forwarding **4-11**
Call Log **4-7, 4-16**
Call Time Counter **4-16**
Call Waiting **4-11, 4-18**
Call Waiting (answering Line 2) **4-18**
Caller ID **4-11, 4-19**
Camera **8-2**
Capturing Still Images 8-5
Changing/saving camera settings 8-11
Detect Personal 8-14
Photo Camera settings 8-24
Recording Video 8-16
Review 8-18
Card Reader Mode **15-12**
Center Access Code **2-13**
Change PIN **13-7**
Character Code List **17-11**
Charging **1-4**
Charging Terminals **1-2**
Chat Folder **5-18, 5-33**
Clock/Calendar **16-4**
Compass **11-30**
Composite **8-22**
Content Downloads **12-5**
Countdown Timer **11-25**
Create QR Code **11-38**
Customer Service **17-41**
Customized Screen (Japanese) **3-4**

D

Data Broadcast (Japanese) **7-5**
Change View (Data) 7-14
Returning to initial window 7-14
Set Recording 7-15
Data Counter **4-16**
Data Folder **14-2**
Files (attaching) 5-5, 14-3
Files (moving/copying) 14-4
Files (opening) 14-3
Files (renaming) 14-8
Folders (adding) 14-4
Selecting Multiple Files 14-4
Set Secret (folders) 14-4
Slide Show 14-3
Date & Time **16-2**
Daylight Saving **11-26, 16-2**
Delivery Report **5-12, 5-25, 5-35**
Dialing from Call Log records **4-16**
Dictionary **3-12**
Digital TV (→ TV) **7-2**
Adding Reception Areas 7-3
Area Setup 7-3
Auto Exit 7-13
AV Settings 7-12
Calls & Alarms 7-14
Change Area 7-12
Data Broadcast 7-5
Program Info. Search 7-12
Screen Size 7-12
Set Channels 7-3, 7-12
Smooth Mode 7-12
Sound Output 7-13
Sound Output 7-13
Subtitle/Sound 7-15
Disney Character Photo Maker **12-2**
Disney Player **12-2**

Disney Web **6-3**
Display **1-2, 1-7**
Display (settings) **16-3, 16-4**
Display Effect **2-16**
Display Effects **16-3**
Display Saving **16-3**
Document Viewer **11-34**
Download Dictionary **3-11**
DPOF **8-23**
Add Date 8-28
Check Settings 8-23
For All Pictures 8-23
Index Print 8-28

E

E Mail **5-2**
Attaching Files 5-5
Create Msg. Size 5-26, 5-38
Disney Magic Mail 5-8
Disney Mail Viewer 5-19
E Mail Settings 5-36
Feeling Mail 5-5
Graphic Mail 5-6
E Mail (sending) **5-4**
Earpiece **1-2**
Earpiece Volume **4-3, 4-14**
e-Book Library **12-15**
e-Book Viewer **12-6**
e-Books (Japanese) **12-6, 12-15**
Emergency Calls **4-2**
English **16-3**
Exchange Profile **15-5**
Expenses Memo **11-18**
External Camera **1-2**
External Device Connection **15-12**
External Device Port **1-2**

F

Face Arrange **8-21**
Face Recognition **13-4**
Feeling Mail (receiving) **5-12**
Feeling Mail (sending) **5-5**
Focus (locking) **8-7, 8-27**
Font Size **3-2**
Format Card **14-6**
Function Control **13-6**
Function Lock **13-2**

G

General Notes ..... **xii**
Graphic Mail **5-6**
Group Calling **4-11, 4-18**
Group Calling (opening another line) ... **4-18**
Guide Usage Notes ..... **ii**

H

Hand Mirror **2-14**
Handset Closed **1-2**
Handset Code **2-13**
Handset Keys **1-3**
Handset mail address **5-3**
Handset Open **1-2**
Handset Parts **1-2**
Handset Positions **1-2**
Handset Power On/Off **1-6**
Handset responses **3-5, 16-5**
Headphones (answering calls) **4-13**
History Lock **13-3**
Hold **4-13**
Hour Minder **11-27**
Assign Tone/Video 11-51
For Manner Mode 11-52
Link to World Clk 11-52
Vibration 11-51
Household Accounts **11-13**

I

IC Card Lock **11-20**
IC Card Settings **11-20**
IC Transmission **15-6**
Ichi Navi **11-33**
Illumi & Light **2-10, 16-4**
Illumi Display **1-2, 1-8, 2-10**
Indicators **1-9**
Camera (Viewfinder) 8-6, 8-17
Display 1-9
Messaging (message list) 5-13
Music Playback Window 9-4
S! Quick News 12-3
TV (panel) 7-5
Video Playback Window 9-5
Information window **1-7**
Infrared **15-2**
Receiving files 15-3
Sending files 15-4, 15-18
Infrared Port **1-2**
Internal Antenna **1-2**
Internal Camera **1-2**
International calls **4-3, 4-14**
Internet **6-2**
Accessing 6-3, 6-5
Basic Operations 6-6
Browser Settings 6-12
Enter URL 6-3, 6-5
History 6-3, 6-5
Saving Bookmarks/pages 6-8
Int'l Call **4-4**
IP Service Setting **16-7**
IrSS Transfer **15-2**

K

Kanji Grabber **11-41**
Keypad Lock **2-14**

L

Language **16-3**
Large Font Menu **3-2**
Light Sensor **1-2, 16-3**
Link to Feeling **5-36**
Link to World Clk **11-47, 11-52**

Locks **2-13, 13-2**
Loudspeaker **4-15, 4-20, 12-17**
Luxury Animation **11-12**

M

Machi-Uta® **3-5**
Mail Groups **5-20**
Changing members 5-33
Deleting 5-33
Edit Name 5-33
Main Menu **2-3**
Manner mode **2-12**
Master Reset **16-8**
Format Card 14-6
Reset All 16-8
Reset Settings 16-8
Media Player **9-2**
Delete All WMA 9-8
Playlists 9-6, 9-8, 9-9
Memory All Clear (S! Applications) **10-7**
Memory Card **14-5**
Format Card 14-6
Opening files 14-6
Memory Card Structure & Contents **17-23**
Menu List **17-24**
Camera 17-25
Data Folder 17-26
Disney Web 17-24
Entertainment 17-27
Media Player 17-31
Messaging 17-24
Phone 17-31
S! Appli 17-27
Settings 17-29
Tools 17-28
TV 17-27
Widget 17-31
Message List View **5-35**
Message Notice **5-36**
Messages (creating/sending) **5-4, 5-10, 5-23**
Attachments 5-5, 5-26
Disney Magic Mail 5-8
Disney Mail Viewer 5-19
Graphic Mail 5-6
Inserting signature manually 5-24
Messaging Settings 5-25
Preview Message 5-4
Recipient status 5-24
Recipients (editing) 5-24
Restricting Outgoing Messages 5-11
Save to Drafts 5-25
Send Reservation 5-25
Sending from Drafts 5-34
Sending unsent messages 5-34
Set Auto Play File 5-26
Set Sent Cancel 5-25
Signature 5-24
Speed Dial/Mail 5-24
Templates 5-9
Using sent messages 5-34
Messages (deleting) **5-23, 5-31**
Auto Delete 5-35
Messages (forwarding) **5-34**
Messages (protecting) **5-15**
Messages (receiving/checking) **5-12**
Accessing new mail out of Standby 5-28
DL Size Limit 5-38
Mail List 5-28
Message List 5-13, 5-31
Message Window 5-13, 5-28
Retrieving complete E Mail messages manually 5-14
Retrieving PC Mail 5-23, 5-38
Save to Data Folder 5-28
Messages (sorting) **5-17**
Sort Spam Mail 5-17, 5-33
Messaging (→ SMS, E Mail, PC Mail) **5-2**
E Mail Settings 5-37
General Settings 5-35
PC Mail Settings 5-38
Receive (settings) 5-36
Send/Compose (settings) 5-11, 5-35
SMS Settings 5-40
Microphone **1-2**
Minute Minder **4-16**
Missed Call Notification **4-12**
Mobile Light **1-2**
Mobile Widget **10-3**
Mode Settings **2-16**
Motion Control **2-8**
MTP Mode **9-3**
Multi Job **2-6**
Music (deleting) **9-8**
Music (downloading) **9-3**
Music (playing) **9-4, 9-7**
Music Store **12-5**
My Details **2-14**
Sending via Bluetooth® 15-19
Sending via Exchange Profile 15-5
Sending via IC Transmission 15-18
Sending via Infrared 15-18

N

Navi Appli **11-31**
Notepad **11-35**
Change Category 11-53
Edit Text 11-53

O

Offline Mode **2-12**
Optional Services **4-11**
Optional Services (checking status) **4-18**
Osaifu-Keitai® (Japanese) **11-19**
Balance Info 11-49
IC Card Settings 11-20
Locking 11-20
Set to Default 11-50

P

Pager Code List **17-10**

PC (connecting handset) **15-12**
PC Mail **5-2, 5-21**
PC Mail Settings 5-38
PC Mail (sending) **5-23**
PC Site Browser **6-5**
Pedometer **11-28**
Pen Light **2-14**
Personal Mode **3-7**
Phone Book (deleting) **3-24**
Phone Book (editing) **3-23**
Phone Book (saving) **3-17**
Phone Book (using) **3-19**
Phone Book search **3-19**
Phone Help **2-14**
Picture Editor **8-19**
PIN **17-2**
PIN Entry **13-2**
PIN Lock **17-2**
Playlists **9-6, 9-8, 9-9**
Printing **8-23**
Printing (Bluetooth®) **8-23**

Q

Quick Operations **2-2**
Quick Silent **2-8**

R

Received Msg. View **5-35**
Record Caller Voice **4-15**
Recorder Contents **7-16, 9-5**
Recorder Link **15-12**
Reference URLs **17-22**
Reject (calls) **4-10, 4-13**
Remote Lock (Osaifu-Keitai®) **11-21**
Call Remote Lock 11-22
Count for Lock 11-50
Mail Remote Lock 11-21
Notice Settings 11-50
Remote Monitor **4-13**
Reply **5-13, 5-23, 5-30**
Auto Reply 5-30
Opening received message for reference 5-30
Set Quick Reply 5-30
Reply Assist Dictionary **3-11**
Re-search Signal **16-7**
Reset (→ Master Reset) **16-8**
Reset All **16-8**
Reset Settings **16-8**
Restrict Destinations **4-9**
Retrieve NW Info **16-7**
Retrieving Network Information **1-6**
Review **8-18**
RSS Feeds **6-9**

S

S! Addressbook Back-up **15-15**
Auto Sync Settings 15-20
Confirming password 15-20
Sync Log 15-20
S! Applications **10-2**
S! Circle Talk **12-10, 12-17**
Accepting requests 12-11
Initiating 12-11
IP Service Setting 16-7
Registering Members 12-10
S! FeliCa (→ Osaifu-Keitai®) **11-19**
S! Friend's Status **12-7, 12-16**
IP Service Setting 16-7
Opening Member Status 12-8
S! GPS Navi **11-31**
S! Information Channel (Japanese) **12-4, 12-14**
Weather Indicator 12-4
S! Quick News (Japanese) **12-3**
Automatic Update 12-14
Deleting items 12-14
Safety Precautions ..... **vi**
SAR ..... **xix**
Saved Pages **6-8, 6-15**
Scan Barcode **11-37**
Open Barcode 11-54
Scanning during text entry 11-54
Using scan results 11-55
Scan Card **11-39**
Using scan results 11-56
Scan Text **11-40**
Scanning and pasting during text entry 11-57
Using scan results 11-57
Scanning Receipts **11-13**
Schedules (→ Calendar) **11-2**
Scratch Pad **3-16**
Screenshots (capturing) **7-6**
SD Local Contents **14-9**
Search **3-15**
Secure Remote Lock **13-2**
Security Codes **2-13**
Sent Msg. View **5-35**
Set as Wallpaper **5-28, 11-55, 14-8**
Set Date/Time **16-2**
Set Key Light **16-4**
Set Key Shortcut **2-5**
Set Quick Reply **5-30**
Set Sent Cancel **5-25**
Set Time Zone **11-26, 16-2**
Set to Default (S! Applications) **10-7**
Shortcuts **2-5**
Show My Number **4-19**
Show Secret Data **13-3**
Side Keys **1-3**
Signature **5-24**
Simple Menu **2-4**
Simulated Call **11-23**
Slide W paper **3-3**
Small Light **1-2**
SMS **5-2**
SMS Settings 5-40
SMS (sending) **5-10**
Snooze **11-8, 11-9**

Softkeys **1-8**
Software Update **17-5**
Sort Spam Mail **5-17, 5-33**
Sounds & Alerts **3-5, 16-5, 16-6**
Speaker **1-2**
Specifications **17-18**
Specifications (by function) **17-19**
Basic Operations 17-19
Calling 17-19
Camera & Imaging 17-20
Connectivity & File Backup 17-22
Data Folder 17-22
Digital TV 17-20
Entertainment 17-21
Handy Extras 17-21
Internet 17-19
Media Player 17-20
Memory Card 17-22
Messaging 17-19
Network 17-22
S! Applications & Widgets 17-21
Universal Operations, Etc. 17-19
Speed Dial/Mail **4-6, 5-24**
Standby **1-7**
Standby Shortcuts **2-7**
Status Icon List **1-7**
Status Templates **12-8, 12-16, 14-2**
Still images (capturing) **8-5**
Easy Auto Camera 8-5
ISO Sensitivity 8-25
Long Exposure 8-25
Picture Size 8-24
Pro Auto Camera 8-5
Quick Camera 8-3
Shake Reducing 8-25
Shutter Sound 8-25
Switch Camera 8-8
Various Cameras 8-8
White Balance 8-25
Still images (capturing & sending) ... **8-5, 8-9**
Still images (editing) **8-19**
Additional editing options 8-28
Changing sizes 8-20
Face Arrange 8-21
Merge Panorama 8-22
Stopwatch **11-24**
Strap Eyelet **1-2**
Streaming **6-4, 6-13**
Swap Calls **4-18**
System Graphics **16-3**
System Sounds **16-6**

T

Table of Contents ..... **iii**
Tasks **11-6**
Deleting Tasks 11-7
Editing tasks 11-45
Opening Tasks 11-7
Text (editing) **3-10**
Text Entry **3-6**
Disney Pictograms & Symbols 3-8
Emoticons 3-9
Hiragana 3-7
Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumeric Conversion 3-9
Input/Conversion 3-20
Inserting line breaks 3-20
Inserting Phone Book entry items 3-20
Inserting spaces 3-20
Katakana 3-8
Mail & Web Extensions 3-9
My Pictograms 5-7
One-Hiragana Conversion 3-8
Personal Mode 3-7
Quick Conversion 3-9
Reset Log 3-20
Search Word 3-8
Single Kanji Conversion 3-7
Switching Entry Modes 3-6
Undo conversion or recover deleted characters 3-20
Using Character Codes 3-20
Using Pager Code 3-20
When Target Word is Not Listed 3-7
Text Entry Key Assignments **17-8**
Time Correction **16-2**
Time Shift **7-11**
Touch-Tone Signal List **4-19**
Troubleshooting **17-6**
TV (watching) **7-4**
AV Mode 7-12, 7-13
Channels (saving) 7-12
Data Broadcast (Japanese) 7-5
Help 7-12
Program Info 7-7
TV Listing (Japanese) 7-7
Using wireless Headphones 7-13
TV Link **7-14**
TV Player **7-9**
TV programs (recording/playing) **7-8, 7-9**
Details 7-16
Marker List 7-17
Markers 7-17
Memory Remaining 7-16
Playback Pattern 7-16
Playing split files 7-16
Recorded programs (deleting) 7-16
Recorded programs (renaming) 7-16
Set Call Time Shift 7-15
Split File 7-16
Time Shift 7-11
TV Timers (watching/recording) **7-10**
Setting Timer via Program Info 7-7
Timer entries (opening/editing/deleting) 7-17
Timer log records (opening/playing/deleting) 7-17
TV Alarm 7-18
TV Reserve Prior 7-18

Wakeup TV 11-10

U

USB Charge 1-5
User Dictionary 3-11
Deleting entries 3-21
USIM Card 17-2
USIM PIN (→ PIN) 17-2
Utility Software 15-12

V

VeilView 2-14
Vibration 3-5
Video (deleting) 9-9
Video (downloading) 9-3
Video (playing) 9-5, 9-7
Video (recording) 8-16
Display Size 8-27
Microphone 8-27
Record Time/Size 8-27
Shake Reducing 8-27
Video Quality 8-27
Video Calling 4-5
Remote Monitor 4-13
Video Calls (answering) 4-5
Video Calls (placing) 4-5
Voice Calling 4-3
Voice Calls (answering) 4-3
Voice Calls (placing) 4-3
Voice Calls (placing while abroad) 4-4
Voice Recorder 11-36
Record Time 11-54
Save and Send 11-54
Save Recording to 11-54
Voicemail 4-11, 4-12
Volume (ringtones) 16-5

W

Wakeup TV 11-10
Canceling 11-11
Deleting 11-11
Wallpaper 3-3
Slide W paper 3-3
Warranty 17-40
Weather Indicator 12-4
Icon Update 12-15
Manual Update 12-4
Weather 12-15
Weather Indicator List 17-17
Widgets 10-3
World Clock 11-26

Objectives

Accessing Secret Files/Entries
Data Folder 14-4
Disney Web 6-3
Messaging folders 5-16
Phone Book 3-18
Schedules/tasks 11-4, 11-7
Accessing the Internet
From message text 5-29
From scan results 11-55, 11-57
Media Player 9-3
PC Site Browser 6-5
RSS Feeds 6-9
Browsing/Viewing
Blog Tool 12-13
Disney Web 6-3
Document Viewer 11-34
e-Books 12-6
PC Site Browser 6-5
S! Information Channel 12-4
S! Quick News 12-3
Calculating
Calculator 11-17
Expenses Memo 11-18
Household Accounts 11-13
Canceling/Removing
Alarm 11-9
Answer Phone 4-4
Call Barring restrictions 4-18, 4-19
Call Forwarding 4-12
Customized Screen 3-20
Download Dictionary 3-11
Function Lock 13-2
Hour Minder 11-27
IC Card Lock 11-20
Keypad Lock 2-14
Large Font Menu 3-2
Manner mode 2-12
Offline Mode 2-12
PIN Lock 17-2
S! Information Channel 12-4
Secret folders 5-32, 14-4
Simple Menu 2-4
Speed Dial entries 4-6, 5-24
VeilView 2-14
Voicemail 4-12
Wakeup TV 11-11
Changing
Administrator Code 2-13
Font Size 3-2
Font Weight 3-2
Handset Code 2-13
Handset mail address 5-3
Key Shortcut 2-5
PIN 13-7
Changing Ringtones
Phone Book 3-18
Ringtone/videos 3-5
Via Data Folder 14-8
Composing/Sending Messages
Disney Magic Mail 5-8
Disney Mail Viewer 5-19
E Mail 5-4
Feeling Mail 5-5
From Call Log records 4-16
From Internet pages 6-11
From message text 5-29
From Phone Book 3-23

From received messages 5-13
From scan results 11-55, 11-57
From Scratch Pad 3-16
From sent messages 5-34
Graphic Mail..... 5-6, 5-26
PC Mail 5-23
SMS 5-10
Speed Dial/Mail.....5-24
Copying
Calculation results.....11-49
Data Folder files 14-4
From text entry window.....3-10
Scan results 11-56, 11-58
Text (e-Books) 12-15
Text (Internet pages) 6-11
Text (Messaging) 5-29
Text (S! Information Channel pages) ...12-15
Downloading
Content.....12-5
Customized Screen.....3-4
e-Books.....12-6
Music 9-3
S! Applications.....10-6
Video 9-3
Widgets 10-3
Exchanging Files
Bluetooth®.....15-8
Card Reader Mode 15-12
Exchange Profile 15-5
IC Transmission.....15-6
Infrared.....15-2
MTP Mode.....9-3
Hiding Files/Entries
Data Folder.....14-4
Messaging folders 5-16
Phone Book 3-18
Schedules/tasks..... 11-42, 11-45
Inserting/Removing
Battery 17-4
Memory Card 14-5
USIM Card 17-3
Locking/Restricting
Application Lock.....13-3
Call Log 13-3
Face Recognition 13-4
Function Control 13-6
Function Lock 13-2
Incoming/outgoing calls.....4-18, 4-19
Keypad Lock 2-14
Mail records.....13-3
Outgoing messages 5-11
Osaifu-Keitai®.....11-20
PIN Entry 13-2
Secure Remote Lock 13-2
Managing Schedules
Calendar 11-2, 11-44
Tasks.....11-6, 11-46
Measuring Time
Countdown Timer 11-25
Stopwatch 11-24
Notifying Phone Number
Opening My Details.....2-14
Via Exchange Profile 15-5
Via Bluetooth®.....15-19
Via IC Transmission.....15-18
Via Infrared.....15-18
Placing Calls
By entering phone numbers 4-3
From Call Log records 4-16
From Internet pages 6-11
From message text 5-29
From Phone Book.....3-19
From scan results.....11-55, 11-57
International calls 4-3
Speed Dial 4-6
Video Calls 4-5
While abroad 4-4
Playing
Answer Phone messages/caller voice ...4-4
Disney Player 12-2
Files (Scan Barcode) 11-55
Music 9-4
Recorded TV programs.....7-9
Recorded TV programs from Timer log...7-17
Split files (TV) 7-16
Streams 6-13
Time Shift.....7-11
Video 9-5
Video (transferred from Blu-ray Disc recorders) 9-5
Voice files 11-36
Voicemail messages 4-12
Rejecting
Calls from public phones.....4-10
Calls from specified numbers.....4-10
Calls from unsaved numbers.....4-10
Incoming calls.....4-13
Undisplayable Caller ID 4-10
Withheld Caller ID.....4-10
Resetting/Formatting
All settings.....16-8
Handset 16-8
Memory Card.....14-6
Saving
Attachments within Graphic Mail.....5-29
Backup.....15-14
Captured still images 8-5, 8-8, 8-9, 8-10
Draft messages 5-25
Edited still images 8-19
Files (Internet) 6-11
Files (S! Information Channel pages) ... 12-15
Graphic Mail templates.....5-6
Mail attachments 5-28
My Pictograms 5-30
Notepad entries.....11-35
Phone Book entries.....3-17
Recorded video 8-16
TV channels 7-12

Saving Phone Book Entries
Add New Entry 3-17
Data Folder files 14-8
During a call 4-15
From Call Log records 4-16
From Internet pages 6-11
From message window 5-29
From scan results 11-55, 11-57
Scanning
Business cards 11-39
Kanji 11-41
QR Codes 11-37
Receipts 11-13
Text 11-40
Searching
Bluetooth® devices 15-9
Messages 3-15, 5-16
Music to download 9-3
Music to play 9-4
Notepad entries 11-53
Phone Book 3-19
Text (Internet pages) 6-11
TV program information 7-12
Video to download 9-3
Video to play 9-5
Web Search 3-15
Sending via Mail
Data Folder files 5-5, 14-3
Notepad entries 11-53
QR Codes 11-38
Scan results 11-56, 11-57
Still images 8-5, 8-9
URLs 6-11, 6-14
Voice files 11-54
Setting Wallpaper
From attached files 5-28
From scan results 11-55
From Sound/Display menu 3-3
Via Data Folder 14-8
Showing in Standby
Clock/Calendar 16-4
Mobile Widgets 10-4
S! Applications 10-6
Standby Shortcuts 2-7
Wallpaper 3-3
World Clock 11-26
Using as Alarm Clock
Alarms 11-8
Hour Minder 11-27
Wakeup TV 11-10
Using Away from Home
Alarms 11-8
Camera 8-2
Compass 11-30
Digital TV 7-2
Hour Minder 11-27
Hand Mirror 2-14
Osaifu-Keitai® 11-19
Pedometer 11-28
Pen Light 2-14
Scratch Pad 3-16
Search 3-15
S! GPS Navi 11-31
Voice Recorder 11-36
Using Disney-featured Functions
Customized Screen 3-4
Disney font 3-2, 3-20
Disney Magic Mail 5-8
Graphic Mail templates 5-9
Ringtone/videos 3-5
Wallpaper 3-3

Warranty & Service

■ Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

■ After-Sales Services

See **P.17-6** "Troubleshooting" before contacting Disney Mobile for service or repairs.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact Customer Assistance (**P.17-41**) and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank Shop or General Information (**P.17-41**).

Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

- Disney Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- Disney Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

For information about Disney Mobile handsets or services, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

General Information

Disney Mobile Customer Center

From a Disney Mobile handset, dial toll free at **157**

From a landline, dial toll free at **0800-2222-157**

Customer Assistance

SoftBank Mobile Customer Center

From a Disney Mobile handset, dial toll free at **113**

From a landline, dial toll free at **0088-240-113**

SoftBank Mobile Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial **+81-3-5351-3491**

(toll free from Disney Mobile handsets)

If handset is lost/stolen, call this number immediately

(international charges apply)

Disney Mobile DM007SH User Guide

November 2010, First Edition
The Walt Disney Company (Japan) Ltd.

For additional information, please contact the distributor.

Model: Disney Mobile DM007SH
Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

Mind your mobile manners when carrying a handset.

© Disney